



DELHI UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

DELHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Cl. No. Q7vE7a F-1

Ac No. 34777

Date of release for loan

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of 5 Paise will be collected for each day the book is kept overtime

THE ECLIPSE OF THE 'ABBASID CALIPHATE

Original Chronicles of the Fourth Islamic Century

EDITED, TRANSLATED, AND ELUCIDATED

BY

H. F. AMEDROZ,

BARRISTER AT LAW,

AND

D. S. MARGOLIOUTH,

D.LITT., F.B.A.

VOL. VII.

Oxford:

BLACKWELL, BROAD STREET

TAYLORS' HALL COURT, E.C. 4

1921.

THE ECLIPSE OF THE 'ABBASID CALIPHATE'

Original Chronicles of the Fourth Islamic Century

PREFACE AND INDEX

BY

D. S. MARGOLIOUTH.

Oxford.

BASIL BLACKWELL, BROAD STREET
LONDON: 4 STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E C 4
1921.

PRINTED BY
FOX, JONES & Co.,
KEMP HALL PRESS,
OXFORD

PREFACE

MR H F AMEDROZ, who had won the gratitude of students of Islamic history by his editions of Hilal's *Book of the Viziers*, and Ibn al-Qalanisi's *History of Damascus*, besides numerous monographs on legal and historical subjects,¹ was occupied in the last years of his life with preparing an edition of the portions of Miskawahi's work which deal with events posterior to the Chronicle of Tabari, to be followed by the Continuation by Abu Ahujā', and a new edition of the fragment of Hilal's Chronicle which he had already published as an appendix to the *Book of the Viziers*. Of the volumes of Miskawahi an edition had already been issued by the Gibb Trustees, being facsimile by photography of the copy in Constantinople, Mr Amedroz, himself one of the Trustees, had provided one of the volumes with a Preface. The facsimile is not easily legible even by experts, and Mr Amedroz besides deciphering it, had collated the second volume with a Bodleian MS (Marsh 357 covering 345-367 A H),² and had supplemented the author's statements from various MS sources, both earlier and later than Miskawahi. For the edition of Abu Shujā' photographs of the Constantinople MS had been lent by the Sultanic (then Khedivial) Library of Cairo.³ This MS is exceedingly clear, though in many respects faulty.

The proofs were regularly submitted by him to the present writer, who had for many years had something like a partnership of studies with him. In October of 1916 I accepted an invitation to lecture at Lahore, and in consequence of my absence from England Mr Amedroz stopped the printing which had by that time reached about the middle of Volume III. I was shocked on my return to England in April, 1917, to find that he had passed away the month before. In his will he left a sum of money for the completion of the work, including a translation, with the request that I should undertake this.

I proceeded to carry out his wishes, but the work was interrupted by a journey to the East in the winter 1918-1919, undertaken in connexion with the War. It was however to Mesopotamia, giving me the opportunity of seeing some of the country which forms the theatre of the events recorded in these Chronicles. One of the few cases wherein haste in literary matters is not only excusable but desirable is when the completion of a dead man's work is laid upon some one who is him-

¹ A memoir of him was inserted in the J R A S for 1917, p. 632.

² A MS of the Asiatic Museum, Petrograd, has been described by Ivanow.

³ These were returned to the Library in 1919.

self advanced in years. Although then I have done my best to understand these texts and render them intelligibly, I am conscious that much more might have been done in the way of annotation, and collation with other authorities, ancient and modern.¹ In the Index to which this final volume is devoted I have used that of Barbier de Meynard to his *Prairies d'Or* as my model, and have tried to satisfy the needs of any who may wish to consult these volumes. For this reason the quantity of the vowels in the proper-names, which to avoid the appearance of pedantry as well as expense has been left unmarked in the text, has been given in the Index. An attempt has been made in the translation by the use in certain places of small capitals, and by adhering to the same name for the same person, to render it easier for the reader to follow the narrative. The authors' practice of varying on the same page between the *Ism*, the *Kunya*, the *Nisbah*, and the *Laqab*, provides the reader who is not an expert with a wholly unnecessary puzzle.

Of Miskawihī, from whose *Universal History* the first two volumes are taken, Mr Amedroz compiled a notice, prefixed to the first volume of the Gibb facsimile. The sources for his life are his own statements, collected in the Index, and the notice in the *Irshad al-Arib*, u. 88 foll., compiled in the main from sources which are still accessible, though awaiting publication, viz the *Imta'* of Abu Hayyan Tauhidī,² and the *Tatimmat al-Yatimah* of Tha'alibi.³ Yaqut (author of the *Irshad*) states apparently on his own authority that Miskawihī was a convert to Islam from Magianism, if this be true, the names of his father and grandfather, Mohammed and Ya'qub, are likely to be fictitious. That Miskawihī was the *laqab* of himself, not of his father, appears very clearly from the statements of his contemporaries Abu Hayyan and Tha'alibi, the *Ibn* which is prefixed in the printed editions of some of his works and in the printed texts of Hamadhani's *Rasa'il* is due to his calling himself *Ahmad b Mohammed Miskawihī*, whence some supposed the *laqab* to belong to the father. He tells us that he studied Tabari's Chronicle with Ahmad b Kamil, 260-350 A H, who lived in the Shari' 'Abd al-Samad⁴ in Baghdad. He also speaks of long association with the vizier Muhallabi, who died in 352, his death-date is given as 9 Safar 421 (Feb 16, 1030), and this seems to be right, since the notice of him in the *Tatimmat* implies that he belongs to a later

¹ Use should have been made in volume i and ii of the scholarly and tasteful volumes of Schlumberger.

² A copy of the first volume of this work was lent me in Baghdad, and a copy of the whole, photographed from one in the Topkapu Library of Constantinople, is in possession of Ahmad Pasha Zeki of Cairo.

³ The copy in the Berlin Library was lent me for a time, and the whole photographed.

⁴ This is repeated by Yaqut, *Irshad* u. 17.

generation than the persons mentioned in the *Yatimah*, and in poems there quoted he speaks of his extreme old age. Perhaps the date of his birth may be provisionally fixed as 330 A H, or a little earlier. It is not known how he obtained the favour of Muhallabī, probably one who knew Persian well would have some advantage at a Persian court such as that of Mu'izz al-daulah. Since he claims to have been in the society of Ibn al-'Amīd I for seven years, he is likely to have repaired to the court of Rayy immediately after Muhallabī's death in 352, and indeed a dependent of that vizier would not be over safe in Baghdad. Ibn al-'Amīd died in 360, Miskawaihī was his librarian, and present with him on various historic occasions. After his death Miskawaihī seems to have entered the service of his son and successor Ibn al-'Amīd II. After his death in 366 he appears to have obtained employment with 'Aḍud al-daulah, who gave him various commissions which he recounts. After 'Aḍud al-daulah's death in 372 he appears to have gone into hiding, in the house of one Ibn al-Khammar, and Abu Hayyan, whose work *al-Imta'* ostensibly contains narrations wherewith he entertained the vizier Ibn Sa'dan who was put to death in 375 A H, asserts that "within these days" he had lent Miskawaihī a commentary on the *Isagoge* of Porphyry and the *Categories* of Aristotle. Abu Hayyan taunts him with having had the opportunity of hearing the philosophical lectures of 'Amīrī in Rayy for five years, and having absolutely failed to take advantage of it. To this charge Miskawaihī replies¹ that 'Amīrī himself found himself a mere beginner as compared with Ibn al-'Amīd I. It may be observed that Miskawaihī's quotations of Aristotle in his *Tahdhīb al-Akhlaq* are unusually accurate.

For his later career Tha'ahibī has the enigmatical sentences. After holding a series of high posts in the service of the Buwaihids and being an intimate of Baha al-daulah, so that he became extremely eminent, he disdained to serve the Saḥib, to whom he did not consider himself inferior, he was not free from reverses of fortune and uttered a verse of which the authorship is disputed between him and some other eminent men, complaining of the uncertainties of fortune and the faithlessness of friends. He also composed a poem addressed to 'Amīd al-Mulk wherein the latter is congratulated on the coincidence of the *Day of the Sacrifice* and the *Mihriyan*.

If Miskawaihī was closely associated with Baha al-daulah, it is surprising that there is no mention of him by either Abu Shuja' or Hilal, who deal at length with Baha al-daulah's affairs. By the *Sahib Isma'il* b 'Abbad is naturally meant, he was vizier at Rayy under Fakhr al-daulah. Yaqut records a scene in 358 at Rayy when Miskawaihī met

this personage¹; this was in the days of Ibn al-'Amīd I. It seems unlikely that he can be meant by Tha'alibi, who probably refers to the *Sahib* 'Amīd al-Juyush, who was put in charge of affairs by Baha al-daulah in 392². By 'Amīd al-Mulk the vizier of the Seljuq Sultan Toghril, Kundari, is ordinarily meant, he can scarcely have had that title in the lifetime of either Miskawaihi or Tha'alibi. Possibly the person meant is the vizier Fakhr al-Mulk, who is called the 'Amīd by Ibn Khaldun,³ or some other less distinguished vizier, on whom the title may have been bestowed.

Both Abu Hayyan and Tha'alibi admire the verses of Miskawaihi, which appear to have satisfied the expert judgment of Ibn al-'Amīd I. The former asserts that he devoted his time to the futile pursuit of alchemy, but Abu Hayyan's statements about men who had been more successful than himself cannot be trusted. It is surprising that Ibn Abi Usaibi'ah mentions him not only as a philosopher, but as a physician, naming even certain works composed by him on medical subjects, a *kitab al-ashribah* "Book of Draughts" and a *Kitab al-tabikh* "Cookery Book," with a selection from the former made by Ibn al-Tilmidh.⁴ That our author is meant is shown by the mention of the *Tahdhib al-Akhlaq* among his works. Some out of the way medical knowledge is once or twice displayed in the History, but not sufficient to have enabled us to guess that the author followed this profession.

The letters addressed to him in the collections of Hamadhami and Khwarizmi contain very little information. That of the latter is on a stock subject—consolation on a mother's re-marriage, of which an example is given by Tanukhi⁵, it may help us in a vague way to confirm the date of Miskawaihi's birth as inferred above. For Khwarizmi's life lasted from 323 to 383⁶, and from the tone of his letter we might infer that he was somewhat older than his correspondent. In one of Hamadhami's letters there may be a reference to the "Experiences of the Nations."⁷ It would seem that Miskawaihi had some cause of complaint against this remarkable man, which the latter endeavours to remove. But the letters give no clue to its nature.

Yaqut enumerates the following works by him.

- 1 *Al-Fauz al-Akbar*
- 2 *Al-Fauz al-Asghar* (Printed, Beyrout 1319)

¹ *Irshad* ii 300

² He is called *Sahib* in the headings of the Sharif al-Radi's poems, p 320 and p 111 (dirge on him, A.H. 401).

³ iv 473, l 8 a f

⁴ i 245 and 276.

⁵ *Nishwar* 237.

⁶ *Yahmat al-dahr* iv 127

⁷ Beyrout, 1890, p 528.

- 3 *Tajārīb al-Umam.*
- 4 *Uns al-Farīd*
- 5 *Tartīb al-'ādāt*
- 6 *Al-Mustaufī*
- 7 *Al-Jāmi'*
- 8 *Jāwīdhan-i-khsrad*
- 9 *Al-Sīyar*

Of these the second has, as has been seen, been printed, of the third portions were printed by de Goeje in his *Fragmenta Historicorum Arabum*, and a facsimile of the whole is in process of publication by the Gibb Trustees No 5 may be identical with the *Tahdhīb al-Akhlāq*, which has been printed (Cairo, 1317) Of 8 an account was given by de Sacy in *Notices et Extraits* x 95 and (at greater length) *Mémoires de l'Institut* ix 1 foll For the remainder we must at present be satisfied with Yaqut's descriptions No 4 was a collection containing tales, poems, maxims and proverbs, not arranged in chapters No 6 was a selection of odes No 9 was a treatise on morals, interspersed with Traditions, Qur'anic texts, philosophy and poetry No 7 is not described

He was clearly a man of very considerable learning and far removed from any sort of fanaticism, though not, it would seem, free from professional jealousy This appears in his treatment of Ibn Baqiyyah, who had the audacity to become vizier without belonging to the Clerks' (*kutlāb*) profession Muqtadir thought that by appointing one who was not a member of that order to the vizierate he would disgrace himself in the eyes of all sovereigns, Moslem and non-Moslem, they would suppose that there was no Clerk in his empire fit for the post, or else that he deliberately slighted the order¹ Miskawaihi appears also to have shared the Buwaihid animosity to the Hamdanids; he minimizes Saif al-daulah's exploits As one who had been in the service of Buwaihid princes he might have been expected to show some partiality towards them, but of this there is little trace He represents both 'Imad al-daulah and Mu'izz al-daulah as utterly unscrupulous, with perhaps no positive virtue except family affection; and if he extols Rukn al-daulah's sense of honour, he holds that this Sultan gratified it at the expense of his realm For the internal administration of all three he has unmitigated contempt. Of his master 'Adud al-daulah, probably the ablest Sultan of this line, his summing-up is far more judicial than is that of Abu Shuja'. He admits that this personage had some merits which might serve as a counterpoise to his crimes

¹ Hilal, *Wuzara*, p 322

Miskawaihi claims to be an independent authority from the year 340, from which point he had materials furnished him orally by leading actors in the events, Muhallabi, vizier in Baghdad, and Abu'l-Faḍl Ibn al-'Amīd, vizier in Rayy. In many important events he himself took part. This was an excellent qualification for a historian, especially because the offices which he held were not such as to throw much responsibility upon himself, he had access to the state secrets without being personally concerned in them to any great extent.

For the beginnings of the Buwaihid dynasty (322-340), if Abu Shuja is to be believed, he followed Ibrahim the Sabi'an, whose work on the subject, called the *Taqī* (after 'Adud al-daulah's title Taj al-Millah) was revised by 'Adud al-daulah himself. The author is said to have described this treatise as a pack of lies¹, if these lies were for the glorification of the Buwaihids—and it is difficult to imagine any other purpose which they can have had—Miskawaihi appears to have omitted them, for there is little in the work which redounds to their glory and has the appearance of being mythical except some of those stories which deal with the sources of 'Imad al-daulah's wealth, on the other hand while Miskawaihi may well have relied on the *Taqī* for what went on in Baghdad while he was himself in the Jabal, the former's narrative gives the appearance of unvarnished truth.

For the period before 340 it is evident that Miskawaihi's main authority in these volumes is the *Chronicle of Thabit b. Sinan*,² which, starting about where Tabari terminated, continued the history to the time of its author's death (about 363). This remarkable man had special opportunities of learning the inner history of his time. Mr Amedroz thought Miskawaihi's debt to Suli,³ the author of the *Awraq*, considerable. Besides these authorities he doubtless learned much from the political personages with whom he associated in Baghdad and elsewhere, and who supplied many an anecdote.

Although then this *Chronicle* is marked by some gross examples of carelessness, to which attention is called in the notes, it is on the whole one of the most instructive in the Arabic language. For a considerable portion of it the author writes about persons whom he knew intimately, and institutions with which he was himself familiar. For two of his employers, Muhallabi and Ibn al-'Amīd I he has admiration which approaches enthusiasm, yet this admiration does not induce him to conceal deflexions on their part from the paths of wisdom and honour. His power of character-drawing is remarkable; each of the host of

¹ *Irshad al-Arib*, i 325

² Wustenfeld, *Geschichtschreiber*, No 135

Ibid 115

characters who come upon the stage is easily distinguishable, and the more important, of whom the number is very considerable, are exceedingly lifelike. Comparison with the Chronicle of 'Aīb will impress this fact on the reader's mind. The superiority of Miskawaihī as a historian to Tabarī is also very marked. Tabarī's value *decreases* as he comes within his own time. He has not the political experience which could enable him to give an intelligible account of the sequence of events or that personal acquaintance with the leading personages which would have furnished vividness and reality to his chronicle. Hence the important reign of Mu'tadid, which gave a new lease of life to the Caliphate, and brought the vizierate to the zenith of its power, is as poorly recorded as any section of Islamic history. The period covered by the two volumes of Miskawaihī is on the other hand as well recorded as any. The ruin of the Caliphate by Muqtadir, the rise of the various adventurers who were ultimately superseded by the Buwarhid dynasties, the series of events which substituted for an empire a group of principalities, is recounted by him in a manner which appeals at once to the reason and the imagination.

Both Tabarī and Miskawaihī are liable to the reproach that they fail to mention the most important personages of their times, we look in vain in the Chronicle of the former for the name of Mohammed b Isma'il Bukhari, whose Collection of Traditions rivals the Qur'an in sanctity, and in that of the latter for the name of Abu'l-Hasan Ash'ari, after whom orthodox Islam is called. Both historians are to be blamed for failing to discern the really important among contemporary movements, but Tabarī, as a professional theologian, is much the more culpable of the two. Miskawaihī has very little interest in religious matters, and is a whole-hearted admirer of the tolerant policy of 'Adud al-daulah, whose rigid justice enabled all sects and cults to live together in harmony. It is rarely that we meet with any expression in Miskawaihī's work whence we could infer that the writer was a Moslem. And indeed the profession to which he belonged was largely staffed by members of the tolerated sects. The most eminent of his contemporary clerks was a Sabi'an—Ibrahim, grandfather of the historian Hilal. Christian clerks meet us constantly in these pages. One of the candidates for the vizierate in Muqtadir's time—Ibn Abi'l-Baghl—had written a book in refutation of the Qur'an.

For further information about the personages who figure on Miskawaihī's pages reference must be made to a work of which the translation has for the present to be kept back, the original Arabic is being published by the Royal Asiatic Society. This is the *Nishwar al-Muhadarah* of Abu 'Ali Muhassin Tanukhi, a Mesopotamian judge

occasionally employed on political missions as his father had been ; despatched by 'Aḍud al-daulah on one of such extreme delicacy that he shammed illness rather than execute it , having previously helped to frustrate a scheme of that monarch for the arrest of the mighty vizier Ibn 'Abbad He had associated on intimate terms with the most eminent men of his time, and was observant, and retentive This *Table-talk*, of which only one volume out of eleven has been discovered, is a mine of information about the customs of the time and the conduct of his contemporaries

The Chronicle which follows that of Miskawaihi is by an author of very different calibre, Zahir al-din Mohammed b Husain Rudhrawari, vizier of Muqtadi from 476-484 (1083-1091) There is a biography of him in the work of Ibn Khallikan (translated by De Slane, III 288-290) He died in 488 (1095) The work is written after the death of Alp-Arslan (465-1072),¹ and in the reign of Jalal al-din Malikshah (465-485 = 1072-1092), when Muqtadi was Caliph (467-487 = 1075-1094) ² It was the author's intention to bring it down to his own time, but some circumstances evidently prevented him from chronicling more than a few years He tells us that what he admired in Miskawaihi was the moralizing, and this he imitates without however possessing the practical wisdom which makes Miskawaihi's generalizations instructive His work appears to be in the main an abridgment of the Chronicle of Hilal b Muhassin b Ibrahim, which was a continuation of that of Thabit b Sinan which has already been mentioned Of Hilal's Chronicle only one part has as yet come to light, viz that reprinted here from Mr Amedroz's edition appended to the *Kitab al-Wuzara* and based on the British Museum MS Add 19 360. Hilal, who lived from 359-448, and belonged to a family of clerks, was like Miskawaihi near the centre of politics, and is likely to have been acquainted with the prominent personages Mr Amedroz published a biography of him taken from the chronicle of Sibṭ Ibn al-Jauzi, which however is mainly occupied with edifying matter dealing with Hilal's conversion to Islam His conversion took place late in life and it is noticeable that the sole temple of the Sabi'ans, that in Harran, was destroyed by the Egyptians in 424, in consequence whereof many of the sect embraced Islam ³ Possibly Hilal was one of the converts on this occasion

The edition of Abu Shuja' has been made from a set of photographs in the possession of the Sultanic (formerly Khedivial) Library in Cairo. The photographs appear to have been made from a MS in Constantinople For the fragment of Hilal Mr Amedroz had a number of

¹ Vol III 50, 75

² Vol. III, 3 (Arabic Text).

³ Dimishqi, ed Mehren, p 191.

emendations suggested by the late Professor de Goeje and others, these (mainly consisting in punctuation of letters) have been introduced

It was the suggestion of the present writer that these texts should be translated in *extenso*, as an epitome of contents such as Mr Amedroz had prefixed to his editions of Hîlal and Ibn al-Qalanîsî can scarcely be used except by Arabic scholars. The process of translating and indexing revealed four sources of error, oversights of the author, of his copyists, of the editor and of the printer. For the fourth class some excuse may be found in the fact of the book being printed in Egypt, and most of it at a time when communication was difficult, although Mr Faraj Allah al-Kurdî (the printer) took a keen interest in the work, the inconvenience resulting from the cause that has been mentioned could not be avoided altogether. For the first class the author has some excuse in the fact that he was composing a universal history, whence his interest in the sequence of events at times naturally slackened

It was the intention of the writer to prefix to the translations an Introductory Volume, in which the information contained in these and contemporary texts about the political and social institutions of the Caliphate in the fourth century A H should be collected under heads. The enormous rise in the cost of printing since 1917 has rendered it impossible to use any of the fund left by Mr Amedroz for this purpose. Its execution must therefore be deferred ¹

It may be hoped that the writings of such an author as Miskawaihî may have value not only as the Chronicle of a period, but as an intelligent record of experience. Baghdad in the tenth century seems far removed both in space and time from London in the eighteenth, but there is more than one curious resemblance between the politics of the two. Lord Mahon's account of the proceedings at the accession of George II ² reads like a page out of Miskawaihî's Chronicle. The virtuous Queen Caroline secured the appointment of Sir R Walpole as Prime Minister, he having fixed and secured her favour by a well-timed offer to obtain from Parliament a jointure for her Majesty of £100,000 a year, while Compton only ventured to propose 60,000. "What better proof could be required that Walpole was fittest for Prime Minister?" The Queen, in putting Walpole's claims before the King added that he had agreed to carry through the House of Commons an increase of £120,000 to the Civil List. "Such arguments had their due weight with George II., while Horace Walpole, arriving from Paris, artfully magnified to him the difficulties of forcing negotiations in

¹ The late Professor Mez was, it is said, engaged on a similar work

² ii 177

new hands " Umm Musa the Stewardess, Muqtadir, and the Queen-mother would have been quite at home in such a debate

Fallen ministers in Muqtadir's time were gravely menaced, and their position was not quite safe in England of the eighteenth century When Oxford pleads " My lords, if ministers of state, acting by the immediate commands of their sovereign, are afterwards to be made accountable for their proceedings, it may one day or other be the case of all the members of this august assembly " ¹, this reasoning can be illustrated from Miskawaihi's record, and indeed when in 1742 Sir R Walpole was forced to retire, there were demands for a prosecution, " lenity to such a one would be cruelty to the nation " ² When a minister was overthrown in Baghdad, not only he but every dependent of his had to suffer, yet one may wonder whether this principle was ever carried out there so drastically as in England in 1762 on the fall of the Duke of Newcastle " Every relative, friend or dependent of the Duke was, one after the other, turned out of his office, and their proscription extended even to the offices of Custom and Excise " ³ Torture was not indeed in England applied to such persons to make them disgorge, yet it was in use in 1731, when one Captain MacPhaedris, having refused to pay some exorbitant fees, had irons put upon his legs, which were too little, so that in putting them on his legs were likely to have been broken, etc " ⁴

Kissing the ground before monarchs was introduced in Islam towards the end of the third century A.H., if English ministers in the eighteenth century did not actually do this, at least they said they did, " Lord Chatham begs to lay himself at the King's feet " is an expression which recurs in that eminent statesman's correspondence ⁵ The attitude of the two countries towards polygamy does not show as great a difference as might have been expected, for this matter it is sufficient to refer to the record of Sir R Walpole ⁶

Finally one interesting parallel may be noticed We find that in 360 A.H. the vizier Abu'l-Fadl will only accept office on condition that his sovereign Bakhtiyar swears never to reappoint Abu'l-Faraj, his rival Similarly Grenville on succeeding to Bute in April 1763 stipulated with the King that Bute should never publicly or privately interfere with any business whatever, and two years later Pitt would

¹ *Ibid* i 190

² *Ibid* iii 179

³ *Grenville Papers*, iii 152, cited by J. A Farrer, *The Monarchy in Politics*, p 13

⁴ Mahon, ii 228

⁵ Farrer, *l.c.*, p 32

⁶ Mahon, iii 158, 160

have nothing to do with a change of government unless Bute's banishment were made a condition precedent ¹

In his papers *Three Years of Buwaihîd Rule in Baghdad*, J R A S 1901, *Abbasid Administration in its Decay*, *ibid* 1913, *The Vizier Abu'l-Fadl Ibn al-'Amîd in Der Islam*, 1912, and *The Tajarib al-Umam of Abu 'Alî Miskawaihî*, *ibid* 1914 Mr Amedroz published some valuable matter illustrating the history of this time. These and other *Opuscula* of his, if collected into a volume, would form an honourable monument to the memory of this most conscientious scholar. I ought to add that the title of the whole work was chosen by me. As appears from Mr R Lane Poole's admirable maps, the 'Abbasids after two centuries regained their independence. I ought also to pay a tribute to the works of Mr Guy Le Strange, without which many a topographical and geographical allusion would be unintelligible.

I have to thank the Gibb Trustees for—besides other favours—their kindly reference to this work in the Preface of vol. vi of their facsimile.

Reference is throughout made to the pages of the Arabic, inserted in heavy type in the translation

¹ Farrer, p 14

INDEX.

- Volume 1. is quoted without number at the beginning of articles ;
 volume III is quoted as S (Abū Shujā') and H (Hilāl) for the
 separate portions F stands for *al-Faraǧ ba'd al-shuddah* (Cairo,
 1903, 1904) N for Tanukhi's *Nishwār al-Muhādarah*.
 Numerals in brackets () mean hijrah dates, *local names
- *Abarqūyah—Visited by Ibrahim b Mu'izz al-d, H 342, by Mu-
 waffaq, 347, Abu Nasr b Bakhtiyar there, 349
- 'Abartā'i—See Mohammed b Ja'far
- 'Abbād—Name for Abu M Sulaiman Hashimī, N 251
- *'Abbādān—Ibn Wasīl there (386), S 270, H 415
- 'Abbās b Ahmad—Chamberlain of Ta'i', S 153, sent against 'Amr b.
 Khalaf, 191, defeats him at Shu'ajan, recalled, 192
- 'Abbās Farghānī—Chamberlain of Furaiṭ, 10, 92
- 'Abbās b Fasānjas Abu'l-Faḍl—Farms revenue for 'Alī b Buwaḥī (322)
 300, sent as envoy to Kūman, 355, sent to Baghdad from
 Shiraz (338), u 120, death (348), 147
- Abbās b Hasan the vizier—Consults various persons about Caliphate,
 2, 3, murdered by Husain b Hamdan (296), 5, amount realized
 on his lands, 239, N 148, with Muktafi, 262
- 'Abbās b Husain Shirazī Abu'l-Faḍl—Controller of diwan Nafaqat, u.
 121, marries Muhallabī's d, 181, arrested (350), 185, pro-vizier
 (352), 198, sent against 'Imiān b Shahrīn (355), 219, recom-
 mended for continuance in office by Mu'izz al-d, 234, bolder
 than Abu'l-Faraǧ, 237, intrigues for vizierate (357) and draws
 up memoir, 241, vizier *ibid* goes to Wasit and captures Habashī,
 243, 244, takes Basrah, 246, sent to Sabuktakin to help Shirzad,
 258, his relations with Abu Qurrah, 260, 261, arrested (359),
 263, bribes his warders, 266, N 215, reappointed vizier, u.
 269, 284, makes Bakhtiyar swear never to reappoint Abu'l-
 Faraǧ, 286, schemes against Sabuktakin, 292, but fails, 293 ;
 fails against rioters in Baghdad, 308, arrested by Ibn Baqiyyah,
 311, fined and dies, 313 His palace destroyed by Bakhtiyar,
 405
- Abbās b al-Marzuban—Overlord of Muqallad, S. 282 ; offended by
 his deputy, *ibid*, defeated and killed by Muqallad, *ibid*.
- 'Abbās b Mohammed Abu'l-Haitham—See Thawabāh
- 'Abbās b Shaqiq Abu'l-Faḍl—Brings head of Makan to Baghdad, u.
 7, 22
- 'Abbās b 'Umar Ghanawī—Minister of ma'awin in Diyar Mudar dies
 (305), 56
- Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn 'Abd al-Salām—Basrah leader, S. 270
- Abu'l-'Abbās Baghdādī—Spendthrift in Basrah, N 98

- Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn Bundār —Sent by Ibn al-'Amīd II to Rukn al-d ,
 n 349 , collector, killed (392), H 448
- Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn Dīnār —Entertained M b Yaquṭ at Arrajan, 265.
- Abu'l-'Abbās Farghānī —Sufi, N 243
- Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn al-Furāt —Appears to his brother in dreams, 86, 138 ;
 N 244
- Abu'l-'Abbās Ispahānī —See Aḥmad b 'Abdallah.
- Abu'l-'Abbās Mālīkī —H 396
- Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn M n Isḥāq b Mutawakkil.—Marries Umm Musa's
 niece, 83
- Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn Rukn al-d —n , 218
- Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn Sābūr Mustakhrīj —Died S 118
- Abu'l-'Abbās Tamīmī of Rayy —Wakil of Tuzun , takes part in
 deposition of Muttāqī, etc , n 72 foll 179
- Abu'l-'Abbās Tāsh —Vizier of Nuḥ b Mansur, S. 25 , governor of
 Jurjan (373), 96, 98
- Abu'l-'Abbās al-Wakīl —S 258 , ill-treated by 'Ali b Aḥmad in
 Basrah, 270 , released and given office (390), H. 370
- Abu'l-'Abbās Sha'mī —Slave-dealer, N 147
- Ibn Abī'l-'Abbās 'Alawī —Bandit , his story, H 439
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b 'Abdallāh Dānīkī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Delegate to Bakhtiyar,
 n 304
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b Aḥmad Abu'l-Faṭḥ —Governor of Bamm, H 376
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b Aḥmad Kharazī Abu'l-Ḥasan —Qādī, died (391) H 402
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b Ibrāhīm Abu'l-Ḥusayn —Called Ibn Ḥajīb al-Nu'man,
 clerk of Sawad Bureau (351), N. 39
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b M Kurā'ī —See Kura'ī
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b M Ibn Abī 'Amr Sharābī —Ḥājīb of Muḥ', N 121.
- 'Abd al-'Azīz Rā'iqī —Officer of Ibn Rā'iq, 370
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b Yūsuf Abu'l-Qāsim —In Hamadhan, S 11 , minister
 of 'Aḍud al-d , 40 , of Samsam al-d , 96 , escapes from danger, 97 ,
 enemy of Ibn Sa'dan, *ibid* , Minister, 102 , conspires against
 Samsam al-d , 104 , arrested by Asfar, 105 , released, 106 ,
 flies to Ahwaz, 107 , protected by Mansur b Khusrah, 108 ;
 afterwards abandoned , imprisoned and released, 108, 109 ,
 arrested, 123 , released, 172 , ruins Zuth, 180 ; vizier (381), 187 ,
 arrested, 201 , sends message to Abu Nasr, 270.
- Ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz Ḥāshimī —Fined, n 84
- Ibn 'Abd al-Ḥamīd —Secretary to Shaghab, N. 120
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b Aḥmad —Qādī, objects to prayer over Ibn 'Abbād, S.
 262 , arrested and fined, *ibid* , came to Baghdad (389), H 340
- 'Abdallāh b 'Abbās Ramhurmuzī Abū M —Mutakallīm, with astrologer,
 N 269
- 'Abdallāh b 'Abd al-'Azīz Abū M —Commander of Turks, H 442 ;
 vice-vizier, 382 , in Kirman, 383.
- 'Abdallāh b Aḥmad b 'Abbās —Qādī, quoted N 32
- 'Abdallāh b Aḥmad b Aḥmad b Abī Bakr Dāssah of Basrah.—Quoted
 N 22, 23
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Ḥamdūn —Plays nard with Mu'taḍid, N. 129,

- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Ḥārith b. 'Abbās Jauharī Baghdādī Abū M.—Quoted, N 15
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī Jarjarā'i—Farms *Silk* and *Mabarik*, 168, takes part in plot against M b Khalaf, 169, forges letters, 170
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī Nuffarī—225, deputy of al-Faḍl b. Ja'far (325), 368, 404, of Baridī, 409
- 'Abdallāh 'Arūs al-Khail—*Hajib* of Bad, killed, S. 177
- 'Abdallāh b. Farajawāhi Abū Bishr—Clerk of Furat, 10, 11, hides at his fall, 21, negotiates for his return to office, 43, and becomes powerful, visits *Hamid* under arrest and is permitted to assist 'Alī b. 'Isa pecuniarily, 112; his appearance demanded, 128.
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Faḥ—Hides Abu Aḥmad son of Muktafi, 266
- 'Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Shahrūyah Abū'l-Husain—Protects treasury of Muqallad, H 390, clerk of Mu'taman al-d. killed, 444
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far—See Ibn al-Waththab
- 'Abdallāh b. Jubair—Chauhan of Sawad Bureau, calls attention to *Hamid* b. 'Abbas, 57, fined, 144, ridicules al-Faḍl b. Ja'far in saloon of Husain b. Qasim, 224
- 'Abdallāh b. Khaṣīb b. Mubārak b. Maumūn—Qaḍī of Mayyafariqin, n 388
- 'Abdallāh b. Mahdī Bassūyah—Advisor of M b Alyas, n 251; stirs his wrath against Alyasa', *ibid*, attacked by M b Alyas's wives, 252, escapes but is killed by Alyasa's clerk, 253
- 'Abdallāh b. Mas'ūd—Quoted S 188
- 'Abdallāh b. M b Mahrūyah Ibn Abī 'Allān Ahwāzī—Quoted N. 101, 'Alī b. 'Isa wanted to employ him, 104; his reason for quitting public service, 107
- 'Abdallāh b. M Abū M al-kātib—Repeats verse of Saif al-d., N. 134
- 'Abdallāh b. M b. 'Ainūyah Abū'l-Qasim.—Clerk, N. 175
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Mu'tazz—Nominated for Caliphate by M b Dawud, 2; appointed by conspirators, 5, 6, takes fright, 6; capture and death, 8. Takes refuge in house of Ibn al-Jassās, N 127.
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Qādir Abū Ja'far—Born (391), H 409
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'dān Abū Nasr—Recommended for appointment, S 102.
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. Ḥārith Sarraj Ḥārithī of Wasit Abū Aḥmad—quoted N 54, 167, 187, 268
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān Wāthiqī—Tries to secure succession to Caliphate, H 393, his career, 394
- 'Abdallāh b. Wahbān Qasbānī of Basrah Abū Sahl—Governor of Ahwaz for Mardawij, 316, 317, vizier of Washmagir, 317, scourged, n 145
- 'Abdallāh b. Yahyā Jahramī Abū M—Qaḍī, died (392), H 444
- 'Abdallāh b. Yahyā Tabarī Abū Makhlad—Minister of Mardawij, 316, 318, negotiates purchase for Mu'izz al-d, n 53, at his court, 145, envoy from Muḥ' to Khorasan, 147, captured by Ibn Abī Shaub on the way home, 156, released, *ibid*, envoy to Ibn Muktaf, *ibid*, arrested and fined after offering Mu'izz al-d all his wealth (350), 185, courtier of Mu'izz al-d, N 11, 148, steals his furniture, 149, 150, quoted, 163

- Abdallāh b. Yūnus.—Treasurer of Muttaqi, sent on embassy to Baridi, ii 13
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn 'Abd al-Wahhāb —In power of Baridi who demanded money of him, ii 26
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-Abyad —'Alawid, his verses, N. 51
- Abū 'Abdallāh 'Alawī Mūsawī —N 29
- Abū 'Abdallāh cousin of 'Alī b Tāhur —In control at Samsam al-d 's court, S 119
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Amin —H 399, in Bahā al-d 's service, 430, came to Baghdad, 448, friend of Ibn Mamma
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-'Ārid —See Husain b Ahmad
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Asad —Kharaj minister in Mausil, S 142, in Ahwaz, 164, recovers plundered goods *ibid*, arrested by Dailemites and dies in prison (379), 171
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Abī 'Auf —Quoted, N 44, the vizier 'Ubaidallah b Sulaiman hid with him and afterwards rewarded him, 164
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Ayyūb Shīrāzī al-Kātib —Died (392) H 436
- Abū 'Abdallāh Basrī —Mu'izz al-d 's deathbed confessor, ii 231
- Abū 'Abdallāh Baḥānī 'Alawī —Released and surrendered to M b Yahyā, H 346, summoned by Sabur to account for Sharif's estate, 348
- Abū 'Abdallāh Dabbī —Qaḍī in Baghdad (386) S 277, H 417, 408
- Abū 'Abdallāh Fasawī —Quoted H 349, 360, 375, 379
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-Haitham —Assists 'Alī b Tāhur, S 119
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Hājib al-Nu'mān —N 39
- Abū 'Abdallāh b Hārūn Tustarī —Sufi, his difficulty in learning the Qur'an, N 178
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-Hirī —Clerk of Hasan b Musayyib, puts various persons to death, H 444-446
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Khalaf —Sent by Sharaf al-d to Samsam al-d, S 119
- Abū 'Abdallāh Māhikī —His house attacked, H 447
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Marzūq —Sent by Muhaddhib al-d against Lashkarsitan (380), S 272
- Abū 'Abdallāh Mausilī —Vizier in Egypt, S 185
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Mufajja' —Recites poem to Qasim b M Karkhī, N 174
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Mūsā —Sharif arrested and sent to Fars (369), ii 399, released (372), S 81
- Abū 'Abdallāh M Ibn Abi Mūsā Hāshimī —Messenger between Muttaqi and Tuzun, ii 67, obtains Fatwa against Abu'l-Husain Baridi, 79, gives Qahir a gratuity, 81, arrested, 86, sells wheat for a high price (334), N 160, quoted, 201
- Abū 'Abdallāh the Mustakhrīj —Killed H 444
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Tāhur —Vice-vizier, S 182, arrested and released, S 199, governor of Basrah, arrested, 252
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Abi Tālib —Accepted as shahid, H 408
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-Tayyib —Governor of Nahrawanat, joins Sharaf al-d, S 127, sent as assistant to Wasit, and arrested, *ibid*
- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn 'Ubaid 'Alawī —Leads pilgrimage (386), S 287.

- Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Warām Kūfī —Mutakallīm, quoted N. 207.
 Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Yaḥyā —Entertains Sabur, H 411.
 Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Yūsuf Fasawī —Banker, H 357
 Abū 'Abdallāh Yūsufī —Controller of bureau of Umm Musa's estates, 84
 'Abd al-Malik b 'Alī Saqaḥ Basrī Abū Ghānīm —Tells ape-story, N 275
 'Abd al-Malik b Hasanawaiḥī —u 415, well-treated by 'Aḍud al-d., S 9
 'Abd al-Malik b Nūḥ b Mansūr —Defeated by Maḥmud Ghaznawī (389), S 333, H 432, proclaimed by his brother's troops, 344, defeated near Merw, 345
 'Abd al-Malik b Nūḥ b Nasr —Succeeds Nuḥ on throne of Khorasan (342), u 155, dies of a fall from his horse (350), 189
 'Abd al-Malik cousin of Nūḥ b Mansūr —S 93
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b 'Abdallāh b Aḥmad b Bakr —Quoted N. 58
 'Abd al-Raḥmān Ibn Abī'l-Hasan 'Alī b 'Abd al-Malik —Qaḍī, captured and ransomed, N. 111
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b al-Ash'ath —365
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b 'Isā Abū 'Alī —Brother of the vizier 'Alī with whom he is arrested (316) 185, put in charge of Nasr *ibid*, nominated for vizierate (318), 205, 220, summoned to advise Raḍī, 290, 293, vizier (324) 336, resigns, 338, acts as vizier under Kurankī (329), u 18
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b Ja'far Shīrāzī Abū'l-Faḍl —Secretary of Subkara, brings Larthids captive to Baghdad (297) 16, arrested by him, 18, corresponds with Fūrat from prison *ibid* Steward of 'Ubaiddallāh b Tāḥīr, made his fortune with ice, N 63
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b M 'Umānī Abū M —Qaḍī, u 400, envoy to Faḥmīd Caliph, 412
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b M Abū Yūsuf —Secretary of bureau of Queen-mother's estates, called Apostate, 143
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b Nasr Sukkarī of Basrah —Friend of the Barīdī, N. 38
 'Abd al-Rāzīq b Hasanawaiḥī —Arrested, S 9
 'Abd al-Razzāq b Hasanawaiḥī —Comes to Bakhtiyar in Wasit, u 375, 415
 Ibn 'Abd al-Razzāq Mohammed —Khorasani general, u 117, joins Rukn al-d, 119, 132, made governor of Adharbaijan, 135, defeats Daisam, 136, returns to Rayy, 148
 'Abd al-Salām b 'Abd al-Wahhāb b Abī 'Alī Jubbā'ī Abū Hāshim Mu'tazilite doctor, died in Baghdad (321), u 400, his funeral, N 281
 'Abd al-Salām b 'Umar b al-Hāṭith Abū Aḥmad —Quoted N 281.
 Ibn 'Abd al-Salām —Notable of Basrah encourages Barīdī, 364, sent to support Iqbāl, 372, see also Abū'l-'Abbās
 'Abd al-Samad b al-Mu'adhdhul —Verses by him, N 281.
 'Abd al-Samad son of Qāḥīr —S 148
 'Abd al-Wahhāb b 'Abdallāh Khāqānī —Son of the Vizier Abū'l-Qāsim, hūdes, 143, fined, 145, his stipend, 154, arrested, 272.

- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Aḥmad b. Marwān.—Forced to become ruler of Oman, ii 216.
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Abi 'Amr Sharābī—Chamberlain of Muḥ', envoy to Khorasan, ii 147, 155, to Ibn Muḥtaj, 156
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Hasan Abū Aḥmad—Controller of charities and Alms, 152
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Mā-shā-Allāh—Killed by Shalmaghani's friend, 123
- Ibn 'Abd al-Wahhāb Abū'l-Qāsim—Qaḍī, witnesses oath of Barīdī, 385.
- Ibna 'Abd al-Wahhāb—150, see Abū 'Abdallah
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. al-Muqtadir Abū 'Alī—At battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 235, escapes to Mada'in, 237, 254, designed for Caliphate by relics of Muqtadirites, 251
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Naṣr b. M. b. Makhzūm of Nisibin—See Babbagha Banū 'Abd al-Wāḥid—Family of qaḍīs in Basrah, N 50
- *Abhar.—Placed under 'Alī b. Muqtadir, 33, claimed by Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 45, goes with Rayy, 51, etc, offered by Rukn al-d. to Marzuban, ii 132, H 453.
- 'Ābid b. 'Alī—Dailemite general aids Kurkī, ii 298, defeats numerous Turks and converts them to Islam, 299, his campaign against Balus, 300, leads mission to Khorasan, 311
- Brother of 'Ābid b. 'Alī—Officer under him, ii 300
- Abū 'Abs—Traditionalist satirised, N 115
- Abzā'ijī.—Dismissed from prefecture of police and fined (343), ii 157, appointed prefect of police in Wasit (345), 162.
- Accession Money—Amount of, S 203
- Ādamī—Haberdasher in Basrah, N 148
- *Adhanah—Suburbs of, burned by Domesticus (353), ii 202
- *Ādharbajān—399, 400, M. b. Musafir in power there, ii 135, revolt of Mustajir (349), 177, 200, flight of Ibrahim b. Marzuban thence, 218, calculation of its possible revenue, 229
- Ādhariyūn—Officer of Yaḡut, 347.
- Ādhūtakin—See Abū'l-Fatḥ
- *'Adhrā—N. 62, stupidity of, 63.
- *Adhramah.—Catastrophe there, i 172
- 'Adī b. 'Abd al-Bāqī Abū 'Umai—Interprets for Byzantine envoys, 53, 54
- Ibn Abī'l-Aḍḡam—Clerk, story of him with Ibn Abī Khalid, N 214
- 'Adl—Ḥajīb of Bachkam, commands a force, 410, 411
- Abū 'Adnān Ibn Hasanawaihī—ii 415, arrested, S 9
- Ibn Abī 'Adnān Rāsibī—Officer of Ibn Ra'iq, 370
- 'Aḍud al-daulah Fannakhusrah Abū Shujā'.—Son of Rukn al-d. given control of Shiraz after 'Imad al-d.'s death (338), ii 120, 121, his throne restored by Ibn al-'Aḡud after Bullaka's rebellion, 166, given title 'Aḍud al-d. (351), 192, sends fleet to help conquest of Oman (355), 218; attacks M. b. Alyas, 234; Rukn al-d. asks help of him, 233, forbidden to buy horses by Bakhtiyar, 235; his agent given control of Oman, 237, takes Kuman (357), 249; learns the art of government from Ibn al-'Aḡud, 282, releases Abū'l-Fawaris, 291, sends Kurkī to fight Sulaiman b. M. b.

INDEX

- Alyas, 298, attacks Balūs, 299, finds fault with Ibn al-ʿAmīd II., 302, helps Bakhtiyār against Turks, 303, marries d of Mansur of Khorasan, 311, Bakhtiyār's business devolved on him by Rukn al-d, 331, his expedition to Iraq, 332, reaches Wasit, 338, defeats Alptakīn, 340, tries to make himself ruler of Baghdad, 342, arrests Bakhtiyār, 343, his difficulties and proposals to Rukn al-d, 348, 349, compelled to quit Baghdad, 352, 356, applies to Ibn al-ʿAmīd II to intercede with Rukn al-d, 362, marches again against Iraq, 365, compels Bakhtiyār to submit, 366-378, goes to Takrit to attack Bakhtiyār and Abū Taghlib, 380, wins battle of Qasr al-Jass, 381, takes Mausil, 382, given title Taj al-Millāh, 385 offers Abū Taghlib terms, 391, conquers his fortresses, 391-4, honours bestowed on him by Caliph, 396, orders rebuilding of Baghdad, 404 fol, marries Ta'i's d, 414, conquers Jabal, 416, his illness *ibid*; assigns fief to Qarmathians, S 119; his expedition to the Jabal (369), 9; arrests Ward, 14, his death and character, 39 foll, story of slave-girl, 42, his monuments in Fars and Khuzistan, 69, epitaphs on him, 76, H 421
- ʿAḍud al-d's daughter—Ta'i's nominal wife, S 20, dies at *Sahra* Quay, 298
- ʿĀfiyah Bāqillānī—Walks on hot iron door, N 75.
- Aflah—Marries widow of Muḥassin, 155
- Afshin—Brother of Ibn Abī'l-Saj governor of Kufah, 19, 175.
- Aftas—See Aḥmad b Mamun
- Aftasī—ʿAlawid pretender in Antioch, u 214, cf Ibn Khallikan, iii. 243.
- Agents of provincial rulers in Baghdad—u 235 (ʿAḍud al-d's), S 109 (Qarmathians)
- Abu'l-Agharr Ibn Shihāb Taimī—Holds hot iron in Basrah, N. 76.
- Aḥmad—Banker in Darb ʿAun, u 188
- Aḥmad b al-ʿAbbās Abū Bakr—Brother of Umm Mūsā, 83
- Aḥmad b ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz Ibn Abī Dulaf—Master of Thumal, 84.
- Aḥmad b ʿAbdallāh of Basrah—Quoted, N 99
- Aḥmad b ʿAbdallāh Ispahānī Abu'l-ʿAbbās—Conveys decorations of Muttaqī to Bachkam, u 3, private secretary to Muttaqī, 15; Baridi's messenger to him, 16, vizier to him (331), 38, specimen of an incompetent man, N 114
- Aḥmad b ʿAbdallāh b ʿAbbās Khiraqī—Qaḍī, Baridi's messenger to Muttaqī, u 16, Muttaqī's to Tuzun, 70
- Aḥmad b ʿAbdallāh Abī Saʿīd Abū Bakr Ispahānī—Story about him, N 122
- Aḥmad b. ʿAbdallāh b. Maḥmūd al-Mukhtār Abū Jaʿfar—Vizier of Marzuban, u 34, arrested and fined, 36, secretary of Daisam, deserts to his enemy Ibn ʿAbd al-Razzāq, 136, goes with him to Rayy, *ibid*
- Aḥmad b ʿAḍud al-daulah Abu'l-Husayn—Governor of Fars, S. 78; arrested, 79, takes title Taj al-daulah at Ahwaz (372) *ibid*.; wins victory *ibid*., seizes Basrah, 80, arrested (375) *ibid*.
- Aḥmad b ʿAlī Abū Bakr.—Broker, died (390) H 347

- Aḥmad b. 'Alī Kūfī Abū 'Abdallāh** —Secretary of *Ishāq b. Isma'īl* Nubakhtī, arrested, 271, secretary to *Ibn Muqlah II*, 319, after being in *Qararī*'s employ sent on mission to *Baridī*, 327, represents *Baridī* at *Ibn Ra'iq's* court, 361, 362, hides, 395, secretary to *Bachkam* (329), 415, quoted 416, at election of *Muttaqī* 11 2, 3, serves under *Aḥmad b. Mamun* after *Bachkam's* death, 12, hides, 14, reappears and serves under *Ibn Ra'iq*, 22; administers under *Ispahani*, 38, sent with money to *Saif al-d* at *Wasit* and insulted by *Turks*, 39, sent under escort to *Baghdad*, 40, hides, 41, joins *Saif al-d*, 44
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī Madā'inī** —See *al-Ha'im*
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī Qarākhān** —Succeeds *Bughrakhaqan*, H 396
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī Qunnā'ī** —Finance expert in *Wasit*, 11 26
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī Rāzī Abū Bakī** —Delegate to *Bakhtiyar*, 11 304
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī b. Shujā'** —*Shahid* died (390), H 364
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī b. Tughj Ikhshīdī Abū'l-Fawāris** —Ruler of *Egypt*, 11 256n, defeats *Kafurites*, *ibid*
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī al-Wakīl Abū'l-'Abbās** —S 251, visits *Muwaffaq*, H 433
- Aḥmad b. 'Amr Bukhāī Abū Nasr** —*Qaḍī* quoted, N 117
- Aḥmad b. Badr** —Paternal uncle of *Muqtadir's* mother, 121, captured by *Abu Tahir*, *ibid*, released, 139
- Aḥmad b. Bakr 'Abdī Abū Tālib** —Commentator of the *īdāh*, quoted S 68
- Aḥmad b. Buwaihī Abū'l-Husain** —See *Mu'izz al-d*
- Aḥmad b. Dahhāk Salīl** —Kills *Dux* at battle of *Apamea*, S 228
- Aḥmad Farrāsh Abū'l-'Abbās** —S 332, H 335, informs *Baha al-d* against *Husain*, S 167
- Aḥmad Ibn Abī Hafs** —Stirrup-holder of *'Aḍud al-d*, S 73, enemy of *Ibn Sa'dan*, 107.
- Aḥmad b. Hajjāj b. Makhlad** —Visits *Hamid* under arrest, 98
- Aḥmad b. Hammād** —Governor of *Takrit* (387), S 301
- Aḥmad ḥājib** of *Abū'l-Hasan Ibn Ishāq* H 457
- Aḥmad Ibn Abī Hāshim Qaisī Abū Riyāsh** —Verses by him to *Mu-hallabi*, N 186
- Aḥmad b. Husain b. Aḥmad b. al-Nāsir 'Alawī Abū'l-Husain** —Died (391) H 407.
- Aḥmad b. Husain Abū'l-'Abbās** —Bedmaker, has charge of *Muwaffaq* in the *Citadel*, H 428, 435
- Aḥmad b. Husain b. 'Abdallāh Jauharī** (son of *Ibn al-Jassās*) —Recounts source of his father's fortune, N 270.
- Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Mukhill** —See *Dabbī*.
- Aḥmad b. 'Isā Mālīkī Abū'l-'Abbas** —Befriends *Wathīqī*, H 397
- Aḥmad b. 'Isā Abū Shākīr** —Father-in-law of *Husain b. Mansūr* and clerk to *Hajjāj*, H 410, clerk of the *Amn*, 448.
- Aḥmad b. Ishāq Bahlūl** —See *Bahlūl*
- Aḥmad b. Ishāq b. Zurāq** —Sends money to *Khasibi*, 150.
- Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl** —Governor of *Khorasan*, captures *M. b. al-Lath*, 19, murdered (301), 33

- Aḥmad b. Isrā'īl** —Type of a competent minister, 85 (vizier of Mu'tazz, Tabarī, in 1694, etc)
- Aḥmad b. Kaighalagh** (pronounced Kayaghlagh by Mutanabbī) —Mu'nīs is told to bring him from Egypt (303), 36, takes over Nasr's command at Sora (316), 183, takes side of Harun in rebellion of (317), 189, governor of Ispahan defeated by Lashkarī (319), 211, whom he kills, 213, taken prisoner at Shammasiyyah Gate, 236; governor of Egypt, 332
- Aḥmad b. Kāmil Abū Bakr** —Qaḍī, 102, died (350), in 184 Misk. heard Tabarī's Chronicle from him, *ibid*
- Aḥmad b. Kashmard** —Captured by Abū Tahu, 121, his miraculous escape, F 1 180
- Aḥmad b. Khāqān** —Conqueror of lower Wasit, in 268
- Aḥmad b. Khāqān Abū'l-'Abbās** —Prefect of police (321), 266, 268, sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Madhar, 372, defeated and captured but released, *ibid*, 407, prefect of police (329), in 14, chamberlain of Mustakfi, 85, of Muḥī', 87
- Aḥmad b. Laith Abū Mansūr** —Quoted S 132
- Aḥmad b. Mansūr Dāmaghānī** —in 208n
- Aḥmad b. Masrūr Balkhī** —Governor of Ispahan, 39, sent against Ibn Abī'l-Saj (304), 46
- Aḥmad b. M b. 'Abd al-Hamīd Abū'l-Hasan** —Suggested for vizierate (296), 15
- Aḥmad b. M b. 'Abdallāh 'Alawī** —Dies in Kufah (389), H 337
- Aḥmad b. M Barīdī Abū'l-'Abbās** —Quoted H 449, 453
- Aḥmad b. M b. Barm Abū'l-Hasan** —Joint vizier to Samsām al-d (375) S 102, eunuch, 103, aims at sole vizierate, *ibid*, arrested by Asfar, 105
- Aḥmad b. M Fasawī** —Hājib of Khwajah b. Siyahjang, discovers secret of Wandarish and bargains for promotion therewith, H 353
- Aḥmad b. M b. Ja'lān** —Quoted N 260
- Aḥmad b. M Khorāsānī** —Follower of Ibn Yaqut, N 94
- Aḥmad b. M Madā'inī** —Quoted N 54
- Aḥmad b. M b. Maimūn Abū'l-Husain** —Secretary of Muttaqī, manages affairs after Bachkam's death, in 11, vizier (329), 12, ceases to be vizier, 15, arrested by Barīdī and sent to Basrah, *ibid*, dies, *ibid* Quoted F 1 149
- Aḥmad b. M b. Mu'ammal Abū'l-Faṭḥ** —Sent to Kirman by Samsām al-d (388), S 312
- Aḥmad b. M b. Abī Mūsā Hāshimī** —Died (390), H 345
- Aḥmad b. M Qummī al-Hannāt Abū Sa'd** —Secretary of 'Alī b. Buwaiḥī, 299, conspires against Isrā'īl b. Musa, 303, foll., rescues Abū Ja'far Samarrī, 340, sent to rescue Aḥmad b. Buwaiḥī, 354, sent by Rukn al-d to Baghdad, in 143
- Aḥmad b. M Qushūrī** —Secretary of Manjutakīn, S 217, bribed to retire from Halab, 219
- Aḥmad b. M b. Sālih of 'Ukbara** —Examines Ibn Muqlah (318), 208.
- Aḥmad b. M b. Sam'un** —Inspector of Nahrawanat tells story, 29, 30.
- Aḥmad b. M Tawīl (the Tall)** —Governor of Hīsn Mahdī (357), in 244, takes charge of Habashī, 246

- Aḥmad b M b Zuraiq.**—Clerk in employ of *Hamid*, 71
Aḥmad b. Muqbil—In service of *Aḥmad b Nasr*, 206
Aḥmad b. Mūsā 'Allāf—Shahid, dies (390), H 348
Aḥmad b. Mūsā Hamūlī—Companion to Mu'izz al-d., N. 148.
Aḥmad b Musāfir—Prince of *Tarm*, assassinates 'Alī b Wahsudhan, 51
Aḥmad b Nasr 'Abbāsī—Envoy of *Ta'i'* to Sharaf al-d , S 125
Aḥmad b Nasr Bāziyār Abū 'Alī—Attended examination of witnesses against *Hallaj*, 77 , sister's son to Ibn al-*Hawarī*, 91 , arrested (311), *ibid* ; confidential agent of vizier al-*Faḍl*, 229 , with Saif al-d , N 53.
Aḥmad b Nasr Qushūrī—Minister of Ma'awin in Ahwaz, arrests Baridīs, 205, 206 , governor of Basrah, 255 , officer of Ibn Ra'iq, 370 , his boat sunk, 373 , at Dair al-'Aqul, 413
Aḥmad, slave of Ibn Qudaidah —248
Aḥmad b Sa'd Abu'l-Husain—Finance minister of Ispahan, 60.
Aḥmad b Sa'id—Clerk, 24
Aḥmad b Saḥḥ Kīlābī—Arab champion under Sabuktakīn, n 118
Aḥmad b Sayyāh—Minister of Kharaj in Ispahan murdered (304), 39
Aḥmad b Sayyār Samarī Abū Bakr—Qaḍī, negotiates marriage and governorship, n , 176 , quoted, N 56 , in Oman, *ibid* , quoted 100
Aḥmad b Shabīb Abū Sa'id.—Envoy from Khorasan to Fakhr al-d , S 98
Aḥmad Tawīl (the Tall)—Retainer of Musa Fayadhah , farms Ahwaz ; captured by Nasir al-d , n 205
Aḥmad b al-Tayyib—His work on Baghdad, N 65
Aḥmad b 'Ubadallāh Abu'l-Husain—Shaikh of Mayyafariqin betrayed to Abu'l-Wafa, n 389
Aḥmad b 'Ubadallāh b Mansūr Shīrāzī—Head of diwan al-rasa'il, n 340 , conspires against Samsam al-d , S 104 , secretary of *Tā'i'*, *ibid* ; fined, 107 , arrested, 145 , released, 147
Aḥmad b 'Umar 'Alawī—Brother of M , favoured and given charge of pilgrimage, n 412
Aḥmad b 'Umar b Hafs—Merchant, N 95
Aḥmad b Yaḥyā—'Alawid pretender with title al-Nāsir died (325), n. 209n
Aḥmad b Yaḥyā Jalakht.—Clerk of Nubakhtī fined, 160
Aḥmad b Yūsuf b Ya'qūb b Isḥāq b al-Bahlūl Tanūkhī Abu'l-Hasan, called Ibn al-Azraq, quoted, N 24, 58, 68, 77, 80, 81, 94, 126, 133, 136, 156, 165, 168, 171, 201, 209, 242, 244, 246, 249, 270, 274 (361)
Aḥmad b Zairak—Given charge of Palace by 'Alī b Yalbaq, 259 ; arrested, 264
Abu Aḥmad Ibn Husain b Yūsuf—Finance officer of Ahwaz, N 107.
Abū Aḥmad son of Muktafī—Arrested, 226 , nominated as Qahūr's successor, 262 , built into a wall, 266
Abū Aḥmad the Naqīb—See *Husain b Musa*
Abū Aḥmad the Physician—Sent by Baha al-d to Ibn Ustadhurmuz, S 320

- Abū Aḥmad Ibn Abī Salamah.—Of 'Askar Mukram quoted N. 172.
 Abū Aḥmad Ibn Abī Ward —Quoted, N. 35.
 *Al-Aḥsā —173; S. 138
 *Aḥwāz —" Sea-market " tax there abolished by 'Alī b 'Isa, 28, 187, 188, localities, 206, seized by M b Ra'iq, 295; by Yaqut, 301, n. 124, 162, 172, allocated to pay off Turks, 174, 267, Mu'izz al-d goes there, 182, gets masons thence, 183, 205, 242, 244, 269, 284, Turks riot there (363), 323, 'Aḍud al-d and Ibn al-'Amid II join there, 337, contract for given to Sahl b Bishr, 346, 357, S 108, taken by Tughan, S 257, 313, Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'īl there (389), 323, H 341, Fariukhan there, 415, 456. Its people follow Hallaj, N 87, its seven districts, 115, 138; Garden of Barid there, 345, n 92, S 165; Hinduwan Bridge there, N 71
 Ibn al-Aḥwāzī —Small tax-farmer in Antioch misleads Rashīq, n 214, his schemes, defeats Qaighuyah, but is captured by Saif al-d, 215
 'Ā'idah bint M Juhanīyyah —Poetess, N 216, deputy secretary to Bachkam and Sabuktakin, *ibid*
 *'Am Tamr —175, n 338, army sent thither against Dabbah b M. Asadī, 414.
 *'Am Zarbah —Raided by Byzantines (351), n 190.
 Abu'l-'Amā —Quoted, N 12
 Ibn 'Amawaihi —Sent by Ibn Muqlah to inquire into finance of Ahwaz, 320
 Ibn 'Aishūnah —Robber in Baghdad, N 206
 'Ajīb —Servant of Nazuk, 138, murdered (317), 195
 Ibn al-Ājūz Abu'l-Qāsim —Blinded, H 442
 Ibn al-'Ajāj —'Uqailite executed by Abu Taghlib, n. 320.
 *Ajrān —Quarter of Rayy, n 224
 Ibn al-Akfāni 'Abdallāh b M Abū M —Qadī, n 400, in Baghdad (386), S 277, (390) 348, 372, 395, on Sharqī side, 407
 Al-Akhwas.—See Abu Umayyah
 Al-'Alā b al-Hasan Abu'l-Qāsim —Released by Sharaf al-d, S 101; his vizier, *ibid*; favours Fais, 119, sent to Basrah, 123, gives leave for blinding Samsam al-d, 150, his mistakes after Sharaf al-d's death, 160, arrests Raḍī, *ibid*, goes to Rayy, 163, saves 'Abd al-'Aziz b Yusuf, 173, causes death of Timurtash, 190, arrested by Fulad, but turns tables on him, 200, arrested by Samsam al-d, 216, released, 247, his career and death, *ibid*, meets Samsam al-d, 260, takes Ahwaz and defends 'Askar Mukram against Abu M b Mukram (385), 266, dies there (387) 294, 311, H 415
 Abu'l-'Alā the Christian —See 'Ubadallah b. al-Faḍl
 Abu'l-'Alā Husam b M Iskāfi —Maternal uncle of Muwaffaq, whom he accompanies to the Sharif, S 309, given charge of Treasury, H. 337, farms revenue of Anbar and Hit, S 55, 269, advises Muwaffaq, H 368
 Abu'l-'Alā Ibn Hasanawaihi —n 415, arrested, S. 9.

- Abu'l-'Alā Ibn Shādhān** —Financial officer in Hadithah, captured, ii 172
- 'Alam.—Stewardess of Mustakfi, see *Husn*
- 'Alamgar —See *Abu'l-Hasan*
- 'Alawids in Baghdad —In Daizaj Street, H 336
- 'Alī b al-'Abbās b Fasānjas Abū M —Treasurer (350), ii 188, bids his brother hurry home after Bakhtiyar's accession (356), 237, 262, dominates Bakhtiyar, 266, his brother's deputy, 267, cannot pay in full, 269, arrested, 284, takes refuge with Sabuktakin, 286, banished to Wasit, 287, to Samarra, *ibid*, vizier of Sharaf al-d (374), S 101
- 'Alī b al-'Abbās Nūbakhtī Abū Tālib —Agent for sale of Muqtadir's lands, 200, for the Queen-mother, 245
- 'Alī b 'Abd al-'Aziz —See *Ibn Hājib al-Nu'man*
- 'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Aziz, cousin of Māfarūkhī —Arrested, ii 120
- 'Alī b 'Abdallāh al-Hadhdhā *Abu'l-Hasan* —Quoted, N 215
- 'Alī b 'Abd al-Malik *Abu-Hasan* —*Qadi*, N 111
- 'Alī b 'Abd al-Rahmān b 'Urwah *Abu'l-Qāsim* —Arrested, H. 442, released, 448
- 'Alī b *Aḥmad* —Clerk of Qarmatian in Oman, ii 216, rebels against 'Abd al-Wahhāb with help of Zanj, 217
- 'Alī b *Aḥmad* Abarqūhī *Abu'l-Qāsim* —Marshal of Turks, S 187, vizier (381) 201, goes to Mausil to help *Hajjaj*, 240, order for his arrest frustrated, 241, arrested (382), 246, surrendered, 251, vizier (383), *ibid*, flees, 252, negotiates on his return from Marsh to be vizier (385) in vain, 268, further negotiations (386) again frustrated, 275, acts as vizier, H 40
- 'Alī b *Aḥmad* b 'Alī Nūbakhtī —Sends message to 'Alī b 'Isa, 324, betrays his uncle, 362
- 'Alī b *Aḥmad* Rāsibī —Arrests *Hallaḡ*, 33, died (301), *ibid*, his property seized by Mu'nis, *ibid*
- 'Alī b *Aḥmad* b Subḥ *Abu'l-Hasan* —Shahid, H 408
- 'Alī b *Aḥmad* 'Umānī —Clerk of Samsam al-d's mother died, S 102
- 'Alī b *Aḥmad* b *Yahya* —Clerk, killed by Dailemites, H 383
- 'Alī b al-Akhzar *Abu'l-Qāsim* —Grammarians, N 246
- 'Alī Ibn Abī 'Alī *Abu'l-Hasan* —Quoted, S 73, *hājib* of Samsam al-d, 97, sent to arrest *Husam Farrash*, 168, leaves Baghdad, H. 389, restored to ma'unah of Wasit, 414, *hājib* of 'Amīd al-J, 439
- 'Alī b 'Amr b Mammūn *Abu'l-Hasan* —Sent to Mu'izz al-d. by Abu Taghlib, ii 206, his secretary, sent to Bakhtiyar, 239, negotiates marriage, 283, offends Ibn Baqiyyah, 316, 320, ill-treated by Ibn Baqiyyah, 321, meets Bakhtiyar at Takrit, 379, combines vizierate of Bakhtiyar with that of Abu Taghlib, *ibid*, sent by Abu Taghlib to Egypt, 401
- 'Alī Arzanānī —Spy of Fulad, S 200
- 'Alī b. Bishārah —Bedmaker of 'Aḏud al-d, S 49.
- 'Alī b. Dab'ash *Abu'l-Hasan* —Sent against *Abu'l-Husam* by Samsam al-d (372), S 79, captured, *ibid*
- 'Alī b. al-Faḍl Sūlī —Dailemite officer of Bachkam, banished by him

- to Mausil, joins Daisam in Adharbaujan, II, 31; escapes and is made chief of Dailemites there, 135
- 'Alī b al-Hasan Abu'l-Hasan — Clerk of M b 'Umar arrested, S 173
- 'Alī b al-Hasan b 'Allāf — Shahid, H 397
- 'Alī b al-Hasan Baghdādī — See Abu'l-Husam Ibn Yahyā
- 'Alī b al-Hasan Hājji — N 145
- 'Alī b al-Hasan b Ishāq Abu'l-Hasan — Sharif's collector, flees, H 348
- 'Alī b al-Hasan Ispahānī Abu'l-Faraj, author of the *Agham* — Quoted (xii 25), N 12, received 5,000 dinars from Muhallabī, 42, quoted, 174
- 'Alī b al-Hasan Zamabī Hāshimī Abu'l-Hasan-Ta'i's envoy to Sharaf al-d, S 125
- 'Alī b Hishām Abu M — Quoted, 88
- 'Alī b al-Husain al Khaṭī — Bedmaker, S 173
- 'Alī b al-Husain Maghribī Abu'l-Hasan — Secretary to Bekjur, S 208; advises him to join the Fatimid 'Aziz, *ibid* 211, runs away to Raqqah, *ibid*, to Kufah, 215, to Egypt where he persuades 'Aziz to attack Halab, 217, sent thither as minister, *ibid*; is bribed to come away, 219, cashiered by 'Aziz, *ibid*, executed by Hakīm, 232
- 'Alī b al-Husain Sharif Murtaḍā Abu'l-Qāsim — Pilgrim (389), H 342
- 'Allī b al-Husain Qunnā'i — Betrays M b Dawud, 9, 10
- 'Alī b al-Husain Shīrāzī Mushrif Abu'l-Qāsim — Inspector of bureau, sister's son to Abu'l-Faraj the vizier, II 267, governor of Basrah, 295, his vindictiveness, *ibid*, Jarjarā'i sent to arrest him, 321, arrested but restored to province, 323
- 'Alī b Ibrāhīm b Hammād — Qadi, quoted, N 33
- 'Alī b Ibrāhīm b Nāsir al-d — Killed, S 179
- 'Alī b 'Isā the vizier — Consulted by 'Abbas b Hasan about candidates for Caliphate, I, 3, declines to nominate, made president of bureau by Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 6, flees, 7, banished to Wasit, (296), 8, pleads vainly for M b 'Abdun, transferred at his own request to Meccah, 13, suggested for vizierate by Mu'nis (300), 25, vizier (301), 26, corresponds with Qarmatians, 34, prays over supposed corpse of Furat, 40, offends Umm Musa and is dismissed, put in charge of Zaidan (304), 41, released and appointed helper to Hamid (306), 58, monopolises control, 59, arrested (311), 88, charged with favouring Qarmatians, 105, 109, given in charge of Shafi' Lu'lu'i, 112, exiled to Meccah and thence to San'a, 113, returns to Meccah, 141, made Overseer of Egypt and Syria, *ibid*, nominated for vizierate by Mu'nis (313), 142, confirmed as Overseer by Khasibī (313), 146; vizier (314), 149, grateful to any one who plots his dismissal, 170, his energetic action after Qarmatian victory, 176, desires to resign (316), 184, arrested, 185, falsely charged with favouring Qarmatians, 186, 187, released by Mu'nis (317), visits Ibn Muqlah, 200, mediates between Mu'nis and Muqtadir (318), 204, acts assessor to the vizier Sulaiman, 205, settles Ibn Muqlah's fine, 209, arrested by Mu'nis, 210, but released, 211, assessor to Kalwadhani with charge of appeals, 212,

- deprived by *Husain b Qasim*, 219; sent to *Safiyah* (319) by *Husain b Qasim*, 220; protected by *Harun b. Gharib*, 225, nominated for vizierate of *Qahir*, 242, excused from mission to *Egypt*, 257, made governor of *Wasit* and *Irrigation of Euphrates*, 271, gives contract to *Barid*, 274, summoned to advise *Raḍi*, 290, offered vizierate, 294, charged with suggesting revolt to *Nasir al-d* and banished to *Safiyah* (323), 324 fol, suggested as mediator by *Nasir al-d*, 327, nominated for vizierate, 336, fined, 338; awaits *Barid* (329), and is treated by him respectfully, ii 14; manages affairs for *Kurankij* (329), 18, dies (334), 104, petitions presented to him, N 48, his friend *Shafi'i*, N 54, exposes *Ibn Muqlah*, N 28, his honesty at an auction, S 172, prefers *Ibn Bahlul* to himself at funeral, N 127, his opinion of *Muqtadir*, N 136; rebuked by *Muqtadir*, N 139, reconciles *Nasir al-d* to his father, N 181, has revelation, N 225, orders demolition of *Heretical Mosque*, N 174, N 104
- '*Ali b 'Isā* — Secretary of *Daisam* in lieu of *Nu'aimi*, ii 149, tortured to death, 150.
- '*Ali b Isā* the Postmaster — (386) his advice to *Abu 'Abdallah al-'Arid*, S 286, quoted, H 439
- '*Ali b. 'Isā Raba'i* — The grammarian, ii 304, on a deputation
- '*Ali b Ja'far Bāṭini* — Missionary in service of *Daisam*, ii 31, deserts to *Marzuban* and brings him to *Adharbajan*, deserts *Marzuban* for *Daisam*, 33, and again *Daisam* for *Marzuban*, 34, but on condition of retiring into private life, 35
- '*Ali b Ja'far b Falāḥ* — Brother of *Abu Tamim*, besieges *Damascus*, S 223, governor of *Tripoli*, 224, *Qaṭb al-daulah*, general of *Hakim*, S 238
- '*Ali b Ja'far Abu'l-Hasan* — Emir elect of the *Marḥes*, S 90, made partner by *Muhaddhib al-d*, S 134
- '*Ali b Ja'far Wadhari Abu'l-Qāsim* — Friend of '*Aḍud al-d* sent against *Banu Shaiban*, ii, 398, dies on the journey, *ibid*
- '*Ali b al-Jarrāḥ*. — Captures *Manjutakin*, S 223
- '*Ali b. Juwānqulah* — Officer of *Rayy*, *ibid*, deserted to *Marzuban*, ii 131
- '*Ali b Kāmah Abu'l-Hasan* — His house in *Rayy*, S 299, viceroy there of *Rukn al-d*, ii, 137, retreats to *Ispahan*, 138; sister's son to *Rukn al-d* defeats *Bistun*, 176, (348) his arrival falsely announced, 226, with *Muayyid al-d* in *Jurjan*, S 90; put to death by *Fakhr al-d*, 95
- '*Ali b. Khalaf Nirmānī* — Arrested (311), 92
- '*Ali b Khalaf b Tināb* — Farms estates and *Kharaj* in *Shiraz*, and conspires with *Yaqut* (319), 211, sends news of '*Ali b Buwaihi* to *Baghdad*, 275, leaves *Shiraz* with *Yaqut*, 298, his hoards secured by '*Ali b Buwaihi*, 300, goes to *Basrah*, 301, finance minister in *Mausil*, 326; quits it, 329, deceives *Yaqut*, 341, minister of *Kharaj* and *diyā 'in Ahwaz* for *Ibn Ra'iq*, 374 (326), stays at *Wasit*, 384, secretary of *Raḍi* in service of *Bachkam*, 406, fined, 409, story about him when governor of *Shiraz*, *Faraj*, ii 75, 76

- 'Alī b. Kuṣrī Abu'l-Hasan—Dailemite, sent against Banu 'Uqail, H 419; defeated, 421, retires to Baqitina, *ibid*
- 'Alī b. Ma'mūn Iskāfi—Secretary of Ibn al-Hawārī, arrested (311), 92
- 'Alī b. Mazyad Abu'l-Hasan Asādī.—Revolts from Baha al-d. to Samsam al-d (387), S 295; attacks Qiliḡ but is defeated, H 340 (389), Muqallad goes against him, 303; joined by Yahya, H 410; assists Du'ay at Mada'in, H. 420, routed by Hajjaḡ, 422-4
- 'Alī b. Mikāl Abu'l-Husain—Envoy to Baghdad (389), H. 340.
- 'Alī b. Mishakī, called Bullakā—Captured by Rukn al-d, n 133, escapes from prison, 149, works for Marzuban, *ibid*, 150; defeats Daisam, *ibid*
- 'Alī b. Mohammed b. Aḥmad Tanūkhī Abu'l-Hasan—Performs trick with taper, N 76
- 'Alī b. Mohammed Bārzi—Balusi chieftain, n 300
- 'Alī b. Mohammed b. Hasan b. Yahyā Abu Mohammed—Succeeds M b. 'Umar, S 347
- 'Alī b. Mohammed b. Husain Warrāq Abu'l-Qāsim—Witness, H. 417
- 'Alī b. Mohammed Iskāfi Abu'l-Hasan—Died (391), H 392
- 'Alī b. Mohammed Jauharī.—'Aḏud al-d's agent, takes letters to Marzuban, n 344
- 'Alī b. Mohammed Kaukabī the Mu'allim—Head of Insha Bureau, S 153; called Kafi, 154, takes Abu Nasr Ibn Ka'b, 157; his punishment, 158, strangles Abu 'Alī b. Sharaf al-d, 162, 164, favours Husain Farrash, 166, ruins him, 168, advises seizure of M b. 'Umar, 174, 180, 181, causes Ibn Saḥḥan to be arrested, 181, goes to Basrah, Arrajan, etc, 182, complained of by troops, 187, arrests Khwashadhah, 198, disputes with vizier Abarquhi, 240, orders his arrest, 241, his arrest and death, 243, injures Abu 'Alī Muwaffaq, 282
- 'Alī b. Mohammed b. Khirbān Abu'l-Qāsim—Clerk, N 102
- 'Alī b. Mohammed b. Rauḥ—Clerk, 155, agent for Khasabī in Baghdad, 225.
- 'Alī b. Mohammed Tanūkhī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Deputy of Abu Talib Ibn Bahlul, N. 138.
- 'Alī b. Mohammed Zutfī—Prefect of police, executed, n. 366.
- 'Alī b. Mu'ammal b. Mīmān.—Secretary of Sawad bureau, died (390), H 345
- 'Alī b. Mufarrij—Bribed by Ḥakīm, S 237.
- 'Alī b. Muḥassin Tanukhī.—Cited, H 394, his house at Basrah Gate, 396
- 'Alī b. Muqtadir—Given ministries of Rayy, etc., 33.
- 'Alī b. Mūsā Zarrār—Agent sent by Nuḥ to 'Imad al-d, n 101.
- 'Alī b. Musayyib—Made emir of Mausil (386), S 279, arrested by Muqallad (378), 299, released by his sister's intercession, 301, renews dispute with Muqallad, 302, flies from Mausil, *ibid.*, and agrees to alternate possession with Muqallad, 302
- 'Alī son of Abu 'Alī Muwaffaq—Minister of Ma'unah in Baghdad, H 38 (389)

- 'Alī b. Naṣr — See Muhadhdhib al-d.
- 'Alī b. Naṣr Abu'l-Hasan — Witness, died (391), H 408
- 'Alī b. Qāsim Abu'l-Hasan — Story told by him to Misk, u 275
- 'Alī b. Ṣāḥl Dauraqī Abu'l-Hasan — Vice-vizier (382), S 246
- 'Alī b. al-Saqr — Agent of Mu'izz al-d, captured in the Tharthar, u 172.
- 'Alī b. Surkhāb — Captain of Rukn al-d, who defeats Washmagir, u 120
- 'Alī b. Tāhūr Abu'l-Hasan — Inspector of Saqy al-Furat, S 173, executed, H 398
- 'Alī b. Tāhūr Abu'l-Hasan — Sent by Baha al-d to Muqallad to negotiate, S 282, secretary of Samsam al-d's mother, S 107, causes Abu'l-Rayyan's arrest, 118, in control at the Council, 119
- 'Alī b. Abī Tālib — Verses addressed to him by 'Uthman, u 336, appears to Qadir, S 206, in visions, N 238
- 'Alī b. 'Umārah Abu'l-Hasan — Minister of 'Adud al-d, S 40, marshal of Dailemites, story told of him, 43, quoted 46
- 'Alī b. Wahsūdhan the Dailemite — Minister of Ma'awin in Ispahan (304), 38, incites his retainers to murder Aḥmad b. Sayyāh, *ibid*, and 39, returns to Dailemite country, then comes to Jabal, *ibid*, minister of war in Rayy, etc, 50, assassinated by 'Alī b. Musafir, 51
- 'Alī b. Yalbaq — Tries to save Muqīadir at battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 237, chamberlain of Qāhūr, 243, arrests 'Isa in presence of Qāhūr, 257, his arbitrary treatment of Qāhūr, 259, 260, his plot to arrest Qāhūr and its failure, 263, 264, arrested and tortured, 266, executed, 267
- 'Alī b. Mufarrīj b. Jarrāh — Dishkes having to respect Yarukhtakin, S 233
- 'Alī b. Ya'qūb Abu'l-Qāsim — Secretary to the Interpreter sent by Bachkam to Baridis, 385, brother-in-law of Ibn Sanjāla, shows himself, u 19, arrested by Qamarī, *ibid*, released, 25
- 'Alī b. Yūsuf — Secretary of Madā'ī, 159
- 'Alī b. Zahmān — Killed by the Mu'allim, H 339
- 'Alī b. Zanjī, called Ibn Kallawāhī — Prince of Jirift, surrenders to Aḥmad b. Buwāhī and afterwards defeats him, but treats him well, 353 foll
- Abū 'Alī Anbārī — Partner of Ibn Asad, u 54, negotiates between Muhallabī and M. b. Sulaiman Mausilī, N 41
- Abū 'Alī Ibn Bal'abbās — S 294
- Abū 'Alī The Clerk — 250
- Abū 'Alī The Inspector — In service of Aḥmad b. Buwāhī, 380, disliked by him, 381, 383, originally vizier to Makan
- Abū 'Alī Ibn Ismā'il Muwaffaq — Beginning of his career, S 282, cause of his arrest, 283, settles affairs in Baghdad, 282, appealed against Muqallad, *ibid*, arrested but released and hides, 291 (387), goes to Baḥḥah, re-enters service of Baha al-d at Wasit (388), 305, reconciled to M. b. 'Umar, 307, visits Muhadhdhib al-d, *ibid*, defeats a plot of Ibn Ustadhurmuz, 316, arranges desertion of Shahrstān to Baha al-d, 318, declines to take oath, 321, summons Sahlan from Baghdad, *ibid*, resigns, 322, is

- compelled by Turks to resume administration, 323 ; his plan for Baha al-d , 324 , rejects Hamzah's advice, 325 , plunders Zahman, H 339 , pursues Shahfiroz to Abarquyah, 347 , called 'Umdat al-d , *ibid* 390 , decorated for campaign against Ibn Bakhtiyar, 348 (390) , desires to resign but is refused, 352 , defeats Ibn B and writes despatch to Baha al-d , 358 ; declines to pardon a man and then pays visit of condolence to his relatives, 359 , goes to Burdashur, 360 , settles affairs of Kirman, 362 ; resigns, 363 , returns to Shiraz, *ibid* , disapproves Sabur's conduct, 366 , arrested Sha'ban (390), H 367, foll , 400 , 428, foll , his escape from confinement, 428 , goes to Shiraz, 432 , offends Abu Ghalib, 433 , sent back to prison, 434
- Abū 'Alī, retainer of Jūdhāb —Goes to Ahwaz, 302
- Abū 'Alī Karrāmī —Executed, H 439
- Abū 'Alī Ibn Makikhā —Quoted, S 72 , head of the Treasury, *ibid*
- Abū 'Alī Ibn al-Mausily yālī —Persecuted by 'Amīd al-Juyush, H. 440
- Abū 'Alī Ibn Mohammed b Mammā —Marries Abu Shakir's d , H 410.
- Abū 'Alī Ibn al-Qal'ī —Secretary of Rafī' b M , killed after Sabuniyah battle, H. 427
- Abū 'Alī Ibn Abī'l-Rayyān —Hajib sent to bring Abu 'Alī back, S. 159 , in Basrah, 168
- Abū 'Alī Rukhkhajī —See Mu'ayyid al-d
- Abū 'Alī son of Sharaf al-d —Sent to govern Fars, S. 154 , his fortune, 158, 159 , wins Fasa, 161 goes to Arrajan , arrested by Baha al-d. and sent to Basrah, 162 , strangled, *ibid* , 173.
- Abū 'Alī Tabāī —See Tabarī
- Abū 'Alī Tamīmī —Sent against Amīd , fails to take it, u , 390 , governor of Wasit , joins Sharaf al-d , S 127 , sent to Baghdad to take charge, 132 , death, 142
- Abu 'Alī the Treasurer —See Hasan b Ibrahim
- Abū 'Alī b Ustadhurmuz 'Amīd al-Juyūsh —See Ibn Ustadhurmuz.
- 'Alīkān —Dailemite captain sent to help Rukn al-d , u. 117
- Ibn al-'Allāf —H. 405 , Witness, 408
- Ibn 'Allān —See M b Akmad
- Ibn 'Allān Abu'l-Qāsim —Witness, H 408
- Ibn Abī 'Allān —Notable of Tustar, arrested by Bachkam, 374
- Ibn Abī 'Allān Abu'l-Qāsim —N. 159
- Al-'Allāqah —Sailor who became governor of Tyre, S. 226
- Alms —Collected by 'Aḍud al-d , S. 71
- Alparslān. —His policy, S 50 , death, 75
- Alptakīn —Retainer of ruler of Khorasan, routs and defeats latter's army (351), u 192 , at Ra/bah, 206 (353) , undertakes expedition for Bakhtiyar (356), 234 , leads rebel Turks after Sabuktakin's death (364), 334, 335 , at Takrit, 343 , goes to Syria, 343 , Bakhtiyar's relatives take refuge with him in Damascus, 384 , defeated at Ramlah, taken prisoner by Egyptian caliph who becomes his patron, 385, 403
- Alptakīn, Officer of 'Amr b Khalaf —Captured, S 192
- Alptakīn the Khādīmī —Sent against Fakhr al-d , S 166 , at Ramhurmuz, 266 , officer employed by Ibn Isma'il Muwaffaq (389),

- 317 ; helps with division of fiefs, 324 ; arrested, 329 ; his life spared, 330 ; chief chamberlain
- *al-'Alth —S 300, (Buhturi, i 243)
- Alyās b Mohammed b Alyās —u 250, flees to 'Aḍud al-d, returns to his father, who appoints him successor and commander, *ibid* ; sent after his brother Sulaiman to Sogdia, *ibid* ; arrested by his father, 251, is released by his mother and expels his father from Burdashir, 252, flees from 'Aḍud al-d to Khorasan, 253, S 102
- Ibn Alyās b Alyasa' Mohammed Abū 'Alī Sughdī —Defeated in Kirman by Makan, 277, applies for help to Yaqut at Istakhr but is rejected and defeated, 285, besieged by Ibrahim b Simjur Daulati, 353, seized Kirman, 350, 352, flees from Ahmad b Buwaihi but returns, fights him and is defeated by him, 355, given banner and diploma by Mu'izz al-d, u 176 (348), paralysed, 234, dies (356), 240, Burdashir, his store-house, 249, arrests his son Alyasa' who expels him from Burdashir, 252
- Ibn Alyasa' Tamīmī Fārisī Abu'l Husain —Quoted, H 373
- Ambassadors (persons employed as) —Registrar of Talibis, u. 159 ; sister's son of commander-in-chief, 161, 'Amr the naqib, 172, the qadī Ahmad b Sayyar Samari, 176, naqib, 213, Hajib, 329, qadī, 412, S 24, 193, a Sufi, S 193
- *Amid —Husam b Hamdan flees thither after his father's capture, 38, Abu Taghlib flees thither after Ward's defeat, u. 388, Hasan b Hamdan returns thither, 405, 406
- al-'Amid Abū 'Abdallāh Husain b Mohammed —Administered Rayy for Washmagir, 278, favoured 'Alī b Buwaihi, *ibid*, acts as Mardawij's vizier, 311, 312
- Ibn al-'Amid Abu'l-Faḍl Mohammed b al-Husain —Vizier of Rukn al-d 278, tells story of Mardawij's death, 310, foll ; conducts Marzuban from Rayy to Samiram, u 133, foll, Misk's authority for battle of Rudhbar, 136, hastens from Arrajan to rescue Buwaihi, 159, captures Bullaka and rescues throne of 'Aḍud al-d, 166, his advice about the raiders from Khorasan, 222, fights them, 224 ; his care for his library, 224, 225, quoted, 227, sent with Ibrahim Salar to Adharbaijan, 229(355), reconquers it, his offer to undertake government of it rejected by Rukn al-d, 230, his parable, 230, 231, protects Shurad, 259, goes to Jabal (359), 270, dies in Hamadhan after vainly warning his son, 273 (5 Safar, 360) ; 274, his career, display of mechanical skill, 275
- Ibn al-'Amid Abu'l-Faḍl son of Abu'l-Faḍl —Accompanies his father against Hasanawaihi, u 271, compromises with Hasanawaihi, 274, is appointed vizier, 301 (361), his ostentation, 302 ; leads army to help Bakhtiyar, 303, receives title Dhu'l-Riyasatun, 303, sent to help Bakhtiyar (363), 331, on right of 'Aḍud al-d's army, 339, sent by 'Aḍud al-d to Rukn al-d, 348, rebuked by Rukn al-d, 350, but received into favour again, 351, favoured by Bakhtiyar, 353, secretly promises to be his vizier, *ibid*, his mistakes, 354, intercedes for 'Aḍud al-d with Rukn al-d, 362, gives a banquet at Ispahan where 'Aḍud al-d is proclaimed Rukn al-d's successor, 363, arrested (366), 367.

- 'Amīd al-Juyūsh —See Ibn Ustadhurmuz.
- al-Amin Abū 'Abdallāh —Tried to be vizier after Muwaffaq's arrest, H 370, caliph's chamberlain, 401, 423, sent to Hajjaj to appease him, 437, his sanctuary violated, 439, came to Baghdad, 440
- Amin al-daulah —See Hasan b 'Ammar.
- Āminah d of Mu'jibah —Sister of Qadir, S 148.
- Amīr or Emīr —Title, 220 (Tabarī, II 1537 of Turkish commander)
Amīr al-Umarā (Prince of princes) first mentioned in connexion with Harun b Gharīb (316), 188, his privileges, 351
- Ibn Amīr al-Khail —Brother-in-law of Khalaf b Aḥmad captured, S 192
- 'Amīrī Abu'l-Hasan Mohammed b Yūsuf —Philosopher, visits Ibn al-'Amīd, II 277
- 'Ammār, the Mad —Arab officer under Sabuktakīn, II 118
- Abu 'Ammār —Qadī of Hims, II 256n
- Ibn 'Ammār —See Hasan
- 'Amr Ibn Abī 'Amr al-Nakhhās. —N. 120
- 'Amr b. Khalaf b Aḥmad —Sent to Kirman, S 188, seizes it, 190 (381), defeats Abu Ja'far, 191, killed by Khalaf, 192
- 'Amr b Kīlāb —Arab tribe, sides with Sa'd al-d, S 210
- 'Amr b Kulthūm —See Abu'l-Murajja Ibn Qiyam
- 'Amr b Laith —His hoards secured by 'Alī b Buwaihī, 300, assigned Kirman by Mu'tadīd, S 193
- 'Amr b Nahyawī —Tortured for money, N 67.
- 'Amr the Naqīb —Sent to negotiate peace between Mu'izz al-d. and Nasir al-d, II 172 (347), deserts and stays with Mu'izz al-d.
- Abu 'Amr —Qur'an Reader, N 178
- Abu 'Amr Ibn Addī —Secretary of Sabuktakīn, II 284.
- Abu 'Amr Ibn al-Masīkī —Pleads for Ibn al-Mausiliyyah, H 441.
- Ibn Abī 'Amr Sharābī —See 'Abd al-Wahīd
- Ibn 'Amrawaihī Mohammed —Prefect of police (295), 4, insults Mohammed b Mu'tamid, *ibid*, attacked by the mob, 7, negotiates with Muqtadir, 14
- *Āmul —Seized by Makan b Kākī, 275
- *Ānah Road —II 292, 404
- Anas Muwaffaqī —His estate seized by Muqtadir, N 23
- *Anbār —176, 185., II 248, S 55, 301, 303, H 418, flooded, 419; 425, N 171
- Anbār, Mosque of people of —II 406, Baghdadis flee there, H 413
- 'Anbar Abu'l-Misk al-Athīr —Present at swearing of Baha al-d to Muwaffaq, H 431
- *Andalus —366 (*cf* Dozy, *Spanish Islam*, p 423)
- Andalusī —His epitaph on 'Adud al-d, S 75
- Anjūtakīn —Turkish champion Abu Taghlib takes refuge with him at Raḥbah, II 391
- Ibn 'Annāz —See Abu'l-Fatḥ
- Ansār —At battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 235, S. 123
- *Anṭioch —D. ar. h there (353), II 203, fugitives from Tarsus came there, 211, Rashīq makes them pay tribute to Byzantine Emperor, 212, 214, they deny their liability, 221, they pay a large

- sum to Nicephorus (357), 224, taken by Byzantines, Dhu'l-H (357), 257, powers of Patriarch of, N 30, 31, suburbs plundered by Manjutakin, S 219, Mu'tadid plans razing its walls, N 227
- Anūjūr Abu'l-Qāsim —Succeeds his father Ibn Ikhshud (334), u 104, Khutbah to him in Meccah, u 158
- Anūki* —Mysterious name for "talent," u 188 (*cf* Archives Marocaines, viii 14).
- Anūstakīn —Turk employed by 'Ala b Hasan, S 161
- *Apamea —Stores there, S 220, fort of besieged by Dux, 226
- Ape —Story of, N 99, 114, 275
- Apostate —Title given to one who resumed office after abandoning it, 143
- *'Aqabah —H 421
- Ibn Abī 'Aqīl —Prefect of police for Sabuktakin, executed by Ibn Baqīyyah, u 355
- *'Aqrqūb —"Some two parasangs from Baghdad," 176
- Ibn al-A'rābī Abu 'Alī the Poet —N 249
- Arabs —In army of Ibn al-'Amīd, u 159
- *Arbaq —Bridge of cut by Yaqut, 301, again, u 367, cut by al-'Ala, S 267 (382), Mu'izz al-d prevents the Dailemites from crossing it, u 163 (345), S 108, 121, 261.
- Arches, Triumphal —u 246
- Ardabīl —Attacked by Lashkarī vainly, 394, Ibn Abī'l-Saj triumphs there, 47, defeated by Mu'nis there 305, 48, M b Musafir there (339?), u 135, 148, 150, 167, Justan b Marzuban's capital, 178, seized by Nasir, 179, by Ibrahim b Marzuban, 219
- *Ardumusht —Fortress, Abu'l-Fawaris, confined there, u 291, stormed by 'Adud al-d, 392, its wealth, *ibid*
- 'Arīb, her relations with Ibrahim b Mudahbir —N 131
- Aristotle, Comments on, by Abu'l-Hasan 'Amiri, ii. 277, quoted, S 74
- *Arjish —Taken by Basil II, S 247
- Arjuwān —Eunuch of 'Aziz, S 221, secures Hakīm's succession, 222, his execution, 231
- *Armenia —Husain b Hamdan flees thither, 37, names of Armenian princes, u 150, Mustajir rises there (349), u 177
- Armenians —Raid Edessa, u 196
- *'Arqah —Taken by Nicephorus (357), u 254
- *Arrajān —265, 275, Ibrahim b Kasak governor, 302, (administrative capital of Fars, S 247), i 253, Bachkam defeated there, 378, meeting there between Mu'izz al-d and 'Imad al-d, u 113, 159, 250, 360, 266, S 121, seized by Asbam (383), S 313, 324, seized by 'Imad al-d, N 157
- Arslān —Manager of Auqaf, killed, H 402
- Arslān Bustī —Burned to death, H 347
- Arslān, Jāmdār of Mu'izz al-d —Mediates for a judgeship, u. 189
- Arslān-Gūr —Arrested by Mu'izz al-d, u. 3, captured by him fighting for Ruzbahan (145), u 163
- Arslān-Gūrmush —Captures Bakhtiyar, u 381.
- Arslān-Takīn Kūrkin —Captain of Baha al-d, S 255, sent against Tahī, H 379.

Artillery.—*ii* 388

al-'Arūḍī—His epitaph on 'Adud al-d., S 75

al-'Arūḍī Abu'l-Hasan—N. 145.

Ibn al-Arūḍī Abu'l-Hasan—H 409

'Arūs al-Khalīl—Name of 'Abdallah

Arzan—193, *ii* 199, 385, taken by Abu'l-Wafa (369), 388, Byzantine sent to raid (357), *ii* 254ⁿ.

Asad b Jahwar—Governor of Kufah, his forgetfulness, N. 129, 244; miser, N 199

Banū Asad—*ii* 369, with Samsam al-d, S. 256, Dubais b. 'Aff their leader, 267, 294, 295, at Bab Harb in Baghdad, N 265

Ibn Asad Abu'l-Hasan—Appointed by Abu Yusuf Baridī finance minister in Basrah, 364, story about him, *ii* 54, his method of taxation, *ii* 127, 128

*Asāfil—Lands of the Shaḥ al-'Arab, *ii* 120

al-A'sar—Turk, son-in-law of Tahīr, H 440

Asbam Abu'l-Qāsim—Son of Bakhtiyar escapes prison, S 312; seizes Arrajan (388), 313, defeated by Muwaffaq, 327, gets away to Marsh, *ibid*

Ibn Asdaq—Mourner of Husain, N 218

*Asfakand—Place of banishment of Wathīqī, H 397

Asfār b Kardūyah Abū Zuhair—Honoured by 'Adud al-d, S 47, commander of forces, fails to secure acceptance of testimony, 64, conspires with 'Abd al-'Azīz b Yusuf, 104, flies to Ahwaz, 107, his further career, 108, sent to defend 'Askar Mukram, 121, arrested, 123

Asfār, brother of Rūzbahān b Wandād-Khūrshīd—Rebels in Ahwaz (345), *ii* 162

Asfār b Shurawāhī—Defeats Harun b Gharīb, 213, seizes Rayy, his cruelties and death, 161, 162, 275, takes Tabaristan, N 156

Asfār b Sīyākulī—Dailemite who enters service of Daisam in Adharbaijān, *ii* 31

*Asfarā'in—Washmagīr flies thither, *ii* 155

Asfuzān b Ibrahim—Guardian of frontier Khorasan-Jabal, *ii*. 222

Abu'l-'Ashā'ir b Hamdan—N 257

Ash'ath b Qais—Kufan tribe, N 65

'Ashirah—Name of men in Dīyar Rabī'ah, 37

Ashkūraj Abu'l-'Abbās—Prefect of police (322), *ii* 54

*'Āsī—Name for the Orontes, S 227.

'Āsum son of Hasanawāhī—*ii*, 415, well treated by 'Adud al-d, S. 9, jealous of Badr, 11, revolts, killed, 12

'Āsim b Wahb Abū Shibl Burjūmī—Quoted, N 12

'Āsumī—Astrologer who foretold Furat's death, 139

*'Askar Abī Ja'far—372, 373, *ii* 245, S 182

*'Askar Mukram—255, 257, plundered by Baridī, 257, 301, seized by Baridī, 302, eight parasangs from Ahwaz, 342, 378, 381; *ii* 113, 367, S 108, 121, 266

'Askar Ibn Abī Tahīr—'Uqailite chief, H 391.

'Askarī Abū Hīlāl—Cited, *ii* 407ⁿ

al-Asmar Abu'l-Hasan—Bids Ibn Shirzad accept vizierate, *ii*. 45 (331).

- **ʿAsqalān*.—Battle there between Abu Tamīm and Manjutakīn, S. 223, 234
- **Astrābād* —10 parasangs from Tabaristan, S. 16, taken by Muʾayyid al-d., 17; fined, 264.
- Astrology —139, 245, employed to set Sima against Qahūr, 286, 387, warns Washmagūr, 11 233, 8th conjunction accounts for deaths of princes, 11 239, 289, Biringshūr foretells Muwaffaq's victory over Ibn Bakhtiyār, H. 351, 359, horoscope, 348, Tales of astrologers, N. 263, foll., philosophical account of, 270
- Āsukhtakīn, Maghribī Turk —Deserts to Abu Taghlib at Ramlah, 11 403, flies to 'Iraq after battle, *ibid*
- Aswad of Rand —Brigand, 11 337n
- Aswad b. Sawādah Sharbānī Abu'l-Hawā —Defeats *Hajjaj* in battle, H. 423
- **Atātīn* —Near Ahwaz, H. 335
- **ʿAtf* —N. 76
- Atoum, son of Jirjīn —Armenian commander who defeats Lashkarī and his son, 401, foll.
- **ʿAttābī* —Quarter of Baghdad, H. 335
- Auctions for revenue-farming —S. 171, common in Rayy, *ibid*
- Ibn Abī 'Auf Abū 'Abdallāh —Favoured by 'Ubaydallāh b. Sulaimān, N. 165; stories about him, 165, 166, cause of his disgrace, 167
- 'Aufī —Melons, N. 166
- Awḥyā*.—Troops, H. 366, 415, S. 12, 40, Dailemites, 143, Turks, 293
- Ibn Abī 'Aun —His brother-in-law Ibn Rīzq Allāh, N. 32
- **Aurān* (Azan?) —Place of engagement between Marzubān and Husain b. Sa'id, 11 66
- **Awānā* —Opposite 'Ukbara, 203, Ibn Baqīyyah's home, 11 285, Sabuktakīn there, 318, farmed by Ibn Baqīyyah, 346, H. 456
- al-A'war —Name for Muqallad b. Musayyib, S. 302
- **al-ʿAwāsīm* —212, 408
- Ibn 'Ayyāsh 'Abdallāh b. Ahmad Abu'l-Husain —The *qaḍī*, N. 36, 42, 44, 62, 81, 112, 122, 118, 160, 167, 169, 170, 173, 202, 205, 263, 265
- Abū Ayyūb —Father of Hamīd b. 'Abbas, 84
- Abu Ayyūb, the Broker. —Employed by Barīdī, 158
- Ibn Abī Ayyūb Abū Mohammed —Wealthy but ignorant, N. 54.
- Āzādmard b. al-Firīnd —Tortured, N. 69
- Āzādrūyah Bukhtakīn —Revenue farmer of Ahwaz, 11 242, enemy of Abu'l-Faḍl, 262, 269, his daughter marries Marzubān b. Bakhtiyār, 282, ordered to arrest Abu'l-Faraj, 283, takes part against Abu Qurrah, 288, summoned to Wasit to act as counterpoise to Sabuktakīn, 292, given contract for Wasit, 293, joins Sabuktakīn's party, *cf* 309, Bakhtiyār and Ibn Baqīyyah attack him, 323 (363), arrested, 325, his house at Jundāsabūr seized, 328; released and appointed chief chamberlain, 329, 374, deserts Abu Taghlib for 'Azūd al-d., 386
- Ibn Abī'l-'Azāqir Mohammed b. Shalmaghānī Abu Ja'far —Claimed divinity, employed by Muḥassin, 123, Husain b. Qasim said to

- be one of his followers, 267. See Appendix to vol. i.
- 'Aziz, Fatimid Caliph —S 185, 208, bids Sa'd al-d spare Bekjur's family, 215; sends expedition against Halab, 217, 220; starts an expedition and dies at Bilbais, 221
- Ibn al-Azraq —See Ahmad b Yusuf
- al-Azraq Abu Bakr —Name of Yusuf b Bahlul, N. 25.
- Ba'ali b Turki.—Governor of Jurjan for Makan, 276.
- Bābak Khurramī —His endurance of pain, N 75
- Bābān, the Mazdian —Reveals Farrukhan's treasure, H 417
- *Bāb al-Abwāb —Marzuban the Salar there, u. 161, N. 282
- Babbaghā 'Abd al-Wahid b Nasr b M b Makhzum Abu'l-Faraj — Quoted, N 51, 55, 58, pleads for Wathiq H 394, helped to abridge Abu Firas's diwan, N 109, died (357) by assassination, 110, quoted, 134, 135, poem of his addressed to Saif al-d, 160, his letter of condolence, 237, 251, 257, 259
- *Bābūl Bridge —S 110
- Bachkam Abu'l-Husain —Among the murderers of Mardawij, 315, accepts invitation of M b Ra'iq who favours him, 332, goes to Baghdad with Ibn Ra'iq, 351, chief of police, 365, governor of Ahwaz, 370, defeats Baridi's army, 371, enters Ahwaz, *ibid*, joins Ibn Ra'iq, 373, insists on government of Ahwaz, 374; his intrigue for this, 375, defeated by Ahmad b. Buwaihī at Arrajan, 378, flees to Tustar and Tib, 378, originally slave of Abu 'Alī the inspector, presented by him to Makan, 383, called Makani, u 7, tries to buy back Black Stone, u 127, orders appointment of Muttaqi, u 2, laments Makan, 7, his death, 9, 10 (329); his plan of burying treasure, 12, loves Futuwwah, N 97; defeated by Dailemites at Ramhurmuz, 186, listened to preacher in Wasit his epigram thereon, 281
- Bachkam Khumārtakīn —Turkish governor of Qarmisin captured by Sabuktakīn, u 138
- Bachkam Abū Muzāhim —Chamberlain, defeats Qarmatians, S 110.
- Bād Husain b Dūshang Abū 'Abdallāh —Joined by a rebel Kurd (372), S 83, defeats Bahram, *ibid*, Humaidi Kurd, his history, 84, defeats Sa'd, 85, takes Mausil, 86, defeated, 86, seizes May-yafariqin, 87, escapes assassination, *ibid*, appeals to Ziyar, 87, made governor of Diyar Bakr, etc, 87, attacks Mausil (377), 143, seizes Tur 'Abdin, 145; his defeat and death, (380) 176
- *Badaraya —Mu'izz al-d retreats thereby to Ahwaz, u. 77.
- Ibn Bādawaihi.—Governor of Abu Taghlib's fortress Ardamusht, u. 392, his relatives induce him to betray it, 393.
- *Badhāward —Yaqut goes thither, 302, 381.
- Ibn al-Badhhdhāl —Inspector, 30
- *Bādhibin —u 338, 358, S 126
- Badi'.—Retainer of Ja'far b Warqa, 408
- *Badlis —Abu Taghlib flies thither, u 385, 386.
- Badr.—Captain of Mu'tadid's guard, N 152; Mu'tadid's chief of police, 153, minister of Mu'tadid, 157.

- Badr b. Hasanawaihi Abu'l-Najm** —Barzikani Kurd, 415, well treated by 'Adud al-d, S 9, made chief of Barzikani Kurds, *ibid*, sole Hajib, 112, with Muayyid al-d fights against Qabus, 17, 129, attacked by Qaratakin for Shai'af al-d, 139, defeats him at Qarmisin, 140, visits Fakhr al-d at Hamadhan, 164, leads Kurds for Fakhr al-d, 169, solicits Muhaddhib al-d, 265, his work and his merits, 286, 290, consulted about Qabus, 296, sends supplies to Baha al-d, 310, sends envoy to Qadir and gets title Nasir al-din wal-d, 311, Asbam flies to him, 327, H 429, Dabbi flies to him, 449, 451
- Badr Hammami Abu'l-Najm** —N 255, minister of Ma'awin in Fars, etc, 1 26, died (311), *ibid* n
- Badr Hurami Abu'l-Khair**.—Eunuch of Muqtadir's harem, 22, intercedes for Furat, 95.
- Badr Kharshani** —Commander under Mu'nis, 255, swears allegiance to Rad, 290, prefect of police, 295, helps Ibn Muqlah but uselessly, 322, made governor of Damascus, but does not go there, 333, dismissed from prefecture of police, 335, but also does not go to Fars, etc, whither sent, 338, goes to Diyar Mudar but leaves, 367, joins Ibn Ra'iq in campaign against Baridi, 370, at Tib, 371, retires to Wasit, 372, sent to Basrah, 372, shows himself, n 17, defends Palace from Kuranki, 21, 24
- Ibn Badr Sharabi** —Officer, 325, officer of Rad, 407, killed, *ibid*
- Badran** —Turkish officer, S 292
- Badran b Muqallad b Musayyib** —Rescued by his mother, S 301.
- *Badraray** —30, flooded by bursting of dams, n 9 (329), rebanked by Mu'izz al-d, 165, (bis) flooded, H 419, supplies lettuces to Baghdad, N 65, attacked by Qarrad (390), H 364, see Buhturi, 1 145, proverbial for wealth, H 404
- *Bagarma** —H 421, 448
- Bāghandī** —Traditionalist, N 274
- *Baghdad** —Its decline, 349, rebuilt by 'Adud al-d, n 404, sqq, judicial divisions, n 400, ruin of, H 413, statistics of, N 65. Mu'tadid's design of razing the wall, its destruction and rent exacted for the ground, 74, 75, wealth of, N 161
- Localities.*
- 'Attabi quarter, 387
- Azaj quarter, 387
- Bab al-'Ammah, S 47
- Bab 'Ammār, 203
- Bab Azaj, H 40
- Bab al-Basrah, Sunni quarter, H 458
- Bab al-Birkah, n 306
- Bab al-Bustān, house of 'Ali b 'Isa, 150, of Ibn Muqlah, 265, 381
- Bab Harb, 179, n 48, 82; boundary of Mu'izz al-d's Palace, 182, 380, 383, 396; N. 265
- Bab al-Hattabin, S 167
- Bab al-Khassah in Caliph's Palace, 196.

* Baghdad Localities.

- Bab Khorasan, S 62.
 Bab Kunasah, i 122
 Bab al-Maidan, S 123
 Bab al-Muhawwal, 179
 Bab al-Nubi, 197
 Bab Qutrabull, ii 89
 Bab al-Sha'ir, 337, burned down, H. 372, 387, 431; Sunni quarter, 458
 Bab al-Sha'm, H 336
 Bab al-Shammasiyyah, 37, 50, 189, battle there, 235; ii. 85, N 227, etc
 Bab Taq, ii 86, Shi'ah quarter, H 341, 458, boxmakers there, N 161, value of land there, N 17, 221
 Bab al-Zawiyah in Caliph's Palace, 193.
 Bridge See below
 Bustan Najmī, 188, ii 396
 Bustan al-Samari site for Mu'izz al-d's palace, ii 183.
 Bustan Shafi'i occupied by the Hamdanids, ii 28.
 Bustan al-Ward of 'Abbas b Hasan, 5
 Bustan Zahir its location, ii 405, restored by 'Adud al-d., *ibid.*
 Dar al-Birkah, N 147
 Dar al-Fil, ii 21, 22, S 133
 Dar al-Raqiq, near Darb Sulaiman, F ii 102
 Dar al-Shajar (tree-house) in Caliph's Palace, 160
 Dar al-Sullam, 196
 Dar al-Utrajah, 197
See also Palace.
 Darb Aban, S 59.
 Darb 'Abd al-Samad, ii 184
 Darb 'Aun, 247, ii 188, N 204
 Darb Daizaj, H 4, 372, 387
 Darb Mahruiyah (East side), F ii 103, N 243.
 Darb Mansur, H 348
 Darb al-Muqayyar, H 398
 Darb Raihan, 268, S 48
 Firdaus, 197
 Furdaḥ, opposite the Palace, H 394
 Halbah, 5, ii 24
 al-Haram a qadī takes refuge there, S 277.
 Harun's Sanctuary, S 278
 Island facing Mukharrim, ii 92
 Istabl Marbut al-Jimal, ii 21.
 Jami' al-Mansur public meetings held there, S. 118.
 Jausaq, 234
 Khaizuran Cemetery, N 210
 Khashshabm, 337.
 Khizanat al-Farsh, ii 21.
 Khuld quarter, N 114.
 Leaden Room (*bait al-rasas*) in Caliph's Palace, H. 392.
 Maḍarib, ii. 43.

*Baghdad *Localities*

- Madinat al-Mansur Iron Gates removed thence for Mu'izz al-d.'s Palace, ii 183.
 Mashra'at al-Saj, 288 ; ii. 115n.
 Mashra'at al-Sa'ra Ta'i's Buwaihîd queen buried there, S. 208.
 Masjid Ibn Ra'ban, ii. 337n
 Masrafah, ii. 43.
 Melon House, ii. 24 , H 440.
 Mukharrim vizier's palace there, 5 ; ii. 400.
 Murabba'at al-Khurasî, 16.
 Musalla (Oratory), 27, 56, 127, 142, 159, 189, 330, 335, 407 ; ii. 41, 61, 84, 416
 Nakhshin, ii. 305.
 Najmî quarter, ii 11, 16, 17, 21, 396 ; H. 438.
 Nubakhtî quarter, 271
 Palace of 'Abbas b Husam Shirazi, ii 405.
 Palace of Caliphs, 53-55, 194-198.
 Palace of Dinar, 82n.
 Palace of Hamulî, H 335, 336.
 Palace of Ibrahim Sabî', S 53
 Palace of Muhallabî, N. 147.
 Palace of Mu'izz al-d , building of, ii. 183, 218.
 Palace of Mu'nis, 222, 396 , ii 25, 85.
 Palace of Mu'tadîd in Shammasiyyah, ii. 408n.
 Palace of Sa'id b Makhlad, 53.
 Palace of Sharaf al-d. in Mukharrim, S 153.
 Palace of Ibn Tahir, 61, 193 ; ii. 81.
 Prison of Police, S. 129
 Qalla'in, 179 ; H. 387.
 Qallayah, 197.
 Qan'arat al-Rand, ii 337n
 Qat'ah, ii. 162 ; H 388 ; N 174.
 Quraish cemetery, 131.
 Ra'bah in Caliph's Palace, 196.
 Ra'bat Khaqan, S. 146.
 Sa'n Hasani, 197, 288.
 Sa'n Tis'ini, 195, 198.
 Sammakîn, ii. 305.
 Sarat, 5.
 Shari' 'Abd al-Samad, ii 184.
 Shari' A'zam Main Street, 235
 Shari' Dar al-Raqq, ii. 239 ; N. 238
 Shari' al-Khuld, N 114
 Shari' al-Qadî, N. 264
 Sharqiyyah quarter, ii. 401.
 Shuniziyyah cemetery, S. 76.
 Siniyyah of Karkh, H. 413.
 Stairs of Water-Wheel, 196.
 Store of Skulls, 268.
 Süq al-'Atash, 7, 8, 90.
 Süq al-Sulâh, H. 2.

* Baghdad *Localities.*

Sūq al-Thalāthā, 275 ; N 150.
 Sūq Yahya, S 106 , H. 419 ; 1 35n.
 Sūq al-Zarrādīn, H. 372.
 Suwāiqat Ghālib, H 398
 Tabbānīn, 138 , 11 92.
 Tābiq Canal, 179.
 Tāhūrī Harīm, S. 148.
 Tāj, place of, 196.
 Tāq al-Harrānī, H 408, 438.
 Trench of Tāhūr, N 48
 Upper Bridge, 39
 Ushnān parade ground, 175, 259, 338.

Wall of Madīnat al-Mansūr mined by Mu'tadīd, N. 74

Ibn Abī'l-Baḡhl Abū'l-Hasan —Inquisitor of Furat, 21 , governor of Sīlā and Mabarrīk, 22 , in Basrah confirmed by Furat, 42.

Ibn Abī'l-Baḡhl Abū'l-Husain —Banished by Furat, 21 , scheme for his vizierate, *ibid* , given finance of Ispahan, 22 (299) , confirmed by Furat (304), 42 , dismissed from finance of Ispahan (310), 84 , placed in custody of Abū Ja'far Karkhī, *ibid* , governor of Ispahan, his treatment of a mendicant, N 183

Bahā al-daulah Fīroz, son of 'Adud al-d Abu Nasr —Conspiracy in his favour, S 104 , captured, 106 , demanded by Sharaf al-d , 120 ; not granted, 124 , sent to Sharaf al-d , 128 , assumes emirate (379), S 151-153 , called Baha al-d Dīya al-Millāh, 153 , equips force against Fakhr al-d , 166 , goes to Shiraz, 182 , abandons Fars, 184 , arrests Ta'i , 201 , arrests and executes Ibn Mu'allim, 245 , solicits Muhadhdhib al-d , 265 , retreats from Ahwaz, 267 , loses Basrah, 272 , goes to Wasit, *ibid* , gives his daughter to Muhadhdhib al-d , S 135, 254 , fitful character of his policy, 255 ; compelled to lead army, 310 , halts at White Bridge, 310 , settles in palace of Shiraz, 327 , persuades Muwaffaq to undertake expedition against Ibn Bakhtiyar, H 352, 363 , his resentment against Muwaffaq whom he arrests, 368 , goes to Fasa, 375 ; returns from Fasa to Shiraz, 389 , orders Salim's arrest, H 413 , called Qawam al-din and Safi Amīr al-Mu'mīnīn, H 416 (392).

Bāhūlī.—See Abū'l-Husain

Ibn al-Bāhūlī Abū'l-Qāsim —Secures brigand, S 54.

Bahistūn b. Dharīr Abū'l-Fawāris —Chief of police, H. 389 , killed by the Banu Sayyar, 402 , negotiates for Dailamites with Muwaffaq, S. 318.

Ibn al-Bahlūl Abū 'Abdallāh —N 280

Ibn al-Bahlūl Aḥmad b Isḥāq Tanukhī Abū Ja'far —Qadī asked to sentence Hallaj but absolves him, N 82 , consulted about informer, 1 61 , his personal dignity, N 27, 119 , tries an appeal, 191 , retained in office by Muqtadir, 127 , his advice to Husain b. Qasim, 128

Ibn al-Bahlūl 'Alī b Mohammed b. Aḥmad b. Isḥāq Abū'l-Hasan.—Qadī, quoted, N 37 , for story of Ibn Hinzabah, 119, 125 ; shīr of elder Tanukhī, 269.

Ibn al-Bahlūl Mohammed b Ibrāhīm b Ya'qūb b Ishāq Abu'l-Khattāb
N 243

Ibn al-Bahlūl Abu Tālīb —Qadī, summoned by Raḍī, 290, N. 137.

Bahrām b Ardashīr Abu Sa'd —Envoy of 'Aḍud al-d to Bakhtiyār,
u 373, sent back to 'Aḍud al-d, 375, desires surrender of Ibn
Bakhtiyār, 377, sent in pursuit of Abu Taghlib, 386, causes his
escape by telling soldiers the plunder must be kept for Sultan,
387, tries to mediate for Ibrahim Sabī' with 'Aḍud al-d, S 22,
sent to Nisibin to quiet riot, S 85 (372), defeated by Bad, *ibid.*,
arrested, 102, deputy of Ibn Sa'd, executed, 107.

*Baidā —Taken by 'Alī b Buwaihī, 281, 297, 17

*Bairūdh —N 50

Batakin.—Turkish slave of Bakhtiyār whose loss afflicts him, u 371,
restored, 375

Bartakīn Yārūkhi —Turkish retainer killed, H 365 (390)

*Bājisrā —Stage between Wasit and Baghdad, u 84

*Bākaimā —See Bagarma

Bakhtīshū —Physician of Mutawakkil, his estates and stores, 200

Bakhtiyār b Hasanawaihī —Stays at Sarmaj. and offers his goods to
'Aḍud al-d, 415, arrested, S 9

Bakhtiyārī, Abū Mansūr 'Izz al-daulah, son of Mu'izz al-d —Named in
the Khuzbah, u 115 (337), in Meccah and the Hijaz, 158,
appointed emir al-umalā, 158 (241), re-appointed by Caliph
(348) 176, with title 'Izz al-d, his marriage, 176, the govern-
ment surrendered to him by Mu'izz al-d (350), 182, appointed
successor of the latter on his deathbed (356), 231, on his accession
made peace with Turks, 232, Rukn al-d solicits his aid, 233,
his mismanagement, 234, 235, protects Hamdan b Nasir al-d,
256, negotiates peace between Abu Taghlib and his brothers,
256, his treachery to Shūzad, 259, his inability to keep secrets
mars his plot against Abu Quriah, 262; under the domination
of 'Alī b 'Abbas, 266, marries Abu Taghlib's daughter, 283,
goes to Wasit (360), 287, to Baghdad, 294, fails in his attack
on 'Imran, 302, goes to Wasit, 303, Kufah, 304, Baghdad,
305, demands money of Mu'ī, 507, swears friendship to Sabuk-
takin, 315, goes to Mausil (363), 315, being abandoned by
Sabuktakin makes terms and quits, 320, returns, *ibid.*; goes to
Wasit and Ahwaz, 323, forces struggle with Sabuktakin and
Turks, 324, sq, Shrah of Baghdad with him, 328, goes to
Wasit, appeals to various persons, 330, besieged by Turks, 332,
rejects Sabuktakin's terms, 334, arrested by 'Aḍud al-d, 343,
released, 352, betrays Sahl b Bishr and others, 357, 358,
claims sovereignty of the empire, 365, defeated at battle of
Qashshan, 369, takes refuge with 'Imian, 370, quarrels with
Ibn Baqriyyah, 371, mad with grief over a captive slave, 372,
whom 'Aḍud al-d returns, 373, leaves Wasit for Baghdad, 375;
submits to 'Aḍud al-d, 378, starts for Mausil, *ibid.*, is induced
by Hamdan to attack Abu Taghlib, 371, then is induced to
betray Hamdan to Abu Taghlib, 379, defeated at Qasr al-Jass;
beheaded, 381 (367), destroys palaces and makes money by the

- materials, 405, S. 21, 26; assigns fiefs to Qarmatians, S. 109, N. 134
- Bakhtiyār's Sons—Released by Sharaf al-d, S. 248, confined in Kharshanah which they seize, then in Junaid, 248, 249, see also Shahfiroz
- al-Bakī—Turkish officer, joins Abu 'Alī b Sharaf al-d, S. 159, attacks Shiraz, goes to Arrajan and ruins Ibn Abī Maktum, 162
- Bakr b Alyasa' b Mohammed b Alyās—Killed in battle, n. 298
- Bakr b Mālik—Commander of Khorasanite army in lieu of Ibn Muhtaj, n. 155, appoints 'Abdallah b Nuḥ to Khorasan after death of Nuḥ, 157, defeats Ibn Muhtaj, *ibid*, his sister's son envoy to Baghdad, 161
- Abu Bakr—Date of Cave incident, H. 339
- Abu Bakr b 'Amr b Ya'qūb—Secretary of Ustadh-hurmuz, quoted S. 192
- Abu Bakr Farrāsh—Reconciles Sabur and Ibn Saḥ/ān, S. 137
- Abu Bakr Ibn Hamdān Bazzāz—Died (391), H. 392
- Abu Bakr Ispahānī—Friend of Sabuktakin, n. 262
- Abu Bakr Khwārizmī Mohammed b Mūsā—His *fatwā* against suicide, S. 118, conceals Shukī, 146, studies with 'Isa b 'Alī b. 'Isa, H. 398, guarantees ransom of 'Alī b 'Abd al-Raḥman, 448.
- Abu Bakr Ibn Rāfi—Extortioner, S. 264
- Abu Bakr b Sa'id b Hārūn—Physician, N. 58
- Abu Bakr Ibn al-Sairaff—Army commander, N. 176
- Abu Bakr Shāfi'i—Friend of 'Alī b 'Isa, N. 47, 48
- Abu Bakr, Brother of Umm Musa—Intermediary, 21
- Abu Bakr, the Sergeant (naqīb)—Sent by Yaquṭ to Barḍī, 341.
- Abu Bakr of Wasit—Quoted, N. 167
- Bakrān—Officer of Mardawij sent to Ahwaz, 301
- Bakrān b Balfawāris Abu Shujā'—Sent to bring Abu 'Alī back, S. 159; in Basrah, 168, demands death of the Mu'allim, 244, courted by Sabur, 252, arrests Ibn Mamma, S. 332, Baha al-d's deputy in Baghdad, *ibid*, H. 335, comes to Wasit, 337, died there (391), 397, his clerk impaled, H. 419
- Bakrī—Descendant of Abu Bakr attacks pilgrims in Meccah, n. 254 (351).
- Baktijūr—Freedman of Mu'izz al-d, n. 282, Turkish commander of water-force of Habashī (357), 244, his daughter married to Salar b Bakhtiyar, 282; another to Sabuktakin, 325, arrested, *ibid*, retained, 329
- Baktüzūn, see Tüzūn—(Officer in Yamin al-d's army).
- Baktüzūn—Officer in charge of Mausil, n. 204, captured by Nasir al-d, 205, 206, released, 207, 215
- 'Bākusāyā—n. 77
- Bālabā—Captain in service of Bachkam, sent to Sus, 382, fled from Bull, 383, given Ma'awin in Anbar, goes to Raḥbah and revolts, captured, 416
- *Balad—n. 204, 205, 206, S. 177
- *Balad Sābūr—297
- Balādhurī—Quoted, n. 407n

Balance.—Mysterious, of Abu 'Ali Khazin, ii. 187.

*Bālāshukr.—Village, N. 206.

Bal faḏl b. Buwaihi.—Brought as captive to Burdashir, confined in Shiraz and afterwards released, H. 360, 361.

Bali, father-in-law of Marzuban b. M. b. Musafir.—Killed, ii. 133.

*Balis Road.—ii. 214; Abu'l-Ma'alī flies thither, 254.

*Balkh — Ahmad b. Isma'il murdered there, 33.

Balqāsım b. Balhasan.—Governor of Tabaristan for Mardawij, 276, defeats Makan b. Kaki and Abu'l-Faḏl Tha'ir, *ibid*; abandons Jurjan to Makan at Mardawij's request, ii. 4.

Balsuwār b. Mālīk b. Musāfir Kankarī — Elected chief by Dailemites after Bachkam's death, ii. 12

Balsuwār b. Mālīk b. Musāfir Lashkarī.—Officer in service of Lashkarī, 401.

Bālūs = Baloochees — 353; ii. 249; invade Kirman, 298, are defeated by 'Abid b. 'Alī and sue for peace, 299; are Islamized, *ibid*, break out afresh and are attacked by 'Aḏud al-d. (360) who transplants them, 300, S. 103

Ibn Balwā — Paymaster of Baridī, 303

*Bamm — Subkara flies there, 19, in a desert, Ibn Alyas flies thither, 353, ii. 298, Yuztumurr besieged there, 361; S. 191, 193, H. 351, 355, 376

*Banātādhar — Baridī goes there, 381, 382

Bandits — Enlisted, ii. 91, their activities, 328, 'Alid and 'Abbasid, H. 429.

Banishment — To Siraf, ii. 301, to Dailemite country, S. 294, see also Oman, *Haidah*

Banking — Notices of, S. 138; H. 440

*Baqaṭāyā — H. 420

Ibn al-Bāqillānī — See M. b. al-Tayyib

*Baḡīnā — H. 408

Ibn Bāqīyyah Mohammed Abū Tāhīr.—Commencement of his rise ii. 285, his sway over Bakhtiyar, 286, attacked by Abu Qurrah, 288; covenants with him, *ibid*, abandons him, *ibid*; negotiates between Abu'l-Faḏl and Sabuktakin, 293, an enemy of the former, 309; his vizierate, 310 (261), goes with Bakhtiyar to Mausul, 317-320, runs Jarjara'i, 321, attacks Azadhruyah, 323; on left of 'Aḏud al-d.'s army, 339, vizier to 'Aḏud al-d.'s son Abu'l-Husain, 346, undertakes to effect various reforms, *ibid*; goes to Wasit, *ibid*; rebels against 'Aḏud al-d., 347; gives robes to Ibn al-'Amīd, 353, 354; reconciled to Bakhtiyar, 354; called Nasir al-d.; 355, arrests M. b. 'Umar whom Bakhtiyar releases, 356, reconciled to Bakhtiyar, goes to Wasit, 356; defeats plot against him, 357; tortures Sahl and others to death, 358, his illness, 359; leads to death of Ibn al-Sarraj, advises Bakhtiyar to join hostilities against 'Aḏud al-d., 364, 365, escapes from battle of Qashshan, 369; tries to allay factions in Basrah, 370; lodges with 'Imran b. Shahin, *ibid*, taunted by Bakhtiyar, 371, his house at Wasit, *ibid*, is summoned by officer to take the lead in lieu of Bakhtiyar, 372, thinks of revolting, 373;

- his ice stores, 374, arrested, *ibid*, tortured, 376; tries to regain vizierate, *ibid*, blinded, 377, trampled to death by elephants and impaled, 380, 413 (Abu Hayyan in the *Imtā'* states that his corpse was buried after 'Aḍud al-d's death.)
- *Baradān — 234, 11 165, fortress there, H 341.
- Abu'l-Barakāt, son of Nāsir al-d — 11 255, sent by Abu Taghlib against Hamdan, 256, again, 289, killed in battle with Hamdan, 291; Jamilah and Abu Taghlib anxious to avenge him, 379
- *Barāz al-Rūz — H 403
- Barbahārī Hasan b 'Alī b Khalaf Abū Mohammed — Head of the Hanbalites, arrested and sent to Basrah, 260, goes into hiding, 322, wishes to execute wailing woman, N. 220, mispronounces, 251.
- Bardas Phocas — See Wardis
- Bardas Skleros — See Ward
- *Bardha'ah — Attacked by Russians (332), 11 62, 136; Daisam goes thither to hunt, 150, 178
- Ibn al-Bārid — Deserts Mu'izz al-d and goes to Nāsir al-d, 11 89; identified with Ibrahim b Muṭawwaq, 118
- [Ibn al-Baridī — Buḥturī, 1 217, has to do with finance of Khuzistan]
- 1 Baridī Aḥmad Abū 'Abdallāh — His retort to 'Alī b 'Isa, 110, farmed private estates and managed vizier's fief (315), 152, his plans, 158, farmed districts of Ahwaz, *ibid*, goes to Tustar, *ibid*, dismissed but reinstated, 159, his energy in carrying out vizier's commission, *ibid*, 186, arrested by Aḥmad b Nāsir, 206, offers the sum of nine million dirhems to attract Muqtadir's attention (318), 208, courts Husam b Qasim, 220, made to pay a sum by Harun and al-Faḍl (320), 229, at Ibn Qarabah's table, 230, arrested by Ibn Muqlah, 245, delivered to M b Khalaf, 246, cajoles M b Khalaf, 246, 247, restored to his office, 250, finances expedition against relics of Muqtadir's army, 254, 255, rendered ambitious, 255, 256, goes into hiding and his office given to Karkhī, 270, reappears and escapes arrest, 271, fined, 273; his dialogue with the vizier Khasībī, 273, 274, sent to Ibn Ra'iq to Ahwaz, obtains farming of Wasit from 'Alī b 'Isa, 274, goes into hiding again, 275, in canals of Ahwaz, 295; secretary to Yaqut in Ahwaz, 301, his operations after death of Mardawī, 302, makes peace with 'Alī b Buwaihī (322), 303; rises to power (323), 320, successively in Ahwaz, Basrah, and Wasit, 320, bribes emissaries of Ibn Muqlah, 328; in Ahwaz, 339, outwits Yaqut, 341, foll, makes terms with Raḍī, 358, Ibn Ra'iq's secretary, 363, excites 'Alī b. Buwaihī against Ibn Ra'iq, 364, defeated by Bachkam, 371; jokes in danger, *ibid*, flies to Uwal, 372, to Shiraz, 373, brings Aḥmad b Buwaihī back, his jest with the physician Yuhanna, 380; abandons Aḥmad at Ahwaz, *ibid*, 381, enters into relations with Bachkam, 385, who marries his daughter, 410, bids him reconquer Jabal, 411, Baridī's treachery, 412; is defeated by Bachkamites at Madhar (329), 11 9, after Bachkam's death enters Baghdad, 15, takes title vizier, *ibid*, 15

ejected by Turkish mutineers, 17, attacked by Ibn Ra'iq, 23; reappointed vizier, *ibid*, besieged in Wasit by Saif al-d (332), 51, murders his brother Abu Yusuf, his death (332), 52-58, buys land in Ahwaz, N 104, 107, dismissed from ministry there, 138, at Siraf, 169

His Sons :—

- a. 'Abdallah — Dies (349), ii 181
 - b. Ahmad Abu'l-'Abbās — Marries Yaqut's daughter, 345
 - c. Abu Ja'far Fayyād — Hostage with 'Alī b. Buwaihi, 378.
 - d. Abu'l-Hasan Mohammed — Hostage with 'Alī b. Buwaihi, 378.
 - e. Abu'l-Qāsim — 364; story about him, F i 184, is made chieftain after his father by Ya'nīs, ii 60, obtains compensation from Tuzun, 79, sent envoy to Mu'izz al-d, 86, defeated by Mu'izz al-d's army, 111, his feast of roses, N 147, in Basrah, N 88
2. Barīdī Abu'l-Husain 'Alī — Sent to Baghdad to negotiate (315), 158, administered Furat estates, 158, 273, represents his brother and Yaqut at the capital (322), 301, joins his brothers at Ahwaz, 360, encourages Basrans to fight, 373, invades Baghdad and ousts Ibn Ra'iq, ii 24 (330), escapes to Ja'fariyyah, thence to Hajar, with aid of Hajaris endeavoured to take Basrah, but fails and goes to Baghdad, ii 60, 61, executed there (333), 78, 80
 3. Barīdī Abū Yūsuf Ya'qūb b. Mohammed — Minister of Kharaj in Ramhurmuz (315), 152, Surraq, 158, of private estates and *asafīl*, *ibid*, finance minister of Basrah (319), 223, at Ibn Qarabah's table and helps qadī Abu'l-Husain, 230, intercedes for Abu'l-Khattab, 253, arrested and taken to Palace, 272, tortured, 273, visits Yaqut, 338, encourages Abu 'Abdallah to fight, 348, revenue of Sus and Jundaisabur accumulates in his hands, 349, farms Basrah and Wasit, 364, rebukes his brother for joking in time of danger, 371, hides, 373, his death (murdered by Abu 'Abdallah), ii 51-54, his system of taxation, 127, with Abu'l-'Abbas Shami, N 147, 170
- Bāris. — Chamberlain of Isma'il b. Ahmad, expected to help in appointment of Mohammed b. Mu'tamid, 4, flees to Baghdad, 16, governor of Diyar Rabi'ah, *ibid*, sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Baghdad, 352, chamberlain of 'Imad al-d goes to help Rukn al-d, ii 132
- Bāristughān Abu'l-Muzaffar al-Munjab — Turkish officer, S 292, sent to relieve Mada'in, H 420
- Bāriz (tribe) — Ravaged Kirman, ii 300
- Barmecids — Their liberality, N 11
- Ibn Barmūyah — See Ahmad b. Mohammed
- *Barqa'id — S 303, midway between Mausil and Nisibin, M ii. 170
Mu'izz al-d there, 205, S 55, Banu Numair there, 303
- *Barqat Thihmid — N 135
- *Barqī — Fortress of Abu Taghlib, stormed by 'Aḏud al-d, 392
- *Barūjurd — H. 449
- Barzūkānī (Kurds) — The most disorderly mob in the world, S 287, Hasanawaihi b. Husain one of them, M ii. 364, Badr their chief, S 9
- *Bāshamsā — H. 423

- Basil (Emperor)** —*u* 396, S 116, his success, 117; helps Sa'd al-d. against Bekjur, 210 (381), Malkutha sent by Abu'l-Fad'l to him, 218, again, 220, proceeds to Syria and plunders various places, 221, makes peace with Arjuwan, 230, attacks Khilat and Arjish, S 247
- *Basinnā** —S 268, H 401, N 40
- *Bāsiyān** —295, 381, *u* 368
- Basket as means of escape** —S 327, H 454
- *Basrah** —Its revenue, 223, officers in (325), 364, glories of, 364, wrested from Baridī, II, by Mu'izz al-d, *u*, 112, allocated to pay of Turks, 174, 267, taken by Abu'l-Fad'l (357), 246, Turks attacked there, 325, 344, feuds of Rabi'ah and Mudar there, 369, Tahir b M Abu'l-Wafa governor, 370 (366), 375, 413, horses sold there, N 72, seized by Abu'l-Husain Ahmad, son of 'Adud al-d, S 80 (372), Abu Tahir Diya al-d governor, *ibid*, taken by Farrukhan, 257, taken from Baha al-d, *ibid*, seized by Lashkarsitan b Dhaki, 271, factions there, 272 Murabba'at al-Ahnaf, place in, N 115, Banu Numair Quarter, N 226, orchard of Mu'amma, 302, see Saiha, N 39
- Ibn Bassām** —Satirizes Ibn Abi 'Auf, N 167
- Bassūyah** —See 'Abdallah b Mahdi
- Ibn Baḥā Ibrāhīm Abū Ishāq** —Censor (319), 209
- *Baḥlah and Baḥā'ih (Marsh)** —'Imran takes refuge there, *u* 119, attacked by Ibn Wajih, 144, *u* 218, 231, 260, 287, Tufuf, 294, 367, 370, 375, Nabataeans dwelling there, 409, 413, S 87, 134, H 388, S 307, Sabur flies there, H 413, Baghdadis also, 413, 429, 456
- Bāhni propaganda** —*u* 32
- Ibn Ba'ud Sharr Abu'l-'Abbās** —Secretary of Abu'l-Qasim Khaqani, 128, tortures Furat, etc, *ibid*, tortures Muhassin, 132, 141, hides, 143
- *Bayān** —Near Basrah, *u* 243, 244
- al-Bayyir'** —See Ibn al-Khashshab
- Ibn al-Bayyir'** —See Mohammed b 'Ahmad
- Bazaufari** —See Mohammed b 'Ali
- *Bāzibdhā** —23
- *Bazbūni** —District of Jamidah, *u* 410
- *Bāziqıyyā** —Scene of battle, H 422
- Bāziyār** —See Ahmad b Nasr
- Bāziyār, Abū Bakr** —Sent to guard Samsam al-d's palace, S 131.
- Beard** —Disgrace of cutting, 177, "his beard more like a draper's than a clerk's," *u* 89
- Bazzāz Abū Yūsuf** —Qadi in Sijistan, S 193
- Bedouins** —Taxed per tent by Abu Tahir (316), 182
- Bedouins (raids)** —See H 403
- Beggar's Tricks** —N 281
- Bekjūr** —Retainer of Sa'd al-d, his revolt and death, S. 208; at Damascus, 209, attacks Halab, *ibid*, his miserliness, 211.
- Berber** —Followers of Mu'nis, 237, kill Yaqut, 347
- Bid'ah** —Slave-girl of 'Arib, N 132

- Bid'ah —Slave-girl of Qasim b 'Ubadallah the vizier, N. 50.
 Bid'ah Durūmiyyah —Of Basrah, N 98
 *Bilbais —'Aziz dies there, S 221
 Bins —Name formed from Abu Nasr, N 53
 Birinjshīr Abū 'Abdallāh —Astrologer who foretells Muwaffaq's victory over Ibn Bakhtiyar, H 357
 *Burket Zalzal —N 157
 Bishārah Ikshīdī —Black eunuch of Saif al-d sent to Halab, 11 214, deserts to Egypt, S 217, is steadfast at battle of Apamea, 227
 Bishr b 'Alī —Agent of Hamid b 'Abbas in Baghdad, 57
 Bishr b Hārūn Abu Nasr —Collector of Ibn al-Furat, 112, poem by him, N 52
 Bishr b Husain Abū Sa'd —Qadī al-Qudat (369), 11 399
 Bishr b Ibrāhīm Sunnī Abu Nasr —Secretary of Muwaffaq, 348, quoted, 252, present at interview with Balfadl, H 361, quoted, 368, 428, assists Muwaffaq's escape, *ibid*
 Abū Bishr, the Christian —Clerk of Husain b Qasim, 316
 Abū Bishr Ibn Sharūyah —Aids the Banu 'Uqail, H 422, killed, *ibid*.
 Ibn Bishr —Missionary of Hallaj in Khorasan, 79
 Bistām b Washmagr —Defeated by 'Alī b Kamah (348), 11 176
 [Ibn Bistām —Debt paid for Bukhtuī by Banu Makhlad to him, *Bukht* 1 219]
 Ibn Bistām —See Mohammed b Ahmad
 Banu Bistām —Their houses watched, these people being thought to be 'Azaqiris, 267
 Ibn Bistām Ahmad b Mohammed Abu'l-'Abbās —Story about him, F 1 132, governor of Amid, given inspectorship over Husain b Ahmad Madarai in Egypt, *ibid*, made governor of Egypt by Furat, which office he kept till his death, *ibid*, said to have transmitted money to Furat, M 1 61, *Bukhtuī*, 1 127
 Ibn Bistām 'Alī b Ahmad Abu'l-Qasim —Mu'nis told to bring him from Egypt (303), 36, transmitted money to Furat, 61, favours Fars, 69, gives information of Zaid b 'Alī Nubandajani, 147
 Bistūn, son of Washmagr —Defeated by 'Alī b. Kamah (348), 11 176
 Black attire —Mourning (?), S 321
 Black Infantry —339, from the gate of Oman, 371.
 Black Stone —Removed by Qarmatians (317), 1. 201; restored (339), 11 126
 Brazier (*Kānūn*). —Described, N 257
 Bread —Eaten always before meat, S 287
 Bread (consecrated) —Given to Moslems, 257.
 Bridge —Iron, between Antioch and Halab, S 218; removed from Baghdad to al-Sinn, 11 204, formed by Abu Isḥaq at the Shamasiyyah Gate over Tigris, 317 (363), of Baghdad, restored by 'Aḏud al-d, 408, in a vision, S 201, of Khwabdan, S 183.
 Bughrā Khān —Takes Bukhara, H 372 (390), defends Wathiqi, H 394-396
Bukhtuī —See N 178.

- ***Bukhārā**.—Taken by Ibrahim b. Ahmad, u 102, Mansur b. Nuḥ starts thence, H 344, S 25, taken by Bughra Khan, H 372 (390), its people bearers of arms, 374
- Bukhtakīn**.—Turkish officer executed by ruler of Khorasan, u. 176 (349)
- Bukhtakīn Āzādh-rūyah**.—See *Azadh-ruyah*
- Bukhtakīn Ja'dawaihi**.—See *Ja'dawaihi*
- Bulgarians**.—Conquered by Basil, S 117, his wars with them, 218.
- Bull**.—Officer sent by 'Alī b Buwaihi to Ahwaz, 383 (326)
- Bullakā**.—Name for 'Alī b Mshakī, killed u 132
- Bullakā**.—Brother of Ruzbahan b Wundad Khurshid, rebels in Shiraz (145), 162, captured by Ibn al 'Amīd, 166
- Bunān**.—A clerk, 23
- Bunayy b Nafis**.—Sent by Sausan to fetch Mohammed b 'Abdun, 12, marries stewardess's daughter, 20 sent to Basrah and returns thence (311), 105, joins Nasr in expedition against Qarmatians, 183, sides with Mu'nis in rebellion (317), 192, 194
- Bundār**.—Bedmaker of Samsam al d, S 150
- Bundār Abū Nasr**.—Keeper of 'Adud al d's stores, S 67
- Bundār b Fairuzān Abū Sa'd**.—Represents Baha al-d in Fars, S 185
- Ibn Bundār**.—See Abu l 'Abbas Ibn B
- Bundārī Abu'l-Hasan**.—Clerk to Dabbī, H 450
- Būrān**.—Her wedding feast, N 146
- Burārīsh**.—Dailemite captain sent with Sabuktakīn, u 118, rebels at Dinawar, *ibid*
- Burdah** (the).—235, (Tabarī in 1630)
- ***Burdashīr** in Kirman.—Fortress of Ibn Alyas stormed by 'Adud al-d. (357), u 249, 253 besieged by Tahir b Khalaf (384), S 197; 190, Ustadh-hurmuz sent there, H 350, 355, 360, Muwaffaq, *ibid*, Qasim b Mahd al-faukh, 376
- Bureau (Diwan)**.—Lists of, 152 S 252, H 442
Of account of the Treasury u 289, of the Army, u 289, S 46, of expenditure on Turks 325, of *Insha*, S 153, of *Marafiq*, 43; of Pastures and Alms, S 71 of Private Property, founded by Bakhtiyar, u 284, of Sawad, 57, N 25, controls viziers, u 266, 120, abolished (359), 266, re-established but reduced to impotence, 287, of Stores, S 72
- Burghūth**.—Officer of Ibn Ra'iq, 370, sent to Bachkam, 372
- Burgī**.—Byzantine governor of Antioch, helps Sa'd al-d, S 210; Abu'l-Fada'il, 218, defeated, *ibid*
- Burjūmalī**.—Governor of Qumm (?), 150
- Bursī Abu'l-Hasan**.—Governor of Basrah, quoted, N 142
- Bushrā**.—Retainer of Mu'nis, handsomely fed by Furat, 120, witnessed death of Abu'l-Hasa, 198, sent by Mu'nis with letter to Muqtadir, 222, arrested, scourged, and imprisoned, *ibid*, released, 242, sides with Qahir against Mu'nis, 261
- Bushrā**.—Eunuch of Radī, 324
- Ibn Busr** of Kufah.—Friend of Ibn Qarabah, 262.

Buwaihīd Family—See —

Abu'l-'Abbas b Rukn al-d

Abū 'Alī b Sharaf al-d Asbam. .

Abu'l-Fawaris

Abu'l-Husain Ahmad b 'Aḏud al-d.

Abū Kālījār

Abu Mansur.

Abu Nasr b 'Aḏud al-d.

Abu Sa'd

Abu Shujā' b Bahā al-d

'Aḏud al-d

Baha al-d

Buwaihī (Abu Mansur, son of Baha al-d)

Dīya' al-d

Fakhr al-d

Firozshah

Abu'l-Husain, son of 'Aḏud al-d.

'Imad al-d.

I'zaz al-d

Khusrfiroz

Majd al-d.

Muayyid al-d

Mu'izz al-d

Rukn al-d

Rustam, son of Fakhr al-d

Salar b Bakhtiyar

Samsam al-d

Sanad al-d

Shahfiroz

Shahnaz

Shahrīsalār

Sharaf al-d , son of 'Aḏud al-d.

Sharaf al-d , son of Bahā al-d

Abū Tahīr b Bahā al-d

Abū Tahīr b Mu'izz al-d

Taj al-d

'Umdat al-d

Zubaidah d of Mu'izz al-d

*Buzurj-Sābūr—193

Byzantine Emperors—N 29

Byzantines—Raid Hīsn Mansur (303), 36, envoys magnificently entertained by Furat in (305), 53, demand tribute and devastate Malatia (314), 147, Sumaisat (315), 159, defeated, 161, take Mar'ash and devastate Tarsus (336), 11 114, Saruj (341), 143, 11 126, 180 (349), raid 'Ain Zarbah, 11 190 (351), 213, invoked by Moslems in family quarrel, 11 255, raid Nisibin (361), 11 303, sent envoys for ransom of prisoners (312), 139, envoys of rival emperors meet at 'Aḏud al-d's camp, 11 297 S 29 foll.

*Caesarea—11 191, rebuilt by Nicephorus, 210

*Cairo—S 60, Lamp Street.

- Caliph —Conflict between him and Sultan on legal matter, S 277 ; declines to appoint judge, u 189 , expected to lead *jihad*, u 303 , his rights and duties, 307, S 305 , Dailemites recognise no allegiance to him, u 16 , signs diplomatic deeds, S 112 , his state robes, S 123
- Caliphate —Decline of, N 114 , fall of, M 1 237, 366 , paid 2,000 dirhems a day by Mu'izz al-d , u 87 , 'Adud al-d 's service to, 344 , see also Estates of Service Honour to, S. 98 , assumed by Emir of Meccah, S 235
- Camel's Meat —Eaten in emergencies, u 4, 78, 140
- Camouflage —In war, S 144
- Canals of Baghdad —u 406 , see also Nahr.
- Candles —Burn slowly if kept long, N 173 , described, 258
- Carrier Pigeons —179 , kept by private individuals, 185, 347 ; incident with, 414
- Catholicos of Jerusalem —His power, N 31.
- Catholicos —Arrested, H 456
- Cave, the Prophet's —False date assigned to it by Sunnis of Karkh, H 341
- Censor (*Mukhtasib*) —Qualifications and stipend, 317 , " guaranteed," u 199 , his duties, N 158, 164, 250
- Ceremonies —Drum-beating, u 264 , at court, H 392
- *Ceylon —Seat of ruby trade, N 189
- Chamberlain (*Hajib*) —His duties, 118 , cf u 326 , chief chamberlain, 329 , as envoy, *ibid*
- Charm against evil Dreams —N 223
- Cheques, Payment by —u 239, 368 , N 37
- Chess —Stories of, N 240 , tactics of, u 368
- Christians —Oppressed, u 308 , a Christian commander of troops, u 392 , cf 398 , assaulted in Baghdad, H 418 (392)
- Church of Holy Sepulchre —Burned in year 355 (?), u 221n
- Church —In Baghdad, H 418 , built by Nasr b Harun, u 408
- *Cisterns of Hajjaj —Near Basrah, 34
- Clay Stamps —As credit notes, 407
- Clerks' Profession —Faraj, u 36 , restored by Muhallabi, M u 124 , school of at Wasit, u 260 , instruments of, u 275 , see u 346
- Clothes —Mania for collecting, N 191
- Clothing —Of Caliph, N 227, S 152 , of Emir in Mosque, S 189 , Emir's undress, S 44, 73, u 165 , of vizier (undress), 185, N 29 , of a qadi, H 396, N 101, 116 , of a commander, 188, 273, 387 , of a *kاتب*, u 242 , of captives, u 399 , of a civilian, u 86, N 17 , of a discharged officer, H 459 , See also *Uniform*
- Coffin —Suspended, S 262
- Coinage —Different values, 171 , Khojasani bad, *ibid* , with name of vizier, 223 , struck in (334), from dies of (332), u 91 , Fathi dirhem (389), H 340 , Ghuyathi, S 254, 293 , Muht'i dinar, H 418 , Magribi, 406 , Qasani, 460 , Tajl of 'Adud al-d , S 60 ; struck by Samsam al-d , S 84 , Fakhr al-d 's name on, 99 , struck by 'Amid al-Juyush, H 443 , Private mint, N 71 , *Sud* applied to dirhem, H 452 , debased, S 250 , H 373

- Comic Physician —N. 20.
 Comic Shoemaker,—N 207
 Confiscation —Of estates of deceased person, *qadī'l-quḍat* 11 184,
 see also Muhallabī, Isma'īl b 'Abbad
 Constantine VIII —Byzantine Emperor, S 116
 Constantine —Brother of Ward, 11 396, S 14, 112
 Constantinople —11 386, 396, attacked by Bardas Phocas (375), S 116
 Contracts and Judicial Procedure —See S 276
 Conversions to Islam —Of Turks (349), 11 181, of Baloochees and
 Qufs (360), 299, of Jews (Khazars), 209, out of fear, 358
 Coronation Ceremonies —290
 Country, Loss of —S 120
 Courts of Justice —In Emū's Palace, 11 365
 Crown —Studded with gems worn by Tuzun, 11 78, (on head of
 vizier Tabarī in 1647, 18)
 Currency —Sheep used as, N 282
 Dabā'i —Historian, quoted, 119
 Dabbah b Mohammed Asadī of 'Ain Tamr —Bedouin in service of
 Bakhtiyar, 11 338, army sent against him, 414
 Dabbī Aḥmad b Ibrāhīm Abu l- Abbās —Governor of Ispahan, S 122,
 arrests prince Abu'l Husun, *ibid* succeeds Ibn 'Abbad at
 Rayy, 261, prays over him, 262 declines to extort, 263, shares
 vizierate with Ibn Hamulah, 264, joint vizier to Majd al-d
 (387), S 290, arrested after assault on Ibn Hamulah, 298,
 restored to power, 299, flies to Baiujird, H 449, betrayed by the
 Khaḥr, 450, recalled and sent back by Badr b Hasanawāhi,
 452
 Dabbī Husayn b Hārūn Abū 'Abdallāh —Judge, H 372, 397
 Dabbūs al-daulah —See Jibīl
 *Dabīl in Armenia —Wrested from Ibrahim b al-Dabī by Dausan, 11
 149
 Dabīq —Fabric, 289, made in Shustar, N 29, cloth, N 143
 Daghfal b al-Mufarrīj b al-Jarīḥ, the *I'āite* —Bedouin who had
 seized Ramlah, 11 402, defeats Abu Taghlib there, 403
 Dahakī —See Ibrahim b M
 Da'i, the *Hājib* —Envoy of *Ḥa* 1 to Sharaf al-d, S 125
 Ibn al-Dā'i —See Mohammed b Hasan b Qasim
 Dailamān —Dailemite country, S 43, 47, 73
 Dailemites —(Raided by Hajjaj b Yusuf, F 1 117, in army of Muhtadī,
 Tabarī in 1833), their defensive armour inadequate, 11 336,
 399, practice with tents 11 77, have lads to carry their shields,
 11 153, their warfare (*I*abari, 11 1693, 15), tactics, 11 382,
 practice of fighting before surrender S 321, then first appearance
 (in 315), M 1 161, men exiled to their country, S 294, *Their*
 Customs —N 88, habit of lamenting, 11 182, their hatred of
 'Abbasids, N 49, intruders expelled, S 312, Mu'tadid's fear
 of them, N 155, Persian their language, 11 86, 154, eat camels
 and horses, 11 140, their endurance greater than that of the
 Turks, *ibid*, neglected by Mu'izz al d after Ruzbahan's rebellion,
 11 166, in army of Muzaffar b Yaqut, 279 in vizier's service,

- ii 242, allied with Turks by Bakhtiyar, 282, their disputes with Turks, S 132, etc., lose prestige, S 158, terms of enrolment, H 362, terror of them at Ramhurmuz, N. 187.
- *al-Dair al-A'la — ii 206, 319, S. 175
- *Dair 'Āqūl — 213, 413, ii 334, 339, S 128, Qūlj there (389), H 340
- *Dair Qunnā — ii 260
- Dairānī (Deranuk) — Son of Gajig Armenian King, Daisam takes refuge with him, but is found by Marzuban, who arrests him, ii 151, 161
- Ibn al-Dairānī — See Gajig
- Daisam b Ibrāhīm — The Kurd Abu Salum (a story about him, Faraj ii 85), governor of Adharbaijan, 398, first an officer of Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 404, quarrels with Kurds and engages Dailemites against them, ii 31, offends his vizier, 'Alī b Ja'far, who suggests to Marzuban to attack him, *ibid*, retreats to Ardabil which he evacuates to retire into private life, 35-37, released and made commander of force against M b 'Abd al-Razzaq, ii 135, proceeds to Ardabil, thence to Warathan, defeated by M b 'A through treachery, 136, returns to Ardabil, 148, is defeated by 'Alī b Mishakī and flies to Aymema, 150, takes refuge in Baghdad, 148, 150 (342), well treated by Mu'izz al-d, leaves for Syria, 151, arrested by Dairani, 151, betrayed to Marzuban, blinded and killed, *ibid*, tries Nasir al-d in Mausil for help, vainly, then Saif al-d, 156, who gives help, 161, is defeated by Marzuban, takes refuge with Dairani, who betrays him, 161
- *Dāhiyah — Entered by Abu Tahir (316), 182
- Ibn Dāfīlah Ispahbad of Mūqān — Helps Lashkari, 399
- *Dāmaghān — Attacked by Makan b Kaki, 177, ii 5, seized by Hasan b Fairuzan, 8, Ibn 'Abd al-Razzaq sent there, 117, Ibn Muhtaj there, 157, S 25
- *Damascus — Gate of Baghdad, H 4, people migrate thither from the frontiers, ii 203, taken by Qarmatians (357), 254, Fatik and Hasan b 'Ubadallah b Tughj governors, 257n, also Sham'un Kafuri, *ibid*, Abu Taghlib takes refuge there, 401, Jaish's massacre there, S 229, affair there in Mu'tasim's time, S. 45, under Bekjur, 209 (381)
- Dāniyālī — Forger of oracles ascribed to Daniel, 215, his story, *ibid* foll
- Ibn Danhā Abu'l-Husain — Assaulted by Hibat Allah b. Nasir al-d. ii 199
- Danjū b Mūsā — 207
- Ibn al-Daqqāq — The faqih, ii 304n
- *Daqūqā — 193, ii 101, 399, S 300, taken by Muqallad, 303 (390), H 372
- *Dār-al-Lai — N 77
- *Dārābāz — 381
- *Dārābujrd — H 349, Dailemites there, 350
- Darak — Prefect of police at 'Askar Mukram, 343; lectures Mu'nis, *ibid*
- *Darfādh — 8 parasangs from Jirift, 355, H 360.
- Daridah Shiri Abū Tāhūr. — Sent to Ahwaz by Baha al-d, S 253.

- Abū Darīm —Son-in-law of M b Barzī, captured, ii. 310.
- *Darmakān —Baridī defeated by Bachkam there, 384
- *Dārzīn —Battle of, S 191, H 351, 355, 356, 376, 377, 381, Bakhtiyār's son buried there, N 36, also Sulaiman b M b Alyas, *ibid*
- *Dashtir.—H 349
- *Daskarah —M. b 'Annaz, guardian of, H 341
- Dastanbūyah —*Umm wuld* of Mu'tadid, 90
- Dates —Use of Christian, ii 172, of Abu Shuja', see S 138
- Daughters —Objections to giving them in marriage, ii 330
- Daulah —*Umm wuld* of Furat, arrested, 58, scourged in presence of Khasībī, 155
- *Daulatābād —163, Samsam al-d there, S 253, 314
- Dauraqī —See Ibn Sahl
- Dāwūd b Musī 'ab 'Uqailī —Brigand executed by 'Aḍud al-d, S 54
- Dāwūd b Sīyāmard —Dailemī official, S 293, 294
- Ibn Abī Dāwūd of Balkh —Administrator for Nuḥ b Nasr, ii 103
- Decorations —See Tabarī, iii 1657, S 141
- Dēwadādh b Mohammed —Nephew of Ibn Abī'l-Saj, commander employed by Hamīd, 74
- Ibn Diyāh —Carpet-maker, N 150
- Dhu'l-Kifāyatayn —See Ibn al-'Amīd Abu'l-Fatḥ
- Dhu'l-Nūn b Mūsā —Bailiff of Tanukhī, quoted for a story, N 159
- Dhu'l-Qarnayn b Nāsir al-d Najīb al-d Abu'l-Mufa' —Hostage with Bakhtiyār, escapes with Ibrahim, ii 316
- Dhu'l-Riyāsatayn —See Hajjaj b Hurmuz
- Dialect, Specimen of —N 76
- Di'bil —His poems in praise of Yaman, N 177
- Dilān —Army secretary to A b Buwaihī, 382
- Dimnah —Concubine of Muqtadir, conveys letter, 220
- *Dinakān —283, 298
- Dinārī —Name of order called after Malik b Dīnar, N 169
- *Dināwand —Goes with Ravy, 50, 277, under 'Alī b Muqtadir, 33
- *Dināwar —Governor Abu'l-Hajja Ibn Hamdan, 16, Nihārī, 212, chief town of Mah al-Kufah, 306, ii 118, reduced by 'Aḍud al-d, 415, annexed to Iraq, S 10
- Diplomacy —Use of *Kumyah* in, 246, 258, vizier's signature, 363
- *Dirhamiyyah —In Basrah, ii 112.
- Dirhems of Power —Hallaj's, N 87
- Dirrisht b Māhawaiḥī —Friend of Ustadh-hurmuz in Bamm, H 381
- Discount taken by Bankers —N 204
- Distances —Baghdad to Cairo, 27 nights, S 62, covered by raiding Arabs, ii 398
- Divination —Of Bedouins, N 263, etc
- al-Diwānī —Helps Muwaffaq to escape, H 428, attacked by Ibn Sudmand, 431; goes to Mahwar, *ibid*, declines to come to Shīraz, 434
- Diyā al-daulah —See Fīrozshah Abu Tahr.
- *Diyālā.—Battle of, wherein Ibn Ra'iq is defeated by Bachkam (326),

- 394 ; ii 24 , ii 50 , battle between Alptakın and 'Aḍud al-d , ii. 336-340, 384 , H 419
- *Diyār Bakr —ii 214 , solicits help from Baghdad, 303 , conquered bu Abu'l-Wafa, 391 , Ward there, 296
- *Diyār Mudar —56, 227, 139, 408 , evacuated by Badr Kharsham, occupied by Saif al-d , 367 , ii 200 , iron there seized, 203 , conquered by 'Aḍud al-d , 392
- *Diyār Rabi'ah —Baris governor (296), 16 , wine tax abolished by 'Alī b 'Isa, 28, 127 , under Saif al-d , ii 174 , under Nasir al-d , 206 , solicits help from Baghdad, 303, 384
- Dizbar —Dailemite, made prince of Antioch, ii 214 , killed, 215.
- Dizūyah Abū Sahl —President of army bureau, arrested (350), ii 185 ; feigns illness, 186 , accompanies Abu'l-Faḍl to Wasit (357), 243 , to arrest Habashi, 246 , arrested and fined, 311, 314
- Dog —Story of, N 99
- Dogs —Their habits, S 58
- Dolls —At Nauruz, N 217
- Domesticus Ibn Shamshaqīq —His atrocities, 255 , at 'Ain Zarbah, ii 190 , Halab, 192 , at Masyisah, 202 , asks leave to attack Mayyafariqin, ii 113 , attacks it, 312 (362) , and is defeated and captured, *ibid*
- *Dragon's Ridge —403
- Dreams —66, 154 , importance attached to, 286, 304 , F i 152 , ii 142 , S 148 , realised, II 358 , veridical, N 101, 223
- Drums —Beaten to announce important news, 132 , at gate of commander-in-chief, ii 264 , at 'Aḍud al-d 's at prayer times, ii 396 , at Muwaffaq's, H 347 , this right refused, S 167
- Drunkenness —Example of, 196 (Nazuk) ('Alī b Yalbaq) (Ibn Qaratakin dies of it), ii 143 , 325 , cf Tab iii 1536 , S 300 , tale of, N 261
- Ibn Abī Du'ād —His advice to Wathīq, S 92
- Du'ajj —Followed Qirwash leaving Mada'in, H 420 , captured 422 , killed, 424
- Dubars b 'Afif Asadī Abu'l-A'azz —Leader of Bedouins, deserts to 'Aḍud al-d , ii 369 , fights for Abu'l-Husam against Samsam al-d., S 79 (372) , helps Fakhr al-d , 169
- *Dūdāmān —Two stages from Shuaz, S 314 , burned by Baha al-d.'s order, 327
- Dujā —Eunuch of Ta'i', S 153
- *Dujail —255, 347 , ii 368, 369 , feeds Harbiyyah Canal, ii. 406 ; N 102
- Ibn Dujam —Informer arrested and executed, H 438
- Ibn al-Dukamī —Spendthrift, N 93
- Dulaf b Zahmān —Killed by M b 'Annaz, H 148
- Abū Dulaf —See Lashkarsitan
- *Dūr al-Rāsibī —32, 295, 301.
- Ibn Duraid Abu Bakr —ii 400 , story about him, N. 53 , his death, 210 , his teacher, 250
- Durrah Sūfi Dancer —N 95
- Ibn Durustawaihī Abū Mohammed.—Quoted, ii. 400n , N. 133.

- Dustar —See Tustar
 Dux of Antioch —S 227, 228
 Earthquakes —u 167, 168
 Eclipses —272 (Oct 14, 933), 417 (Dec 17, 940)
 Ecstasy.—Tale of, N 280.
 Edessa —Raided by Armenians, ii 196
 Educational Books —Abu Tammam and Buhturi, N 178
 *Egypt —War in (301), 32, Abu Taghlib with Fatimid ruler, ii 394 ;
 'Aḍud al-d aspires to its conquest, ii 409 ; see also under 'Aziz,
 Hakim
 Election of Caliph —Procedure at, ii 2, 3
 Elective Assembly —N 57
 Emir Dad —Turkish commissioner for appeals, S 52
 Emir al-Umara —See Amir
 Endowment of Research —By Ibn al-Furat, 119, Muhallabi, ii 125 ,
 by others, 400, Aḍud al-d, 408, Mu'tadid, *ibid*, Jubba'i, N
 108
 Enlisting of Civilians —ii 24, dangers attending, 305, 306
 Entertainment of Envoys —53
 Epidemics —Throat-swellings, ii 167
 Espionage —Modes of, S 59
 Estates of Officials —ii 149
 Estates " of the Service " —ii 108, their value, 200,000 dinars a year,
 344
 Etiquette —Of letters, see F i 110, M ii 316, Sabi', 222 ; of
 titles, S 209, S 259. H 453
 Evidence —Abu Yusuf's theory of, N 125
 Exchange —Notices of rates of, 165, S 328, H 364, 443, 466 ; N 66
 " Expected Sovereign," The —167, expected by Rafi'is, 181, by Qar-
 maḥians, ii 56
 Extortion —Examples, Basrah ii. 294, 295
 Factory.—See Khan
 Abu'l-Faḍā'il —Son of Sa'd al-d., his heir, S 216
 al-Fāḍil —See Abu Nasr
 al-Faḍl —Retainer of Fatimide Caliph, sent to Damascus against
 Qassam, ii 401, his dealings with Abu Taghlib whom he defeats
 at Ramlah, *ibid*
 al-Faḍl b 'Abd al-Raḥmān Shīrāzī Abū Aḥmad —Quoted, 299, quoted
 for scene at court of Kurankij, ii 18, son-in-law of Husn the
 Stewardess, 75, Mustakfi's private secretary, 80, his life guar-
 anteed by Mu'izz al-d, 85, arrested, 86, Mu'izz's secretary
 (355), 108, origin of his fortune from ice, N 63, quoted, N 29,
 149, secretary to Abu Makhlad, N 149
 al-Faḍl b Aḥmad Hayyānī —N 54.
 al-Faḍl b Aḥmad Qaḥṭānī —The Kurd, fights on Justan b. Marzuban's
 side, ii 179.
 al-Faḍl —Son of Ibn al-Furat, subscribes to 'Alī b 'Isa's fine, 112 ;
 hides, 96 ; arrested, 126
 al-Faḍl b Hasan Abu'l-'Abbās —Qarmaḥan, brother of Abu Tahir,
 ii. 56.

- al-Faḍl b. Ja'far Hamdānī — Ruler of Nashawa, ii. 149.
- al-Faḍl b. Ja'far Ibn Hinzābah — Issues from concealment, 149, president of bureau of East, 152, nominated for vizierate (316), 184, returns from Syria and given bureau of Sawad (319), 212, 219, detects error in estimate for finance of Basrah, 223, vizier (320), 220, at Muqtadir's final battle, 235, foll., hides and reappears, protected by Mu'nis, 244, made president of certain bureaux, *ibid.*, which he neglects, *ibid.*, goes into hiding, 272, undertakes to build baths for Qahir, 287, arrested by Khasibī, *ibid.*, protected from torture by Sabur, *ibid.*, released through 'Alī b. 'Isa's intercession, 294, vizier (325), 368, departs for Egypt, 383, died (327), 409, story of him, N 37
- al-Faḍl b. Marwān — Toituei, N 67
- al-Faḍl, son of Muhallabī, Abu'l-Ghanā'im — ii 197, 313, dies before (362)
- al-Faḍl, son of Muqtadir — See Muḥ'
- al-Faḍl, son of Nāsir al-d — Hostage with Mu'izz al-d, ii 115 (337)
- al-Faḍl b. Yahyā b. Khālīd — The Barmecide, N 13
- Abu'l-Faḍl, the Amīr — See Mohammed b. al-Qaḍir
- Abu'l-Faḍl, son of Aḥmad b. Maimūn — Arrested by Barīdī, ii 15
- Abu'l-Faḍl Ibn Abī Aḥmad Shīrāzī — Betrays Muḥassin Tanukhī, S 19.
- Abu'l-Faḍl Iskāfī — Sent by Baha al-d to fetch 'Alī b. Aḥmad, S 277, represents Muwaffaq at Baha al-d's court, 348, H 362, stays with him when deserted by others, 370
- Abu'l-Faḍl Ibn Abī Maktūm — Governor of Fasa, S 161, joins Abu 'Alī, opposes Bakī' and is ruined, 162
- Abu'l-Faḍl, son of Qāḍir — H 392
- Abu'l-Faḍl Qāshānī — Friend of Rukn al-d envoy to Baghdad (344), 161, accompanies his son Buwaiḥī (as vizier) to Baghdad, 168
- Abu'l-Faḍl, son of Rādī — Prince of the West, 309, goes out to meet Ibn Muqlah, 326
- Abu'l-Faḍl Tamīmī, the Jurist — Favours Wathīqī, H 393
- Abu'l-Faḍl, the Avenger (al-Thā'ir) — Harbours Makan but is defeated, 276
- Abu'l-Faḍl, the Vizier — See 'Abbās b. Husam
- Faḍl Allāh Ghadanfar Abū Taghlīb — Son of Nasir al-d, ii 204, his wife daughter of Saif al-d, ii 404, attacks Mausil, 205, civil to Mu'izz al-d's followers, 206, farms Mausil, etc, in lieu of his father, 206, 207, sends money and raiment to Mu'izz al-d, 215, Bakhtiyar makes peace with him, 232, arrests Nasir al-d, 238, receives Abu'l-Ma'ali, 254n, his daughter marries Bakhtiyar, 283, (360), 289, pronouncedly hostile to Hamdan, 291, confines Abu'l-Fawaris in Ardumush, ii 291, promises to furnish supplies for Bakhtiyar's raid, 304, Domesticus dies in his prison, 312, attacked by Bakhtiyar, starts expedition towards Baghdad, 317, returns to Mausil, 319, quits again, 320, for Tall A'far, called 'Uddat al-d, 321, applied to by Bakhtiyar for help, 329; assents, 332, goes to Baghdad, 333, which he plunders, 337; surprised by Alptakin's men, he flies to Mausil, 338, excused by 'Aḍud al-d from tribute, 347, Bakhtiyar attaches himself to

- him, 365, 371 ; offers 100,000 dr for a performing girl, 372, 376 ; seeks vengeance upon Hamdan for surrender of him, 379 , abets Bakhtiyar, 380 (367) , wounded at battle of Qasr al-Jass, 382 , (dies in Syria, 383) , flies to Nisibin and Mayyafariqn, 385 , to Badlis, *ibid* , to Hasanīyyah, Amid, 390 , Rakbah, *ibid* , rejects 'Adud al-d's terms, 391 , goes to Syria, 392 , puts Tash-tam to death, 395 , unable to enter Damascus, writes to Egypt, 401 , takes side of 'Uqail in dispute with Ibn al-Jarrah, is defeated at battle of Ramlah and killed afterwards, 403 , his alliance with Bardas, S 14 , with Bakhtiyar, 26 , N 97, 235
- Ibn Fadlān Abu 'Alī — Jewish money lender, S 282
- Fahd b Ibrāhīm Abu'l-'Alā — Christian sec of Ajuwan, S 226 , vizier, 230 , of Hakim, 232 , executed, 232
- Fahd b 'Ubaidallah Abu'l-Husain — Secretary of 'Amid al-Juyush, quoted, H 400
- *Faid — 120
- Fā'iq — General of 'Abd al-Malik II Samani, S 333 , H 342, 345
- Fā'iq — Slave of Mohammed b Khalaf, 250
- Fā'iq, called " Bowl-face " (Wajh-al-Qas'ah) — Servant in Palace, 197 , puts Queen-mother under arrest, 242
- Fā'iq, the Slav — Minister of 'Aziz, S 216
- Fakhr al-daulah Abu'l-Hasan — Son of Rukn al-d and Hasan b Fairuzan's d , n 8 , given title (364), n 354 , summoned to Ispahan for meeting, 363 (365) , does homage to 'Adud al-d , 364 , sides with Bakhtiyar against him, 364 , cf, 371, 415 , quarrels with Muayyid al-d , *ibid* , replies defiantly to 'Adud al-d , *ibid* , flies to the 'Alawid, 416 , 'Adud al-d occupies his palace in Hamadhan, S 16 , goes to Qazwin and Nisabur, 15, 17 , negotiations about him, 25 , goes to Bukhara (?), 28 , back to Khorasan, *ibid* , defeated and retires to Nisabur, *ibid* , rejects advances of Muayyid al-d , 91 , comes to Jurjan at invitation, S 93 (373) , goes to Rayy, 96 , receives fresh honours, 100 , promises help to Abu'l-Husain but fails to give it, 122 , friend of Samsam al-d , 129 , attacks Khuzistan, 163 , fails, 166, 170 , conciliated by Baha al-d , 254 , his ingratitude to Ibn 'Abbad, 261 , sells vizierate, 264 , solicits Muhaddhib al-d , 265 , dies (287), 296 , H 451
- Fakhr al-Mulk Abū Ghālib Ibn Khalaf — Obtained treasure of Badr b Hasanawaihi, S 289 See M b 'Alī'
- Falāl — Serves Muwaffaq during his concealment and is rewarded by him, S 329
- Falak al-Ummah — Title of Fakhr al-d b Buwaihi, S 100
- Fam al-Istānah (?) — H 418
- Fam al-Silā — 413 , S 270 , N 167, 146
- Fanak — A follower of Kafur, n 257n
- Fannākhusrāh b Baja'far Abū Sa'd — Dailemite officer, advises Muwaffaq, H 354, 368
- Fannākhusrāh, father of Hasan the Dailemite — Officer under Muzaffar b Yaqt, 296
- Fannākhusrāh, son of Abu Ja'far — Discourses with Shahrstan, S 318 ; makes terms with Muwaffaq, 319 , helps with division of fiefs, 324.

- Fannākhusrāh**, son of Rukn al-d —See 'Aḏud al-d.
- Faqīr**=ascetic —u 408
- Faraḏī**—Brother of Behistun, H 403
- Faradī**—Son of, vainly begs pardon for a relative, S 358
- Faraj**, the eunuch —Muhallabī's major-domo, u 196
- Abu'l-Faraj Ibn 'Abd al-Rahmān**—Secretary of Kurankij, u 18
- Abu'l-Faraj Ibn Abī Hishām**—Quoted, 109, minister of waste estates in Sawad (334), u 88
- Abu'l-Faraj Ibn 'Imrān** See M b 'Imran
- Abu'l-Faraj Ispāhānī** 'Alī b Hasan, author of Agham —Received 5,000 dinars from Muhallabī, N 42, quoted, N 12, 174
- Abu'l-Faraj al-Khāzin**—Fears 'Alī b 'Aḥmad, S 178
- Abu'l-Faraj Ibn Rauḥān**—The Sufi, explains Hallaj's fasting, N 80.
- Abu'l-Faraj Sāmānī**—See Mohammed b 'Alī
- Abu'l-Faraj the vizier**—See Mohammed b 'Abbas
- Ibn Farajawaihi**—See 'Abdallah
- Fāriqī Ibn al-Azraq**—Historian of Mayyafariqin, quoted, u 388n.
- Fāriqī**—See M b 'Abdallah
- Fāris b Rundāq**—Chamberlain of Nasr, 96, 98
- Ibn Fāris**—Stirrup-holder of 'Aḏud al-d, S 73
- *Fārisiyyah**—Reached by Abu Taghlib, u 317 (363), H 365
- Ibn al-Farrā'** Husam b Mohammed Abū 'Abdallāh —(d 390), H 367
- *Farrukhābād**—Name of estate in Badmāya given to Baidī, u 115
- Farrukhān b Shīrāz Abu'l-Tayyib**—Takes Basrah, S 257, goes to 'Askar Mukram, 294, goes to Shīrāz (387), 293, as vizier of Samsam al-d, *ibid*, incompetent, *ibid*, 316, leaves Ahwaz for Idhaj, 324, made deputy to Ibn Isma'il, 324, H 349, his death, H 414, career, *ibid*, his palace at Naiband, supplies Samsam al-d, 415, his vizierate, *ibid*, death, 433, 439
- *Fars**—Revenue under 'Ubaidallah b Qasim, 18, under Subkara, 17, foll, supplementary tax abolished by 'Alī b 'Isa, 28, money sent from, 48, disorder of finance described by Ibn al-'Amīd, u 279, plants brought thence into Baghdad, 406
- *Fasā**—Dailemites there make demands, S 311, Muwaffaq there (390), H 350, 359, 375, Mansur there, H 416, 457, S 161
- Ibn Fasānjas**—See Mohammed b 'Abbas and 'Abbas b Husain
- Fast of 10 Muḥarram**—Kept in Baghdad (352), u 200
- Fath Lashkarī**—Retainer of Lashkarī in Misk's time, in service at Baghdad, 402, minister of Ma'awin in Takrit, deserts Ibn Shīrīzad for Nasr al-d, u 84 (334), arrested by Mu'izz al-d, sent to Ramhurmuz, 111, 121, captured by him fighting for Ruzbahan (345), 162
- Abu'l-Fath**—Brother of Abu 'Abdallah Mohammed b 'Alīyyan, secretary to Amīr Husam Farrash, S 168
- Abu'l-Fath Adhkūtakīn Mu'ayyad**—Friend of Muwaffaq, H 431, S 232
- Abu'l-Fath Ibn Abī'l-Faraj**—Chief sergeant of Dailemites, killed, S. 321
- Abu'l-Fath Ibn Fāris**—Assistant of 'Alī b Tahir, S. 119.
- Abu'l-Fath**, son of Ibn al-Hirī.—Poisoned, H. 346.

- Abu'l-Fatḥ**, brother of 'Imrān b Shahīn —Deserts latter and comes to Baghdad (349), ii 101, his fief withdrawn, 242; his wealth, N. 243
- Abu'l-Fatḥ Ibn al-Muammal** —Massacres Dailemites in Jazīf, H. 351.
- Abu'l-Fatḥ Qunnāi** —Administered Baghdad (392), H. 413, ob. (392), 444
- Abu'l-Fatḥ Rāzī** —Offers a million for tithe on silk, S. 117.
- Abu'l-Fatḥ Sūfī** —N. 280
- Fathī** —Dirhems (389), H. 340
- Fātik** —Freedman of Mu'taḏid murdered by Husain b Hamdan (296), 5; sent against Subkara, 19, arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7
- Fātik** —Chamberlain of Ibn Ra'iq, 370, sent to guard Wasit, 372; joins Ibn Ra'iq in Ahwaz, 374, with Ibn Ra'iq (329), ii. 21, 22, 387
- Fātik Ikhshīdī** —Follower of Kafur, ii 257n, governor of Damascus, *ibid*
- Fāḥmah** —Appears to the Saintly, N. 218
- Fāḥmah Bint Ahmad al-Kurd** —Wife of Nasir al-d, ii. 255
- Fāḥmah of Dudaman** —Buries Samsam al-d, S. 315, rewarded by Baha al-d, 328
- Fāḥmah, the Stewardess** —Died (drowned), 20
- al-Fāḥmī** —An official (in 359), N. 52
- Fāḥmīd Dynasty** —Announced by Hallaj, N. 86
- Fāḥmīd Ruler** —Sends envoy to 'Adud al-d, i. 412
- Abu'l-Fawāris**, son of 'Adud al-d —See Sharaf al-d
- Abu'l-Fawāris**, son of Baha al-d.—Born (390), 348
- Abu'l-Fawāris Manūjānī** —Captured, ii 299
- Abu'l-Fawāris b Nāsir al-d** —Mistake for Abu'l-Barakat, ii 291n.
- Abu'l-Fayyād** —Official in vizier's bureau, 213
- Fayyādī** —Clerk of Balaba, 382
- Fayyādī Abū Mohammed** —Secretary of Saif al-d at Mausil (348), ii 174, at Baghdad, 175
- Feast of Pond** —18 Dhu'l-Hijjah, kept (352) in Baghdad, ii 200.
- Festivities** —Usage of, H. 438
- Fetters** —N. 100
- Fiefs, their Value** —H. 362, S. 165, those of three officers sufficient for 500 Dailemites and 300 Kurds, S. 294 (*cf.* Lebeau, i. 321); given to Arabs, S. 144
- Financial Operations** —Abu Qurrah's, ii 260, with Mu'izz al-d., *cf.* Tabari, iii 1796, 14.
- Fines (Musādarah)** —Only partially paid, 209, on cities (Harran), ii. 200, on officers, F. i 98, time of Wathiq, i 108; of Ma'mun, i 118, delayed fine not exacted, i 122, (dependents, commencement of their being fined, Tabari, iii 1275, 4)
- Fingers** —Counting with, N. 56 (Buḥturi, i 239)
- Frās Abu Hārith**, son of Abu'l-'Alā Sa'id b Hamdān —Governor of Manbij, captured (351), ii 192, ransomed, 213n, 220 (355), his death, 256 (357), his merit, N. 109, his capacity, N. 111, redeemed (355), N. 111, his death (357), N. 110, N. 136

- Fire** —Used in battles, 282, n 46 (naval)
Fires —In Baghdad, n 305 (361), 398 (363), ships, ii 46
Firoz —Physician of Muhallabī, n 196
Firoz —Name of Rukn al-d 's horse, n 142
Firozshah Abu Tāhūr —Son of 'Adud al-d sent to Shiraz, S, 78 ; governor of Basrah, called *Diya al-d*, 80, (372) arrested, 123, released, S 160, dies, 162
Fly-Stone —N 188, 244
Food —Sent by Caliph to Emir, i 15, 351, n. 82, to vizier, i 186, 223
Forgery —Of documents, by Jarjara'i, 170, by Abu 'Abdallah Baridi, 206, mysteries of the process, 215, by Samanī and Muhallabī, n 116, N 34-36, S 89, H 393
Fortunes —Examples of, S 136
Fratricide —As a political expedient, S 12
Friday —Tradesmen's banqueting day, N 165
Fūlād b Manādhar Abū Naṣr Mānsūr Najm al-daulah —Aids Samsam al-d, S 105, his advice not accepted, 129, sent to fortress Nabu, 131, released, 160, at Shiraz, 162, defeats 'Ubadallah b Faḍl, 183, flees from Shiraz, S 199, associated in State papers with Samsam al-d, *ibid*
Funduq 'Urwah —Street in Mausil, H 445
Furāt —Name of E branch of Tigris at Basrah
Ibn al-Furāt Abu'l-Ḥasan —Consulted by 'Abbas b Ḥasan, nominates Muqtadir for Caliphate out of interested motives, 2, 3, absent from proclamation of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 5, summoned to be vizier, 7, his house in Suq al-'Atash, *ibid*, examples of his generosity, 10, 11, his extravagance, 13, arrested and cashiered (299), 20, fined, *ibid*, consulted in prison by Caliph, 23, his dialogue with 'Alī b 'Isa about the taxes, 29, fictitious death and burial, 40, second vizierate (304), 42, betrayed by Ibn Muqlah, 53, entertains Byzantine envoys lavishly (305), 53-55, arrested and cashiered (306), 56, examined by Ḥamid, 5, 6, pays fine, 66, reasons for his third vizierate (311), 85-88, his harsh measures, 93, arrests Ḥamid b 'Abbas, 94, examines 'Alī b 'Isa, 105, banishes Mu'nis, 115, endows research, 119, reasons for his fall, 120, arrested (312), 123, examined with torture, 130, his death, 137, frightened by Ibn al-Jassas, N 19, pardoned a forger, 33, his story of him with a Turk, 38, degrades judicature, 112, makes Abu Umayyah qaḍī of Basrah in return for shelter, 115, his views on friendship, 229
Furḍah (place) —100
Furḍat Ja'fai —231
Futakh —Slave of Afshin, minister of Ma'awin in Fars and Kirman (298), 19, dies, 20
Futuwwah —Slave-girl, loved by Bachkam, N. 98.
Gabriel, the Angel —Impersonated, N 276.
Gabriel, father of Bakhtishu —His estates and their value, 200, see story in Faraj, n 102, given money to buy estate producing 1,000,000 dirhems annually

- Gājig Ibn al-Dairānī — Harbours Daisam, n 33, Daisam tries to secure refuge with his son, n 150
- Gambling Infamous — N 79
- Georgius Patricius — Prisoner with Saif al-d , N 111
- Gestation — Period of, N 65
- Ghadanfar — See Fadl-Allah
- Ghālīb Shīrẓādī — Marries Mawahib, N 134
- Ghālīb Billāh — Abu'l Fadl, son of Qadr, H 392.
- Abu Ghālīb — See Mohammed b 'Alī b Khalaf
- Abu Ghālīb Ibn al-Ājurri — Clerk of Safi, N 95
- Abu Ghālīb Ibn Ma mūn Saumarī — Agent of Badr b Hasanawahī, H 454
- Abu Ghālīb, son of Ustadhhurmuz, — S 198
- Ghālyyah* — N 141
- Ibn al-Ghamr — Name of Qarmaḥian, 284
- Abu'l Ghanā'im — Envoy of Nuḥ b Mansur (371), S 24
- Abu'l-Ghanā'im — See al Fadl b Muhallabī
- Abu'l-Ghanā'im — See Mohammed b Mazyad
- Abu'l-Ghanā'im Mohammed b 'Umar — Shahid but rejected, S 279
- Ghānim, sister s son of Daisam — Corrupted by Nu'a'imī, n 150
- Abu Ghānim — Secretary to Muḥassin 128
- Abu'l-Ghārāt — Turk, joins Abu 'Alī b Sharaf al-d , S 159
- *Gharī (al) — n 355 , 'Adud al-d gives gifts to residents there, n 407 , victory implored there, H 426
- Gharīb — Retainer of Hamid b 'Abbas 100
- Gharīb b Mohammed b Maqn Kamal al daulah Abu Sinan — Encourages Muqallad to fight his brother, S 302 , H 392 , releases Nahisabusī, H 409 , with the Uqail, H 425
- Gharīb, maternal uncle of Muqtadir — Remains with Muqtadir when the rest fly, 6, 27 , defends 'Alī b 'Isa, 44
- Abū Ghassān — Son of Abu Umayyah, N 117
- *Ghazzah (Ga'a) — S 234
- Abu'l-Ghūzīf — Cousin of Abu Taghlib deserts him at Nawar, n 401
- Ghosts — Seen by Ibn al Fuiat, 66, 138 , Mu'izz al-d 's, n 351
- Ghiyāthī Dirhems — S 254, 293
- 'Gīlān — Ibn al Waththab flies thither, S 304 , see also Jil
- Gog and Magog — N 156
- Greek Fire — Engine described, N 256
- Gulf (Persian) — S 138
- Habashī — Prefect of police (361), n 305
- Habashī, son of Mu'izz al-d Sanad al-d Abu Harb — Nephew of Isphahdost, n 114 , called Sanad al-d , 116 , rebels against Bakhtiyar (356), 242, 243 , his fortunes and death (369), 244-6 , N 183
- Ibn Habbābah 'Ubaidallāh b Mohammed Abu'l Qāsim, called Abu Bazzāz — His death (389), H 336 , of Mattūth
- *Habīr. — Attack on pilgrims at (311), 120 , mentioned, n. 215 ; N. 98 99 , Sufi's advice there, N 215
- Hadayānī (Kurds) — n 179
- Ibn al-Haddād — Friend of Muhadhdhib al-d , S. 307.

- al-Hādī ila'l-Haqq — Title of Yahya Zaidī Imam, ii 209
- *Hadīthah of Anbār — Village 4 parasangs from Sindiyyah, H 365.
- *Hadīthah on the Tigris — Nasir al-d flies thither, ii 109, attacked by his officers, 172 (347), 206, 207, Sabuktakin there, 317, Bakhtiyar, 320, 379, S 175, 342
- Ibn Hadubnā — Mayor, N 114
- Ibn Hafs Mohammed Abu Ahmad — Bakhtiyar's friend, Bureau controller, ii 284, given Bureau of Abu Qurrah, 289, his house, 306
- Abu Hafs al-Sharīk. — Qarmatian enemy of Ibn Sanbar, ii 55
- Banū Hā'idah — District of Mausil, H 445
- Haiderah — Follower of Hallaj, 79
- Abu'l-Hajjā — See Ibn Hamdan 'Abdallāh
- Abu'l-Hajjā Jamaqī — Executed by Hajjaj, H 419
- Abu'l-Hajjā, the Munāsikh — See Takhtakin
- al-Hā'im Ahmad b 'Alī Abū 'Alī Madā'inī — Friend of Tanukhi, retains secret under torture, S 19
- *Hā'ir, The — 159, gifts to residents from 'Adud al-d, ii 407; its sanctity violated by Dabbah Asadi, 414, H 342, by Hasan b. Thimal, H 427, N 219, 263
- Abu'l-Hartham, son of the qadī Abu Hāsīn — Rescued by Saif al-d. from captivity (355), ii 220
- *al-Hayz — Place near Kufah, 174
- *Hajar — Abu'l-Qasim Baridi flies thither, ii 112, its people demand iron of Saif al-d, 203, 213, 217
- Ibn Hājib al-Nu'mān 'Alī b 'Ald al-Azīz Abu'l-Hasan — Deed found among his papers, S 125, Caliph's clerk, S 126 (376), sent to arrest Qadir, S 147, 153, secretary to Qadir (386), S 275, employed as intermediary in the matter of the witnesses, *ibid*, his son secretary to the prince Mohammed Abu'l-Fadl, 304, H 396
- al-Hajjāj b Hurmuz Abū Ja'fai — S 73, Nuhir wished to be surrendered to him, 156, sent with Husain Farrash against Fakhr al-d, 186, goes to Mausil, 239, returns from Mausil (386), 280; makes terms with Muqallad, 282, reconciled to Baha al-d, 283; sent against Muqallad to Baghdad (386), 285, 292, against 'Alī b Mazyad, 294 (387); Ibn Isma'il advises his being attached to Abu Mansur, 324, chosen to remain in Ahwaz, 326, comes to Shiraz, H 399, goes to Wasit from Ahwaz, 400, 401, called Qasim Dhu'l-Riyasatān, 402, secretly comes to Wasit, 410, his answer to Sabur, 411, Sabur's agent, *ibid*, swears to protect Abu'l-Hasan b Yahya 412, ordered to arrest Sabur, 413, quits Baghdad for Nahrwan Bidge, 422 (392); defeats Abu'l-Mazyad 424, goes to Kufah, *ibid*, the Amin sent to appease him, 437, corresponds with Ibn al-Mausiliyyah, 441, interferes with Amid al-J's plans, 443, in Kufah, 447.
- Hajjāj b Yūsuf — Story about him, 90, tortures inflicted by his order, N 68
- Ibn al-Hajjāj (poet) — Son of Husam b Ahmad, account of his works, H 403

- Hākīm Fāḥmīd Caliph** —S 221, murders Arjuwan, 230, his crimes, 233, bribes Jarrahites, against pretender 237
- Halab** —Saif al-d's capital (347), u 171, his palace outside it, u 192; taken by Domesticus (351), 192, 201, 202, 214, evacuated by Abu'l-Ma'ali and maintained by Qarghuyah, 254, made war with Abu'l-Ma'ali son of Saif al-d, 256, Sa'd al-d. there, 404; expedition of Bekjur against him (381), S 209, 216, of Manjutakin, 218
- Halabi** —Sufi employed to poison a qadī by Khalaf b. Ahmad, S 193.
- Halbah**, battle of —S 257
- Halbah in Baghdad** —5, u 24
- Hallāj al-Husain b Mansūr** —His story, 76, foll (309), told by anachronism (301), 32, his tricks, N 60, cause of execution, 83, his exposition, 84, his dirhems of power, 87, his doings in the Mosque of Basrah, 248
- *Halhā** —At the mouth of Shatt al-Arab, u 196
- *Hamadhān** —Wasif flees there, 52, 102, 119, 148, 193, 214, Harun defeated by Mardawij near Hamadhan, 213, 'Abdallah b Wahban governed for Harun, 229, 230, assigned by Mardawij, 277, tortured by Jil, 398, Ibn al-'Amid dies there, 273, reduced by 'Aḍud al-d, u 414, 416, to be given to Muayyid al-d, S 10, saffron plantation there, 19, 164, H 453
- *Hamath** —Attacked by Nicephorus (357), u 254
- Hamd b Mohammed Ispāhānī Abu'l-Rayyān** —Deputy vizier to Muṭahhar b. 'Abdallah, u 410, to Nasr b Harun, 412, confirmed in this, 416, releases Ibrahim Sabī', S 24, arrested, 39, 78, released, 107, Samsam al-d's vizier, 107 (375), flatters Qarmahans, 109, arrested, 118 (375), killed, 134
- Hamdān**, son of Nāsir al-d Abu'l-Muzaffar —Deserts to Mu'izz al-d, u 205, goes to Raḥbah, 206, governor there, comes to Bakhtiyar in Baghdad (288), u 254, his career, 255, tries to rescue Nasir al-d from Abu Taghlib, 255, his wife the daughter of Sa'id b Hamdan, *ibid*, ill-treated after Nasir al-d's death, *ibid*, flies to Bakhtiyar, who mediates, and sends him to Raḥbah, 256, is driven thence by Abu'l-Barakat (360), 289, he retakes it, 290, and goes to Qarqisia, *ibid*, kills Abu'l-Barakat in battle, 291, is spared by Hibat Allah, 292, encourages Bakhtiyar to attack Mausil, 317, his castle Mardin, 320, not returned to him, 321; leads marines against Bakhtiyar but deserts to him, 335; is wounded and captured, becomes lame, is released by Alptakin, 336; induces Bakhtiyar to attack Abu Taghlib (367), 378; is betrayed to Abu Taghlib, 379, N 235
- Banū Hamdān** —See besides the following —
- Abu'l-'Ashā'ir.
 - Abu'l-Ma'ālī
 - Abu'l-Murajjā
 - Abu'l-Sarāyā
 - Abu'l-Barakāt
 - Abu Firoz
 - Dhu'l-Qarnam.

- Harb b. Abi'l-'Alā.**
 Hibat Allah b Nāsir al-d.
 Husain b. Nāsir al-d
 Ibrahim b Nāsir al-d
 Mohammed b Nāsir al-d
 Nāsir al-d
 Sa'd al-d
 Saif al-d
- Ibn Hamdān 'Abdallāh Abu'l-Haijā** —Sent against his brother *Husain*, 15 (296), at his brother's exposure, 38, arrested, *ibid*, released (305), 56, custodian of Khorasan and Dinawar-Road, 75, subscribed to 'Alī b 'Isa's fine, 112, taken prisoner by Abu Tahir (311), 121, released (312), 139, champions Mu'nīs (315), 160, advises destruction of Zubara bridge and so averts defeat (315) 177, returns from Jabal, 188, deprived of government of Dinawar, 191, which Mu'nīs restores to him, 189, fetches Qahir, 193, defends Qahir to the end, 196, 197, killed, 198, his relations with Nasir al-d, N 178, governor of Khorasan Road, *ibid*
- Ibn Hamdān 'Alī** —Seizes Diyar Mudar, 367
- Ibn Hamdan Dāwūd Abu'l-Walid** —Joins expedition against Qarmahans, 176, favoured by Mu'nīs whom he is unwilling to resist, 233, dies in battle (320), *ibid*, all his sons killed in battle (351), n 192
- Ibn Hamdan Husain** —Conspires to dethrone Muqtadir and install Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 5, murders 'Abbas b Hasan, 5, flies to Mausil, 6, given an office through Ibn al-Furat, 14, goes from Qumm to Baida and back, 17, revolts (303), 36, Ra'iq is sent against him, *ibid*, defeats Ra'iq, but flies from Mu'nīs, *ibid*, captured by Mu'nīs, 37, exposed in Baghdad and put in charge of Zaidan, 38, 233, continues his father's revolt and is killed (303), 38, a son of his killed in battle (351), n 192
- Husain b Sa'id b Hamdan Abu 'Abdallāh** —Sent to Adharbaijan by Nasir al-d, 404, n 65, to Baghdad to rescue Muttaqi, n 48
- Ibn Hamdan Ibrahim** —Pleads for his brother *Husain*, 15, at his brother's exposure, 38
- Ibn Hamdān Nasr Abu'l-Sarāyā** —Decorated, 75, joins expedition against Qarmahans (315), 176, buried alive by Qahir (322), 284
- Ibn Hamdān Sa'id Abu'l-'Alā** —Decorated, 75, joins expedition against Qarmahans (315), 176, defends Hit (315), 180, attacks Masaffi troops (318), 203, bidden resist Mu'nīs (320), 233, at battle of Shammasyyah Gate, 236, joins Ibn Muqlah's plot against Qahir, 262, 263, put to death by his nephew Hasan (323), 323, his daughter married to Saif al-d, n 209
- Ibn Hamdawaihi** —See 'Ubaidallah b Mohammed
- Ibn Hamdī** —Robber, licensed under Tuzun, n 51, arrested, 55
- Banū Hamdūn** —N 144
- Ibn Hamdūn Abū Mohammed** —Quoted, N 154
- Hāmid b al-'Abbās** —Farms Wasit, 25, his debts to the state, *ibid*; attacked by Ibn Jubair, 57, negotiates with Nasr for vizierate, *ibid*, obtains same, 58, foll, is superseded by 'Alī b. 'Isa and

- goes to Wasīl, his violence against Furat, 61 ; proposes to act as Prince of Princes (311), 85, his arrest and death, 94, foll. ; his fine, 240, his generosity, N 14, 24, arrests Hallaj, N. 81, insists on his execution, 83
- Hāmid* b al-Nams —Officer of Mu'izz al-d, takes Raḥbah, n. 172, killed fighting with Saif al-d (349), 180
- Abu *Hāmid* Isfara'īni *Aḥmad* b Abī Tāhīr —Prays over Ibn Habbabah (396), H 336, his own death-date (406), known as *Ustādh*
- Abu *Hāmid*, *qadī* —Quoted, N 53
- **Hāmidīyyah* —382
- Hammād* b Sakīr Shahrūnī —Head of Rustaqīyyah, H 447
- Ibn *Hammād* Abū *Aḥmad* —Examines Fūrat, 64, fined and killed by Muḥassin (311), 93
- Abu'l-*Hamrā* —Nephew of Ibn Baqīyyah, captain of Shaiban, n 339, to whom he flies on Ibn Baqīyyah's arrest, 375
- Ibn *Hamūlah* Abū 'Alī Aḥmad al-Kufāt —Solicitor Fakhr al-d's vizierate, S 263, joint vizier, 264, joint vizier to Majd al-d (387), S 297, defeated by Qabus, 298, returns to Rayy, arrested, 299, killed, *ibid*
- Hamūlī* Abū 'Alī —Sent by Mu'izz al-d to Muhallabī, n 197
- Hamūlī's* Palace —Used for government offices, burnt, 389, H 335, 336
- Hamzah* b Ibrāhīm Abū'l-Khaṭṭāb —Represents Isma'īl Muwaffaq at Baha al-d's court, S 325, friend of Ibn Ma'mun, H 399
- Ibn *Hamzah*, the 'Alawīd —Sends Ibn al-'Amīd bedding after Khorasanite raid, n 224
- Ibn *Hanbal* —His descendant, N 117
- Hanbalites* —Letter of Raḍī against them, 322, they prevent visit to Ha'ir, Faraj, n 75, persecute Shi'ah, N 219, build Mosque of Dirar, N 174
- Abu *Hanifah* —N 123
- Ibn *Hanīqā* 'Ubaidallāh b 'Uthmān Abū'l-Qāsim —Traditionalist (d 390), H 366
- al-*Hannāt* —See *Aḥmad* b Mohammed Qummi
- Harb* b Abū'l-'Alā b *Hamdān* Abū'l-Haija —Deserts to Mu'izz al-d, n 206
- Abu *Harb* —Bakran's clerk, impaled H 419
- **Harbā* —Scene of battle between Tuzun and Saif al-d, n 49n
- al-*Hārith* b Hīlzhah —His *mu'allaqah*, N 250
- Abū'l-*Hārith* —Owner of house in which Ibn Muqlah was confined, N 170
- Ibn al-*Hārith* Abū'l-Hasan —Friend of vizier Sulaiman, N 138
- Hārithī* —See 'Abdallāh b 'Umar
- Hārithī* b 'Abdallāh b 'Umar Abū *Aḥmad* —Sees a dream, N 226
- Harjam, the Jilite —316
- **Harrān* —Hibat Allah flies thither, n 199, people decline to fight Saif al-d, *ibid*, 201, 203, decline to receive Abū'l-Ma'ali, 254, given to Abu Firas, N 110
- Ibn al-*Harrānī* Abū'l-Husain —Witness, H 348,

- Hārūn.**—Secretary of *Husam b Hamdan*, 36, sent to *Mu'nis*, who arrests him, 37
- Hārūn b 'Abd al-'Aziz of Anbār**—Proselyte of *Hallaḡ* who changed and wrote against him, 77
- Hārūn b. Gharīb**, cousin of *Muqtadir*—Employed against food rioters in Baghdad, 74, subscribes to 'Alī b 'Isa's fine, 113, supports *Abu'l-Qasim Khaqan* for vizierate (312), 127, recommends that *Ibn al-Furat* be not tortured, 130, examines *Muḡassin*, 132, ordered to scourge *Ibn al-Furat*, 135, 143, affair with his secretary *Ibn Shurzad*, 164, foll, defends *Hit* against *Qarmaḡians* (315), 180, sent to join *Nasr*, 183, whose command he takes over, 183, 185, quarrels with *Nazuk*, and has recourse to arms (316), 187, 188, expelled from Baghdad (317), but gets no further than *Qutrabull*, 192, whence he returns and hides in Baghdad, 193, is defeated by *Asfar b Shuruyah*, returns to fight *Mardawij* who defeats him (319), 212, 213, returns to *Dair 'Aqul*, whence *Husam b Qasim* summons him (319), 221, and supports petition of *Mardawij*, 229, retaliates on *Ibn Qarabah*, 230, unwilling to engage *Mu'nis*, 234, stands firm in battle of *Shammasiyyah Gate*, 236, makes terms with *Qahir* and is made *Ma'awin* minister in *Mah al-Kufah*, etc, 254, his revolt and death, 306, foll.; 'Abdallah b *Wahban* his governor of *Hamadhan*, 317
- Hārūn b Ilk Bugrākhān**—Favours *Wathiq*, H 393
- Hārūn b 'Imrān**—Collector, 79, for *Ibn al-Furat*, 112, 128.
- Hārūn**, son of *Muqtadir*—Paid daily by *Furat*, 42, made governor of *Fars*, etc (318), 202, his apartment given *Ibn Muḡlah*, 245
- Hārūn al-Rashīd**—Hoarded more than any other *Abbasid*, 238, N 97, N 211
- Hārūn**, the Rebel—Dies and is passed off as *Furat* (394), 40.
- Ibn Hārūn**—Cloth merchant, S 146
- Hārūnī**—Turkish retainer killed (390), H 365
- Hārūt**—Nick-name of an informer, u 83
- Hasan b 'Abdallāh Firūzābādī Abu Sa'd**—Finance agent, S. 142; succeeds *Sa'd* in *Mausil*, 143
- Hasan b 'Abdallāh Idajī**—*Qadī*, quoted, N 210
- Hasan b Ahmad b 'Abd al-Ghaffār Fārisī**—u 414
- Hasan b. Ahmad b Bakhtiyār**—Dailemite officer sent by *Bakhtiyār* to *Ahwaz*, u 357 (364), banished, 358
- Hasan b Ahmad al-Nāsir Abū Mohammed**—Naqib of the 'Alawids (361), u 306n, 309
- Hasan b 'Alī**—Cited (*Aghani*), N 12
- Hasan b. 'Alī Tamīmī Abu 'Alī**—*Hajīb*, S 12, governor of *Mayyafarīqin*, S 14, arrests *Bardas Skleros*, *ibid*
- Hasan b 'Alī b Zaid Munajjim**—Called *Ghulam Abi Nafi'*, *Mu'izz al-d*'s governor of *Ahwaz*, N 13
- Hasan b 'Ammār Abū Mohammed**—Officer at *Hakim's* court, S 222; endeavours to seize government, overthrown by *Arjuwan*, 224, spared, 225, 231, killed by *Hakim*, 233
- Hasan Anmānī Abū 'Alī**—Offers money, etc, for vizierate, S. 258.

- Hasan b. Bahrām Abū Sa'īd Jannābī** —Qarmaḥan leader assassinated in Hajar (301)
- Hasan Basrī** —His *Kitāb al-Ikhlās* cited by Hallaj, 80
- Hasan b. Bishr Abū'l-Qāsim Āmidī** —Quoted, N 50
- Hasan b. Bishr Ibn āl-Rā'ī** —Convert from Christianity, favourite of Ibn Baqīyyah, II 358, his career, *ibid*, tortures Ibn al-Sarraj to death, 359, executes various persons, 366, saves treasure of Bakhtiyar, etc., at battle of Qash-han, 369, arrested, 374, delivered to Kura'i, then taken from him, 375, blinded, 377, killed (372), S 83, as governor of Nisibin
- Hasan b. F(a)rūzān** —Cousin of Makan, resents death of Makan against Washmagir, II 7, leaves Sariyah to join Ibn Muḥtaj, whom he attacks, 8, seizes Jurjan, Damaghan, Simnan, etc., and tries to be reconciled with Washmagir, 8, drives Washmagir from Tabaristan, *ibid*, sends help to Rukn al-d, 132, plans with Khorasan and Washmagir attack on Dailemites, 233, helped by Rukn al-d, 350
- Hasan b. Fannākhusrāh** —Dailemite officer, crosses bridge of Arbaq with Mu'izz al-d (345), II 163
- Hasan b. Abī'l-Faraj Maslamah Abū Mohammed** —The Witness, S 64, quoted
- Hasan b. Fils'ir** —Dailemite officer deputed to Ahwaz, II 357, his adroitness, *ibid*, advises Bakhtiyar to hold out, 378, organises a party but is defeated and captured by 'Aḏud al-d, 382
- Hasan**, son of Ibn al-Furāt and Daulah —Arrested, 58, 96, 112, fined, 144
- Hasan b. Hamd b. Mohammed Abī'l-Rayyān Abū 'Alī** —Son of the vizier, pilgrim (389), H 243
- Hasan b. Hārūn Abū 'Alī** —Secretary of Ibn Abī'l-Saj, sent to Wasit, 148, displaces Mohammed b. Khalaf, 166, sent by Qahir to fetch 'Alī b. 'Isa, 243, secretary to 'Alī b. Yalbak, 260, goes into hiding, 264, hunted, 268, tampers with Hujaris and Sajis, 286, 294, governor of Jabal, (330) II 26, flees to Baghdad, *ibid*, respectfully treated by 'Abd al-Rahman b. 'Isa, 337, attached to Badr Kharshani, 338, goes to Wasit and is arrested by Ibn Ra'iq, 351, his life spared, 358, joins Saif al-d and flees before Tuzun, II 44, acts as messenger between Muttaqi and Tuzun, 67, in service of Samari's commissariat office, 91, arrested by Hasan b. Muqlah but released with fine, 96 (335), candidate for Secretaryship of Mu'izz al-d (339), 124, makes agreement with Muhallabi, *ibid*, N 29
- Hasan b. Hārūn al-Kātib** —N 134
- Hasan b. Husayn Abū Nu'aim** —Sent to Baghdad as finance minister (388), S 310
- Hasan b. Ibrāhīm** —Mediates with army in Jurjan, S 90.
- Hasan b. Ibrāhīm Shīrāzī Abū 'Alī** —Controller of Treasury Account, II 111, 121, friend of Abza'ī who advises him to pay no fine, 137, declines and is arrested (350), 184, dies of a bite in prison, 186

- Hasan b 'Imrān b Shāhin Abū Mohammed* —u 330, marries Bakhtiyar's daughter, 336, Bakhtiyar's entertainment in his house, 370, Mutahhar b 'Abdallah sent against him, 409, breaches the dams, 410, compromises, 412, plot against him, 413, ousted by his brother Abu'l-Faraj, S 82 (372)
- Hasan b Ismā'il b Ishāq Abu 'Alī, the qādī* —Companion of Mu'taḍid, N 157
- Hasan b Isma'il Iskāfi* —Sent to Fars as commissioner (314), 147, governor of Anbar, 185, envoy from Ibn Ra'iq to Baridī, 358
- Hasan b Ja'far, The 'Alawid* —Emir of Meccah, assumes caliphate, S. 236.
- Hasan b Kharāmādh* —Dailemite, deserts to 'Aḍud al-d, u 368
- Hasan b Makhlad* —Type of a competent minister, 85, story of his greed, N 201, original of Barmecide banquet, N 202
- Hasan b Mansūr Abu Ghālib* —Takes possession of Kırman, H 457
- Hasan b Marwān Abu 'Alī* —Nephew of Bad, S 177, seizes fortress Kaifa, 178, takes Abu 'Abdallah b. Hamdan prisoner, 178, 179, makes peace with Basil, 247
- Hasan b Miḥmān Abū 'Alī* —Captures Saidawī, S 12, agent of 'Aḍud al-d., 60, of Samsam al-d., 125, arrested, 126
- Hasan b Mohammed Abū 'Alī* —Sent to Jurjan as governor, S 17 (371)
- Hasan b. Mohammed Anbārī Abu 'Alī* —Marries Muhallabī's daughter and is his deputy (339), u 124, quoted, N 190.
- Hasan b Mohammed b Mukram Abū Mohammed* —Governor of Kufah, joins Sharaf al-d, S 127, sent to Wasit as governor, *ibid*, his mildness in exacting, 128, ruins M b Aḥmad b al-Zuh, 180, made Ḥajīb, 181, 249, his arrest ordered, 250, governor of Basrah, 251, sent to Ramhurmuz, 266, takes Arrajan, 267, Ahwaz, 268, fights against Ibn Ustadhurmuz, 295, goes from Arrajan to 'Askar Mukram, 295, a "friend" of Abu 'Alī Muwaffaq, 309, sent by Isma'il Muwaffaq on an expedition, 317 (389), sends amnesty to Farrukhan, 324
- Hasan b Mohammed b Nasr Abu 'Alī* —Envoy from Baha al-d to Abu 'Alī son of Sharaf al-d, S 162, S 258
- Hasan b Mohammed Qunnā'ī* —Brother of Abu Qurrah, Treasurer (360), 284
- Hasan b Mohammed b Sahlūyah Abu'l-'Alā* —Envoy of Fakhr al-d, his representative in Baghdad, 100, vizier to Baha al-d, S 153, 155; arrested, 181
- Hasan b Mohammed Abū M Tūmanī* —Of Basrah, quoted, N. 86
- Hasan b. al-Mundhir Abū Qais* —Qarmatian officer, S 109
- Hasan b Musayyib Abū 'Amr* —Tries to arrest his nephew, S 300, succeeds his brother 'Alī in Mausil, 303, flies to Zadhan, *ibid*, reconciled with Qirwash, H 391, his secretary, 444, death (392), 446
- Hasan b Qāṭirmız Abu'l-Husam* —Tortures 'Isa b Masarjis, S 280.
- Hasan b Sāhib b Humaid Shāshī Abu 'Alī* —u. 208.
- Hasan b Sahīl* —His wedding feast, N 146
- Hasan b Sahl Dauraqī Abū 'Alī* —In charge of Diwan of Sawad, H. 442.

- Hasan b Thumāl Khafājī** Abu 'Alī —H 392, reaches Sarsar, 421, follows Hajjaj to Nahrawan Bridge, 422, wins battle against 'Uqail, 427, quoted, *ibid*
- Hasan b 'Ubadallāh b Tughj Ikshīdī** —Defeats Qarmatians at Ramlah, n 234, governor of Ramlah, 236, declines to fight his cousin, *ibid*, governor of Damascus, 257, taken prisoner by 'Ubaidis
- Hasan b Yūsuf** —Revenue farmer of Ramhurmuz, deserts to 'Aḍud al-d, 367
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz** —Qaḍī 'l-quḍat of Fakhr al-d, S 263
- Abu'l-Hasan Ahwāzī al Kātib** —Deputy for Baridī, N 229
- Abu'l-Hasan 'Alamgar** —Ustadh of Ustadhs, H 433
- Abu'l-Hasan al-'Arūdī** —See Mohammed b al-Hasan
- Abu'l-Hasan Aqsīsī 'Alawī** —Envoy to Fakhr al-d, S 255
- bu'l-Hasan Ibn al-Azraq** —See Alīmīd b Yūsuf
- Abu'l-Hasan 'Alī b Hasan Bighdādī** —Starts to repel Qarrad (390), H 364, finance minister in Baduwaya 365, see Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Yahya, chief minister in Bighdād H 413
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Hasan** The Inspector —S 101, released, dies in Jurjan, 102
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Humaid of Basrah** —Creature of Baridī sent with Yaqut from Wasit to Sus, 320
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Ishāq** —Secretary of Mohammed b 'Umar the Sharif, S 305, collects his revenues 307, quarrels with Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Yahya and flies to Shiraz, sent to Baghdad by Sabur as his deputy, H 410, flies to Fars, 450, harboured by Baha al-d, *ibid*, arrested by Abu Ghalib
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Abī Ja'far of Basrah** —Favours Lashkarsitan, S 272
- Abu'l-Hasan Karkhī** —N 242
- Abu'l-Hasan al-Kātib** —N 218
- Abu'l-Hasan Kurā'ī** —Clerk of al-Faḍl, S 260
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Ma'mūn** —Hashimī, quoted, N 15
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn al-Mu'allim** —Deputy of Muqallad, S 283
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Mukram** —The qaḍī See Ibn Mukram
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Abī Tālib Ibn Abī Ja'far b al-Bahlul** —Cited N 17
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn 'Umar** —See Mohammed b 'Umar
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Abī l-Wazīr** —Secretary of 'Alī b Musayyib, S. 301, enemy of Ibn al-Huī, H 446, ruins Ibn Masarraḥ, 447
- Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Yahyā** —Reconciles the Sharif M b 'Umar with Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'īl, S 307, 308, Shi'ah appeal to him, H 307, 399; arrested by Sabur, 402, quoted by Abu l-Hasan Isḥaq, H 410, his arrest by Sabur, 411, frustrated, Sabur conciliates him, 412, demands Sabur's arrest, 413, is negligent about it, *ibid*
- Ibn Hasan**, maternal uncle of Fakhr al-d —Heads expedition against Baha al-d, S 169,
- Hasanawaihi b Husam** —The Kurd, his history, n 270, sets fire to Sahlan's camp, 271, Bakhtiyar applies to him, 364, deceives Bakhtiyar, 365, 366, 371, sends his sons to help Bakhtiyar, 376, dies (369) in Sarraj, 412, 415, list of his sons, *ibid*

- **Hasaniyyah*.—177, n. 385.
 **Hasbā* of Mausil —n 319, H 445, S. 142.
Hashwī Sect —N 276
Hāshimī Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Abi Mūsā.—Goes with Tuzun to Mausil, n 49
Hāshimites ('Abbasids) —Compliment to, S 45
Hāshumite Nobles —Employed in political missions, 210, (example of their privileges, Tabarī in 1,762, 11).
 Abū Hasīn, The *qaḍī* —Killed fighting for Saif al-d (349), n. 180, breaks up gate of Raqqah for his own use, 203
 Ibn Abi'l-Hasin —*Qaḍī* of Raqqah (381) persuades Sa'd al-daulah to perjure himself, S 215
 **al-Hass* —Two days journey from al-Ahsa, 173
Hassān —Bedouin guide, S 62
Hassān b Muffarrij b Jarrāh —Husain Maghribi takes refuge with him, S 233, attacks Yarukhtakin, 234, executes him, 235; placates *Hakīm*, 238, becomes a fugitive, 239
Hassān b Thumāl —In service of *Hajjaj*, H 423
Hassān b 'Umar Hariri Abū Mohammed —Witness, died (389), H 5.
 Abu Hassān Ziyādī —Jurist who is saved from consequences of embezzling, N 220
Hasūn b. al-Kharma 'Alawī —Murdered, H 418
 **Hausam* —In Dailemite land, palace built there by Mu'izz al-d where Fakhr al-d takes refuge, n 416, S 15
 **al-Hauz* —Village where Jubba'ī maintained his class, N 107
 Ibn al-Hawārī 'Alī b Mohammed Abu'l-Qāsim —Works against Khagani I for Furat, 23, opposes Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 47, in conflict with Furat, 52, ingratiates himself with Hamid, 58, injures Furat, 63, paymaster of Maghrib, 68, writes for Muqtadir, 73, 77, favoured by Umm Musa, 86, charged with dishonesty by Furat, 88, endeavours to pacify Furat, 91, arrested and fined, 93, dies in Ahwaz (311), 113, by Caliph's order, 135, kind to his mother, N 62, forged letter sent him, 35, 137, with *Jahzah*, 206.
 Ibn al-Hawārī Mohammed b Almad Abu Mansūr —Ob (390), H 348
 Abu Hayyān Tauhidī —Quoted, n 313n, 337n, S 75
 Hazārmard —Freedman of Abu'l-Hajja, officer of Nasir al-d, harries neighbourhood of Mausil, n 172, governor of Amid, 312; of Mayyafariqin, 388, his death, *ibid*
 Hazārmard, the Younger —Retainer of Abu Taghlib, deserts to Mu'izz al-d, n 206
 Abu Hāzīm, The *qaḍī*.—His love story, N 50, N 118
 **Herāt* of Istakhr —H 378
 Herbs Fragrant Brought to newly made sovereign by Persians, n. 42, 82, 364
 Hereditary Professions.—*Kuttab*, the Banu Thawabah in Buhturi, n 108, 111, M 1. 112, 117, see Nubakhti, 1. 114, Shirzad, 1. 116, presidency of bureau, n 148, *qaḍis*, n. 388; secretaries, n 184, vizier, 256

- Hibat Allāh b. 'Isā** —Secretary to Muhadhhdhīb al-d, quoted, S. 204 ; in attendance on Qadīr, 206
- Hibat Allāh b Mohammed b Yūsuf b 'Alī b Abī Mansūr Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn al-Munajjim al-Nadīm** —Cited N 11, 22, 66, friend of Muhallabī, N 11
- Hibat Allah b Nāsir al-d Abu'l-Qāsim** —Hostage for his father in Baghdad, u 110, sent home, 114, at Sinjar (347), 170, assaults Abu'l-Husam Ibn Danha, u. 199 ; flies to Harran, *ibid*, betrays its people, 200, disagrees with Abu Taghlib, 291, is sent by him to Raḥbah against Hamdan, 291, defeats Domesticus, 312 (362), his pilgrimage (366), 404
- Hilāl b Badr** —Retainer of Mu'nis, 126, taken captive by Ibn Abī'l-Saj, u 47
- Hilāl b Badr b Hasanawaihi** —Stirred up against Badr by Khaṭir, H 453
- Hilāl b Muḥassin** —Asked by Rasha to intercede with Sabur, H 365 (390), his reminiscences, H 421, at battle of Sabuniyyah, 420.
- *Hillah of Muqallad** —S 305
- *Hims** —Attacked by Nicephorus (357), u 253 ; fined by Abu Firas, 256, S 216, stormed by Basil, 221, 227, city of folly, N 277.
- Hindī b Zahmān** —Killed by Mohammed b 'Annaz, H 340
- Ibn Hindu 'Alī b Husam Abu'l-Faraj** —Ibn al-Amīd Abu'l-Faḍl's letter to him on the revenue, u 279
- *Hinduwan Bridge in Ahwāz** —N 71.
- Hinzābah** —Wife of Ja'far b al-Furat, endeavours to conceal Muḥassin, 131
- Ibn al-Hirī** —See Abu 'Abdallah
- Hishām b 'Abdallāh Abu'l-Qāsim** —Hides at fall of Furat, 21, clerk of Ibn al-Furat, 95, 128, fined, 144, reassured by 'Alī b 'Isa, 150, head of the Bureau of the Fined, 155, of the Treasury and bureau, 219, 227, replaces al-Faḍl, 244
- Abū Hishām** —Clerk in Baridī's office, 158, in office of Aḥmad b Nasr Qushurī, 205
- Ibn Abī Hishām** —Abu'l-Faraj quoted, 109, 158, 205, 247, 251, 254, 321, 323, employed by Mu'izz al-d, u 88, Abu'l-Hasan quoted, 112, 127
- *Hīsīn Mahdī** —Baridī sends force thither, 365, 368, 369, 380, seized by Musa Fayadhah, 383, route to Ahwaz from Baghdad, u. 244, Ḥabashī sent thither, 246 ; S 27.
- *Hīsīn Mansūr** —Raided by Byzantines (303), 36
- *Hīsīn Ziyād** —Abu Taghlib goes there after his victory, u 387, 388.
- *Hīt** —Limit of Maghrib, 68, defended against Qarmahians (315), 180 ; u 81, 203, 248, 256, 410, S 55
- Homeborn Troops** —(Muwalladun), 371
- Hornet** —In divination, N. 263.
- Horoscope** —H 407
- Horses of Banu Shaiban** —u 398.
- Horse-flesh** —Eaten in emergencies, u 140
- Hospital** —Of 'Aḍud al-d, S 69.
- *Houris' Palace.** —Belonging to Ibn al-Jassas, N. 17.

Hubairi.—His promotion owing to a mistake, N. 211.

Hubnah b Walāmiy —Hides Wandarīn in his house at Fasa, H 353

Hujarī Retainers —Go with Mu'nis to Raqqah, 116; petition for Ibn al-Furat's arrest, 125, determine on his death, 137, embarked to fight Qarmatians (315), 176, removed from Palace (317), 194, in service at Ahwaz, 207, assembled to fight Mu'nis, 222; paid more than Sajis, 261, sent against Qahir by Ibn Muqlah, 286, agree to act with Sajis, 286, with Yaqut, 297, offended with Harun b Gharib, 306, fly in battle, 309, pitch their tents by Palace gate, 319, follow Ibn Muqlah to Mausil, 325, fear Bachkam's Turks, 330, sent against Ibn Muqlah by Muzaffar b Yaqut, 332, follow, get possession of the Caliph, 334, with Yaqut, 340, in Baghdad faithful to Yaqut, 348, alarmed by destruction of Sajis, 351, destroyed by Ibn Ra'iq in Wasit, 357; relics join Baridi, 366, with him in Basrah, 369, relics with Ibn Ra'iq, 408, *cf* n 236

al-Hujjah fi'l-Qur'ān —S 68 (book)

Ibn Hūlais —See Abu Mansur

Hulūz b Ba' Alī —Name taken by Ibn Jankhash, N 88.

*Hulwān —23, 180, 218, 306, n 139, Kurds there, n. 203, 161, earthquake, S. 9, 138.

Humaidī Kurds —S 84

Humānī of Wasit —Quoted, 110

*Hurmuz.—Seized by 'Abid b 'Alī, n 299, its anchorage, 301

Husain —Waiting over him, N 218

Husain b 'Abdallāh b Hasan —Quoted, H 353

Husain b 'Abdallāh b Sa'dūn Abū 'Abdallāh —Accompanies 'Aḏud al-d, S 9 (369), his death, 10n, at Hamadhan, S. 11, released Ibrahim Sabī, 24, 39, 40, Marshal of Turks, 45, takes on duties of Abu'l-Rayyan, 78, vizier (373), 85, 96, enemy of 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Yusuf, 97, makes peace between Fakhr al-d and Samsam al-d, 98, arrested, 102, tries to get place for his father, 103, put to death (375), 106

Husain b Ahmad Abū 'Abdallāh al-'Ārid —Marshal, S 246, 258; spoils prospects of 'Isa b Masarjis, 259, fears 'Alī b Ahmad, 270, enemy of 'Alī b Ahmad and frustrates his appointment to vizierate (380), 270, and (386), 274, flees to Bāḥbah, 285, opposes Abu 'Alī Isma'īl, 308, sent to ask Turks' business, 322

Husain b. Ahmad Hajjāj Abū 'Abdallāh —H 368, died (391), 403, verses on Abu'l-Faḍl the vizier, N 215

Husain b 'Alī b 'Abdān Abu 'Abdallāh —Governor of Ahwaz, H 437 (392); represents Samsam al-d at Baghdad, S 184 (380), goes to Muhaddhdhib al-d to borrow money, 275

Husain b 'Alī al-Dā'i, The 'Alawid —Rebels in Tabaristan (302), 35

Husain b. 'Alī Farrāsh (The Bedmaker) —Runs Nukrīr, S. 154–157, punished, *ibid*, entitled "the Saḥīb," 166, sent against Fakhr al-d, *ibid*, recalled from Wasit and executed, 167.

Husain b 'Alī, The Imām —Died on a Monday, 138

Husain b 'Alī, nephew of Abu'l-Qasim b Hakkar —Messenger between Sabur and Abu'l-Hasan b Yahya, H 412.

- Husain b. 'Alī Maghribī** —Vizier in Baghdad, summoned by *Hakim*, takes refuge with *Hassan b. Mufarrīj*, S 233, advises attack on *Yarukhtakin* in Ramlah, 232-235, advises execution of *Yarukhtakin*, *ibid*, sets *Abu'l-Futuh* up as caliph, 236, sent to 'Iraq, 238
- Husain b. 'Alī Nūbakhtī Abū 'Abdallāh** —Secretary of *Ibn Ra'iq*, Kufi offers to separate them and is instructed by *Baridī*, 328, *Ibn Muqlah* suggest. that *Ibn Ra'iq* send him as agent, 333, advises *Ibn Ra'iq* to refuse *Baridī's* terms, 359, ousted by *Ibn Muqatil*, 360, foil, vainly endeavours to save *Ibn Ra'iq* from *Baridī*, 361, becomes consumptive, 367, 386
- Husain b. 'Alī Zāhūrī Abū Tāhūr**, The *Hājib* —Quoted, H 423 424
- Husain b. Alyasa' b. Mohammed b. Alyās** —Killed in battle, u 298
- Husain b. Barkasah** —Slave of *Ibn Kamil*, killed, H 448
- Husain b. Dayyār** —Hermitage of, where *Yaqut* dies, 347.
- Husain b. Duraid** —Uncle of grammarian, N 250
- Husain**, son of *Ibn al-Furat* —96, subscribes to 'Alī b. 'Isa's fine, 112; arrested, 126
- Husain b. Gharīb Baqqah** —Lad in Baghdad, N 94
- Husain b. Hatham Abū 'Abdallāh** —Deputy to 'Abd al-'Azīz b. *Yusuf*, S. 103
- Husain b. Hasan Muayyid al-Mulk Abū 'Alī**.—Intercedes for culprits, H 442, deputy of 'Amīd al-Juyū-h, 442
- Husain b. Hasan Abū Tāhūr** —Governor of Basrah, flies from fear of *Habashi*, u 243, his destruction, 293
- Husain b. Hasan al-Ustādī al-Faḍīl Abū Naṣr** —Quoted, S 154, 167, 180, intermediary for *Sabur* with *Baha al-d*, 249, 258, quoted, 268, conciliates *Baha al-d*, 269, sent to *Muhaddhib al-d*, 275, arrested and fined, 285
- Husain b. Hasan Wāthiqī** —Quoted, N 47
- Husain b. Hasan b. Yahyā Abū 'Abdallāh Fasawī** —H 347, narrator, 414
- Husain b. Ibrāhīm** —Officer in 'Aḍud al-d's army, u 244
- Husain b. Jauhar** —Officer of *Hakim*, S 231, Qa'id al-Quwwad, 233, executed, *ibid*
- Husain b. Mohammed b. Alyās** —Endeavours to reconquer *Kirman*, u 360, captured, 361
- Husain b. Mohammed Anbārī Kātib** —N 139
- Husain b. Mohammed 'Arūḍī** —Died (392) in Anbar, H 418.
- Husain b. Mohammed**, The *Hājib* Abū 'Alī. —Governor of *Kirman*, S. 190
- Husain b. Mohammed b. Mammā** —Arrested by *Bakran b. Balfawaris*, S 332, chief sergeant of *Dailemites* in Baghdad, pleads for *Ibn Razadh*, H 340, confirmed in his appointment, 371, defends *Shr'ites* in Baghdad, 388, goes to *Shiraz* and returns to Baghdad, 399, arrested by *Sabur*, 402, reached Baghdad, 409, goes to *Wasit* to meet *Hajjaj* and *Sabur*, 410, tries to arrest *Sabur*, 413, tampers with *Hajjaj's* followers, 426, written to by 'Amīd al-Juyush, 438, put in charge of *Dailemites*, 442, goes to M b. 'Annaz, 449.

- Husain b. Mohammed al-Mausilī**—Confectioner in Cairo punished for an insult to 'Adud al-d, S 60
- Husain b Mohammed Qunnā'ī**—See Abu Qurrah
- Husain b Mohammed b al-Rawwād**—Told by Wahsudhan to attack Ibrahim, II 180
- Husain b Mohammed b Yūsuf Abu 'Abdallāh.**—Governor of Darabujird arrested by Muwaffaq, H 350
- Husain b Musattar**—Related to King of Dailemites, H 350
- Husain b Mūsā Mūsawī Abū Ahmad**—Registrar of Talibis, sent to negotiate peace between Hamdanids (358), II 256, dismissed from registry, 306 (361) and becomes enemy of Abu'l-Faḍl, 309, administers oath in Mausil, 320, protects brigand, 337, accompanies Bakhtiyar to Kufah, 355, mediates between him and Ibn Baqiyyah, 356, envoy from Bakhtiyar to 'Adud al-d to recover slave, 372, sent back to 'Adud al-d, 375, brings back slave and advises surrender, 376-378, reduces Diyar Mudar, 392, arrested and sent to Fars (369), 399, released (372), S 81, his fortune restored, 136, trustee for royal bride, 254, negotiates between 'Alī b Ahmad and Baha al-d, 268, rescues former, 270, favours his vizierate, 275, names Baha al-d prematurely in Khuṭbah (389), 327, escapes in basket, *ibid*, his guarantee required by Muwaffaq, H 430
- Husain al-Muzayyin, The Banker**—Intermediary, H 459
- Husain b Nāṣir al-d Abu 'Abdallāh**—Hostage with Mu'izz al-d. (337), II 115, ruler of Hadithah submits to Abu Taghlib, 291; sent by him to Takrit to help Bakhtiyar (363), 333, sent by Abu Taghlib during his flight as envoy to 'Adud al-d, 391, makes terms for himself, *ibid*, and quits Abu Taghlib for 'Adud al-d, 392, (*cf* N 235), goes to Mausil, S 145, 174, captured by Hasan b Marwan, 178, captured again and sent to Egypt, governor of Halab and Tyre for Fatimid, 179, sent to Tyre, 226
- Husain b Qāsim Abu 'Alī The 'Ārid, called Khaṭir**—Friend of Dabbī betrays him, 450, displaces him as vizier, 451, displaced after 17 months, 452, returns, 453; quarrels with Badr, *ibid*
- Husain b Qāsim b 'Ubaidallāh Abū 'Alī, called Abu'l-Jamāl**—Muqtadir wants him for vizier (318), 204, is prevented by Mu'nis, *ibid*, again (319), 212, appointed to a bureau (319), 212, his plot to obtain vizierate (319), 215, vizier, 219, his measures against Mu'nis, 222, miscalculates the revenue, 227, arrested and dismissed (320), 228, sent to Basrah, 228; allured by his brother and sent to Raqqah, 266, on charge of following 'Azaqiri doctrine, story of his indebtedness, N 127, Mu'nis's objection to him, *ibid*
- Husain Sābā'ī, The Farrāsh**—Arrests Muwaffaq, H 370
- Abu'l-Husain Ibn 'Abd al-Malik b 'Alī Naqīb**—H 399
- Abu'l-Husain, son of 'Adud al-d**—II 346, Samsam al-d told to conciliate him, S 99, in Ahwaz, 108, quits it, 121, for Ispahan, 122, tries to seize Ispahan, *ibid*; death, 123
- Abu'l-Husain Ibn 'Amr**—Enemy of Nuḥūr, S 155

- Abu'l-Husain Ibn Abī Shujā' Arrajānī.**—Deputy of Ibn al-'Amīd II. in Baghdad, betrays his secrets, *u* 354.
- Abu'l-Husain Bāhili** —Despatched by Nasir al-d to Mu'izz al-d, *u* 213
- Abu'l-Husain Ibn Hājib al-Nu'mān** —See 'Abd al-'Aziz b Ibrahim
- Abu'l-Husain Ibn Kashkaraya.**—Died (389), *H* 337, physician, pupil of Sinan.
- Abu'l-Husain, son of Mutawakkil.**—Nominated for Caliphate but dies too soon (294), 5
- Abu'l-Husain, The qāzī** —See 'Umar b Mohammed
- Abu'l-Husain Ibn Suhail** —Shoemaker, *N* 208, quoted, 215, 243.
- *Husainiyyah Khabūr** —Place of battle between Bad and Sa'd, *S* 85
- Husām al-d** —Title of Muqallad, *S* 293
- Husn of Shirāz** —Mother-in-law of al-Faḍl b. 'Abd al-Rahman, negotiates caliphate of Mustakfi, changes her name to 'Alam, *u* 75, her life guaranteed by Mu'izz al-d, 85, suspected by reason of her banquet and arrested, 86, blinded and her tongue cut out, 100 (334)
- *Huwaizah** —*u* 244, 368.
- Ibrāhīm** —Collector for Hamid, 95, 99
- Ibrāhīm b 'Abbās Sūlī** —Wrote letter about postponement of Nairuz, *u* 407n
- Ibrāhīm b 'Abdallāh** —'Alawid pretender of Mansur's time, *S* 237; defeated in Basrah, 365
- Ibrāhīm al-Agharr** —Court official, *S* 69
- Ibrāhīm b Ahmad Abū Ishāq** —Deputy to Farrukhan, *H*. 415, acts as vizier in Kirman, *H* 383
- Ibrāhīm b Ahmad Khorāsānī** —Deserts from Baridī to Nasir al-d, *u* 29, sent for by Ibn Muḥtaj to displace Nuḥ, 101; defeated and blinded, 104
- Ibrāhīm b 'Alī b 'Isā Abu Nasr** —Caliph's secretary died (350), *u* 184.
- Ibrāhīm b 'Alī Nisābūrī al-Mutakallim Abu Ishāq.**—Quoted, *N* 51
- Ibrāhīm b Ayyūb** —Clerk of 'Alī b 'Isa, 150
- Ibrāhīm b Bābī** —Dailemite, the murder of whose friend causes the Khorasanite riot in Rayy, *u* 223, 224
- Ibrāhīm b Bathā** —Censor, 75
- Ibrāhīm b al-Dābī** —Ruler of Dabul, *u* 149, Daisam's prisoner, 151
- Ibrāhīm, The Christian** —Secretary to Ibnā Ra'iq, 218.
- Ibrāhīm Dailemsafār** —In service of Sharaf al-d, *S*. 80
- Ibrāhīm b Hasan** —Cloth-merchant, *N* 161
- Ibrahim b Hilāl Sābī' Abu Ishāq** —Imprisoned (366); released (371), *S* 21, cause of his arrests, 22, composes Tajī, 23, quoted, 53, 59, 404
- Ibrāhīm b Hurmuz Abū Ishāq** —Brother of Abu Ja'far Hajjaj, summoned to lead expedition against Arabs, *H* 420, defeated at Bagarma, 421, goes to Nahrawan Bridge, 422, 448
- Ibrāhīm b Husain Bassāmī Abu'l-Mu'ammār** —Tells story to *H* 340
- Ibrāhīm b 'Isā** —Brother of 'Alī b 'Isa, *N* 25
- Ibrāhīm b Ismā'il** —Hājib of Bakhtiyar, his envoy to 'Imran, *u* 329; sent to Ahwaz to arrest Sahl b Bishr, 357, his history, 374; urges Bakhtiyar to defend Wasit, 375, supports scheme of

- treachery, 379, defeated at Takrit, 380, killed at battle of Qasr al-Jass, 381
- Ibrāhīm b Kaḡhalagh—Given office by Ibn al-Furat, 14
- Ibrāhīm b Kāsak—Officer of Mardawī joins 'Alī b Buwaihī, 279, made governor of Arrajan, 302; in Kirman, 11 249.
- Ibrāhīm b Khafīf—Head of bureau of outgoings, 262, 266, N 242
- Ibrāhīm b Marḡ 'Uqālī—Helps to defeat Qarmatians, S 110.
- Ibrāhīm b Marzubān—Heir after Justan, 11 166, releases his father-in-law Walkin, 167, induced to rebel against his brother Justan, 178, takes Maraghah, is presently abandoned by his helpers, *ibid*, makes terms with his brother, *ibid*, joins Wahsudhan, 179, afterwards endeavours to fight Wahsudhan's son Isma'īl, 180, official governor of Adharbaijan, 189, (350), turned out thence by Abu'l-Qasim b Mishakī (355), 218, goes to Rukn al-d, advises Ibn al-'Amīd to retire from battle, 224, displays valour during Khorasanite affair, 228, is wounded, *ibid*, reconquers Adharbaijan, 229, his incompetence, 230, 231
- Ibrāhīm b Mohammed Dahakī—Son-in-law of Abu'l-Faḡl, dies in prison, 11 264
- Ibrāhīm b al-Mudabbir—His gifts to 'Arīb, N 131
- Ibrāhīm, son of Mu'izz al-d 'Umdat al-d Abū Ishāq—Born (342), 11 148, receives robe of honour and title (362), 312, during attack of Abu Taghlib on Baghdad represents Bakhtiyar, 317, his part in plot against Sabuktakin, 326, is offered emirate by Sabuktakin, *ibid*, is dissuaded by his mother, on left of 'Aḡud al-d's army, 339, arrested by 'Aḡud al-d, 343, released, 352, governor of Ahwaz (364), 358, sent to secure 'Askar Mukram, 367; recalled, escapes from battle of Qashshan, 369, gets Ibn al-Ra'ī blinded, 377, supports 'Alī b 'Amr's scheme of treachery, 379, flies with Abu Taghlib after Qasr al-Jass, 384, surrenders at battle of Ramlah, 385, S 21, comes to Mausil, Rayy and Abarquyah and returns to Egypt (389), H 342
- Ibrāhīm b Muḡtadır—See *Muttaqī*
- Ibrāhīm Muḡawwaq—Arab commander of cavalry, 11 50, under Sabuktakin, 118
- Ibrāhīm b al-Rābandadh—The Dailemite, helps to overthrow *Muttaqī*, 11 73
- Ibrāhīm b Nāsir al-d Abū Tāhūr—Abandons Abu Taghlib and comes to Bakhtiyar, 11 291, escapes to Abu Taghlib, 316, deserts him at Kafr 'Aqīb, 401, his pilgrimage (366), 404, goes to Mausil (377), S 145; takes it, 174 (379), his measures, 175, defeats Bad, 176, besieges Amīd, 178, killed by Mohammed b Musayyib, 179, N 235
- Ibrāhīm b Sīmḡūr Dawātī Abu'l-Hasan or Abu'l-Husain—Besieges Ibn Alyas but raises siege, 353, captured by Ibn Muḡtaj, 11 102, released by Ibrahim b Aḡmad, 103, commander of Khorasan army, 360, interceded for by 'Aḡud al-d, S 25, quarrels with Samanids, 27
- Ibrāhīm b Sīyārḡai, called Kāsak—In service of Mardawī, joins 'Alī b Buwaihī, 279.

Ibrāhīm b. Yūsuf Ibn al-Sarrāj Abū Nasr — Fined by Abu'l-Faḍl the vizier, ii 309, plots for vizierate of Ibn Baqīyyah and is made his deputy, 310-313, negotiates between Ibn Baqīyyah and Bakhtiyār, 354, arrested by Ibn Baqīyyah and tortured to death, 358, 359

Abū Ibrāhīm — Slave of Tanukhī in Antioch, N 240

Ice — Taxed, S 71, story about, N 63, ii 374.

Idāh — Work by *Hasan b Aḥmad Farāsī*, S 68

***Idhaj** — 301, S 324

Ibn Idrīs al-Hammāl — 66

Ibn Abī Idrīs — See *Mubarak b Maimun*

***Ighār** — The Two, 148

Ikhshīd — See *Mohammed b Tughj*

Ikhshīdī Troops — Desert to Abu Taghlib, ii 403

Ikhtiyār, The Stewardess — Mediates between Qāhīr and Mohammed b Qasīm, 261, arrested, 289

Illumination — S 73

'Imād al-d 'Alī b Buwāhī Abu'l-Hasan — In service of Nasr b Aḥmad, ii 122, takes Fars (322), i 211, 275, account of his rise, 275, foll, originally in service of Makan b Kākī, deserts to Mardawj, 277, who assigns Karaj to him, *ibid*, defeats Muzaffar b Yaqut and seizes Ispahan, 279, evacuates it, 280, takes Arrajan, *ibid* goes to Nubandajan, 281, makes for Kirman, *ibid*, defeats Yaqut, 282, 283, takes Shiraz, *ibid*, other account of his affairs, 295-297, his good luck, 298, 299, plans of Mardawj against him, 301, does homage to Mardawj, 302, defeats Yaqut at Arrajan, 303, kills his vizier Abu Sa'd Isra'il, 304, foll, Baridī thinks of going to him, 350, sends Aḥmad to help Baridī (see Baridī), sends *Hasan b B* to seize Rayy (329), ii 4, given title 'Imad al-d (334), 85, 94, his schemes in reference to Rayy, 100, meets Mu'izz al-d at Ahwaz, 113, his death (338), 120, 121, his lavishness with his army, 280, S 98, visited by Baridī, N 169, his origin, N 157

Imām — The Kharijites do not appoint a new one till the former dies, 40.

Imāmīs — Their doctrine, N 81

'Imrān b Shāhīn Mu'in al-d — Samārī goes to fight him, ii 116, from Jamidah, 119, 120, defeats Muhallabī and Ruzbahān (339), 129, sq, made governor of Marshes, 143 (345), plunders caravan of Mu'izz al-d., 159 (344), deserted by his brother Abu'l-Fatḥ (349), 181, and Abu'l-Qasīm (350), 189, attacked by Mu'izz al-d, 217, 231 (356), released by death of Mu'izz al-d, 232, attacked by Bakhtiyār, 284 (360), 295-297, Bakhtiyār applies to him in trouble, 329, (363), rejects proposals and foretells Bakhtiyār's flight to him, 330, solicits and gets investiture from 'Aḍud al-d. (264), 346, joins Ibn Baqīyyah, 347, "Mu'in al-d", 354, 356, Bakhtiyār attaches him to himself, 365, and marries his daughter, 366, sends help to Bakhtiyār after battle of Qashshan, 369, harbours him, 370, his death (369), 397, (Tanukhī fled to him from Baqīyyah Faraj, i 42)

India. — Story of, N 57

- Informers.—Employed by Abu'l-Faḍl the vizier, ii. 308; by Ibn Shīrḡad, 83, forbidden by Sharaf al-d., S 137; H 438
- Interpreter, The.—See Mohammed b Yanal
- Iqāmah*.—Form of pay, H 374
- Iqbāl —Chamberlain of Baridī, sent to Hīsn Mahdī by Baridī, 365; enters Basrah, 369, sent to Maḡara, 372, ii 53,
- 'Irāq.—Witnesses from, acting for Fars, ii 312
- Irrigation of the Euphrates —See Saqy al-Furat
- Iron —Gift of, demanded by Hajar of Saif al-d., ii 203
- Iron Jail —Demolished to build Mu'izz al-d.'s Palace, ii 183
- 'Isā The Physician —Negotiates with Farajawāhi and Muqtadir for return of Furat, 43, arrested by 'Alī b Yalḡaq in presence of Qahir, 259, exiled to Mausil, *ibid*, recalled, 265, nominates Khasībī for vizierate, 270, produces him (321), 273, mediates for Baridī, *ibid*, 287, devises rescue of Qahir, but fails, 288, is arrested, 289, released, 294
- 'Isā b. 'Alī b. 'Isā Abu'l-Qāsim —Represents Abu'l-Qasim Baridī in Baghdad, ii 88, quoted, N 48, died (Rab' ii, 391), H 397.
- 'Isā b Dāwūd Abu'l-Qāsim —Father of 'Alī b 'Isa, 200
- 'Isā b al-Faḍl Tabarī —Clerk of Bakhtiyar, ii 345, sent to Rukn al-d., 364
- 'Isā b. Hasan Ibn Abruna Abu'l-Alā —Clerk of Muhallabī refuses to reveal his treasure, ii 197n
- 'Isā b Ibrāhīm Abu'l-Fatḡ —Quoted, H 390
- 'Isā b Jubair —Arrested, 57
- 'Isā b. Māsarīs Abu'l-'Abbās —Vice-vizier, S 253, canvasses vizierate, 258, fails and is tortured, 260, vizier (386) to Baha al-d., 277, helps to undermine Muwaffaq, 284, fines Abu Nasr, 286; sent against 'Alī b Mazyad, 295, goes to Kufah and deserts to the Marsh, 296
- 'Isā b Muktafi —See Ishāq b 'Isa
- 'Isā b. Nasr.—Sent by Baridī to Tuzun (331), ii 42.
- 'Isā b. Nastūris —Egyptian vizier, S 186, quarrels with Bekjur, 209; causes his ruin, 210, executed by Ibn 'Ammar, 223
- 'Isā b. Wahb Burjūmī —Cited (*Aghani*), 11
- Abū 'Isā, brother of Abū Sakhrāh —Friend of Hamīd b 'Abbas, 7; his relations with 'Alī b 'Isa, N 25, N 28.
- Ishāq b. 'Alī Qunnā'ī.—President of bureau, 129, hides, 143; arrested 272; released, 294
- Ishāq Hajarī Qarmaḡān —Occupies Kufah, S 109
- Ishāq b. Hasan Abū Ya'qūb —Brother of Abu Tahīr the Qarmaḡān who took no part in their affairs, ii 56, goes to aid Ibn Wajih against Basrah, 144
- Ishāq b Ibrāhīm b 'Alī Nīsibīnī —Quoted, N 208
- Ishāq b 'Isā, son of Muktafi —Takes title Mustajir and rises in Armenia (349), ii 177, 178, 179; helped by Justan b Sharmzan, killed, *ibid*
- Ishāq b Ismā'il Nūbakhtī Abū Ya'qūb —(See Bulḡturī, i 115) farms Wasit and irrigation of Euphrates, 271, fined by Khasībī, 144; fined by 'Alī b 'Isa, 160, recommends restoration of Qahir, 242;

- agent for public sales, 245, arrested by Ibn Muqlah, 246, put in power of M b Khalaf Nirmānī, 247, rescued by Mu'nis and utilized by Baridī, 249, pays secret profit to Muqtadir and Ibn Muqlah, 253, mediates for Ibn Shirzad, 270, for Baridī, *ibid.*; arrested, 271, buried alive by Qahir, 285, 286
- Ishāq, son of Muqtadir Abū Aḥmad — 220, S. 148
- Abu Ishāq — See Ibrahim b Mu'izz al-d
- Abu Ishāq — Friend of Ibn Mamma, H 441
- Abu Ishāq Tabarī — Quoted, n 400
- Abu Ishāq Tabarī — Slave of Abu 'Umar, N 144
- Ibn Ishāq Abu'l-Hasan — The clerk, H 347, clerk of Ibn 'Umar manages estates of Sharif 'Alī b Hasan, S 307
- *Ishāqābād — Scene of battle between Ibn Muḥtaj and Makan b. Kaki, n 5, 6
- Ishkūraj — Officer in army of Tuzun, n 42
- al-Iskāfī Abu'l-Faḍl — Messenger of Baha al-d to Abu'l-Qasim 'Alī b Aḥmad (386), S 276
- Iskāfī — See Abu'l-'Ala and Hasan b Isma'il
- Abū 'Ismah of 'Adhrā — N 62
- Ismā'il b 'Abbād Abu'l-Qāsim, The Sāhib — Accompanies Qashani to Baghdad as secretary (357), n 168, comes to Hamadhan to 'Aḍud al-d (370), S 10, highly honoured, *ibid.*, 17, advises Muayyid al-d to appoint successor, 91, writes after his death to Fakhr al-d, 93, hands over army to him in Jurjan, 94, offers to resign office, 94, poisons 'Alī b Kamah, 95, makes peace between Fakhr and Samsam, 129, prompts Fakhr al-d to seek Iraq, 162, takes Ahwaz, 165, causes Fakhr al-d's defeat, 170; his advice rejected, *ibid.*, ill in Ahwaz, 171, death and career, 261 (385), buried in Ispahan, 262, dissuades Fakhr al-d from restoring Jurjan to Qabus, 296
- Ismā'il b Aḥmad — Ruler of Khorasan, 4, indignant at his runaway retainers being harboured, 16
- Ismā'il b Bulbul — Vizier, N 25, tortured to death, 76, 126, with an astrologer, 263
- Ismā'il b Ibrāhīm Taimī — Secretary to Subkara, 18
- Ismā'il b Ishāq — Qadī, N 46, 126
- Ismā'il the Jilite — Officer of Mardawī, sent to Ahwaz, 301, at Jundaisabur, 316
- Ismā'il Ibn Abī Khālid Muḥaddith — Brother of triplets, N. 66.
- Ismā'il b Ja'far — The Imam founder of 'Ubaidī line, 181.
- Ismā'il b Mohammed — Called Zanjī, opposes conspiracy of Mohammed b Muktafi, n 248
- Ismā'il Saffār of Basrah — Mu'tazil chief, N 209
- Ismā'il b Sa'id b Suwaid Abu'l-Qāsim — Died (392) H 414.
- Ismā'il b Wahsūdhan — Made prince of Adharbaijan by his father, n. 166, defeats Ibrahim, 180, 219
- Abū Ismā'il Hāshimī al-Khatīb — His epitaph on 'Aḍud al-d., S. 76.
- Ibn Ismā'il Abū 'Alī — See Abu 'Alī
- 'Ismat al-d — See Sahlan b Musafir
- *Ispahān — 'Alī b Wahsudhan minister of Ma'awin and Aḥmad b,

- Sayyakh of kharaj (304), 38, 43, Ahmad b Masrur, governor, 39, Ahmad b Mohammed b Rustam, minister of kharaj (306), 60, amount of do, *ibid*, and successors to b Rustam, 60, taken by Mardawij, 162, who oppresses the people, revenue-farmer Abu 'Ali b Rustam, 186, invaded by Lashkan (319), 212, Ahmad b. Kaughalagh governor, 212, Washmagir sent there who quits it, 265, Muzaffar b Yaqut, minister of Ma'awin, 272, who is defeated by 'Ali b Buwaihi who seizes the place, 279, but evacuates it, when it remains 17 days without a ruler Mohammed b. Yaqut appointed governor, but before he can arrive Qahir is deposed, Washmagir is sent back by Mardawij, 265, 300, Mardawij dies there, 310; Badr Kharsham minister of Ma'awin, 338, Mu'izz al-d gets masons there, u 183, 222, scene of reconciliation between Rukn al-d and 'A'ud al-d (361), 363, invaded by M. b Makan, 159, Buwaihi there, 168, 230, 299; but is afterwards sent to Rayy, 300, H 363
- Ispahān, man from —Intrigues with Abu Tahir the Qarmatian, u. 55, 56
- Ispahān b 'Alī b Kāmāh.—Arrested in Ahwaz, S 123
- Ispahān, The Dailemite.—Sent by Kurankij against Baridi, u 19, summoned back owing to Ibn Ra'iq's move, 20
- Ispahānī —See Abu'l-'Abbas Ahmad b 'Abdallah
- Ispahān b Dhakī —arrested, H 383
- Ispahbud, The Elder —Brother's son to the Sayyidah mother of Majd al-d, H 447
- Ispahdost —Captured at Jirift and released, 355, officer of 'A b Buwaihi, 383, of Mu'izz al-d, u 86, routs Safi Tuzuni, 92, sent by Mu'izz al-d to aid Nasir al-d at Sinjar, 109, arrested and imprisoned in Ramhurmuz, 114, dies there, 121
- Isrā'il —Physician to M b Alyas, u 251.
- Isrā'il Abu'l-Faraj —Clerk in Khasibi's office, 143
- Isrā'il b Mūsā Abu Sa'd —Christian secretary of 'Alī b Buwaihi, 299, put to death, 303, foll
- Isrā'il b Sālih Abū Tayyib —Baridi's collector, 349, story told by him, u 52
- *Istakhr —Taken by 'Alī b Buwaihi, 281, 285, 297, Ahmad b Buwaihi summoned thence, 356, 'A'ud al-d goes there, 233, S 80; H 378
- Ibn al-Istakhri 'Abdallāh Abu Mansūr —Deputy of Sawad bureau (390), H. 372
- Itākh —Slave of Yalbaq left with Baridi, 257
- *Iwān of Kiswa —Repair ordered by Mardawij, 317
- I'zāz al-d —See Marzuban b Bakhtiyar.
- Abu'l-'Izz —Son of Lashkarsitan, hostage with Muhaddhib al-d, S 273
- Jabal, The —173, 213, u 84, 108, 123, 138, 149, 222; Ibn al-'Amid's expedition thither, 270, 'A'ud al-d's, 414, 416, S 206, Badr made governor, 312
- Jabb Abū 'Abdallāh al-Aisar —Accompanies expedition to Oman, u 218, his fief withdrawn, 243

- Jacynth — Mistaken for ruby, N 188
 Ja'dawaihi Bukhtakīn — Turkish leader, u 306
 Ja'far — Palace-porter, 197
 Ja'far b 'Abd al-Wāhid Hāshimī Abu'l-Qāsim — Qaḍī of Basrah, N. 148, 185, 192
 Ja'far b 'Alī b Maqn — Husband of Ruhailah, S 301
 Ja'far Ibn al-Furāt — His daughter married to Mukassin, 155.
 Ja'far Hajari Qarmatian — Occupies Kufah, S 109
 Ja'far b Harb — Official who resigned out of conscientious scruples, N 108
 Ja'far b Ibrāhīm Hasīnī Anbarī — N 126
 Ja'far Khāldī Sufī — Quoted, N 215
 Ja'far b Mohammed b Warqa b Shaibānī — Governor of Kufah, etc, 145, defeated by Abu Tahir (313), *ibid*, attached himself to Husain b Qasim (319), 220, sent to take over Baridi's army, 359, but has to fly, *ibid*, flies from Ibn Ra'iq, 407, at battle with Samari and Ispahdost, u 92 (334), presents petition to Ibn Muqlah, N 47; quoted (349), 16, 176
 Ja'far b Qāsim Karkhī Abū Abdallāh — Made finance minister of Fars (310), 84, has custody of Ibn Muqlah, 139, fined by Khasibi, 144, his dispute with Masma'i, 147, his wonderful memory, remembers register of Fars, N 174
 Ja'far b Qudāmah — Quoted, u 408n
 Ja'far b Shakkūyah — Kurdish chief of Hadayan tribe, u 65.
 Ja'far, son of Abu Tālib — Supposed ancestor of Muflih, 215
 Ja'far of Zaranj — Sent to Basrah (299), 34, sent to Basrah again (311), and returns, 105
 Abu Ja'far 'Alawī Abul-Hasan — Leader in Basrah favours Lashkarsitan, S 271
 Abu Ja'far 'Alawī Nisibīnī — Envoy of Nasir al-d, u 206
 Abu Ja'far Ibn al-Bahlul — See Bahlul
 Abu Ja'far — Captain in service of Baha al-d, S 268
 Abu Ja'far — Governor of Yaman, 141
 Abu Ja'far Ibn Hamdūn — Quoted, N 129, 144.
 Abu Ja'far Karkhī — See Mohammed b Qasim
 Abu Ja'far Khāzin, The astronomer — Negotiates peace for Khorasanites with Rukn al-d, u 154.
 Abu Ja'far Qummī — Controller of the Palace, 152.
 Abu Ja'far, son of Rāḍī — Prince of the East, 309.
 Abu Ja'far — Chief Registrar of Dailemites, S. 191.
 Abu Ja'far Ibn Rūzmān — Cavalry Commander for 'Aḍud al-d., ii. 233
 Ibn al-Ja'farī — The naqib, 252
 *Ja'fariyyah — u 60
 Ibn al-Jahish — Qarmatian officer defeated (375), S. 110.
 Jāhiz — Quoted, N 174, 191.
 Jakzah — Source of his fortune, N 202; his habits, 205; story about him, 249
 *Jaidah or Haidah — Place of banishment, u. 61.
 *Jaihun River. — S. 138.

- Jaish b Mohammed b al-Samsāmah —Governor of Tripoli dismissed by Abu Tamim, S 224, joins Arjuwan, *ibid*, put at head of army sent to Damascus, 226, suppresses 'Allaqah and Daghal, deals with Damascus, 227, Apamea, 228, returns to Damascus, *ibid*, massacres the youths, 229
- al-Jaish b Umedwār —Lieutenant of Mardawij at Damaghan, 277.
- Jalakht Abu'l-Faraj —See Aḥmad b Yahya.
- al-Jamal —Clerk of Shafi' Lu'lu'i, 127
- Jāmdār —See Takin Arslan
- *Jāmi'ain —ii. 370, occupied by Qarmatians, S 109, Qarmatians defeated there finally, 110 (375), Muqallad made governor, S 292 (387)
- *Jāmidah —370, ii 39, 119, 289, 296, 410
- Jamilah, daughter of Nasir al-d —Manages affairs, ii 255, tries to avenge Abu'l-Barakat, 379, accompanies Abu Taghlib to May-yafariqin, 385, remains with him when he leaves Amid, 390, left with 'Uqail and after Abu Taghlib's death is surrendered to 'Adud al-d, her fate, 404, her control of Hamdanids' affair, N. 97.
- al-Jammāl Abū 'Alī Ibn Idrīs —The Witness, N 164
- al-Jammāl Mohammed Abū Ja'far —Commands forces of Baridī, 344, 346, 365, sent to Sus, 368, defeated there by Bachkam, 371, 380.
- Jānawaihi b Hakamawaihi Zutfi —Agent for Bakhtiyar's son, H 355; sent by Baha al-d to aid Ustadhhurmuz, H 378
- Jankāti —Turkish leader who had deserted to Muttaqi from Baridī, ii 13, takes troops to Mausil, 14
- Ibn Jānkhash —Father-in-law of Abu 'Umarah Hallajite prophet, N 87
- Jarjarā'i —See 'Abdallah b 'Alī and Mohammed b Aḥmad
- *Jarjarāyā —169, 254, ii 376
- Ibn al-Jassās Abū 'Alī Ibn Abī 'Abdallāh —Met by Tanukhi in (350), N 18
- Ibn al-Jassās Husain b. 'Abdallāh. —See Jauhari
- Jauhar —Eunuch of Ibn Shirzad, arrested by Nasr al-d, 109; surrendered to Saimari, 110.
- Jauhar —General of Abu Tamim, takes Egypt (355), ii 257.
- Jauhari Ibn al-Jassās Husain b 'Abdallāh Abū 'Abdallāh —'Abdallah b. Mu'tazz takes refuge in his house, 7, fined, 8; arrested (302), 35, released by Sayyidah, 113, false witness against 'Alī b 'Isa, 186, his estate, 239, his taste for jewels, ii 60, stories about him, N. 16, 18, source of his fortune, 260; his drinking power, *ibid*; agent for marriage of Khumaruyah's d., 262.
- Jauhari —See 'Alī b Mohammed
- *Jausan —Mountain of Halab, ii 191, 192 (*Buht*, i 116).
- al-Jauzi Abu'l-Husain. —Qāḍi in Baghdad (386), S. 277.
- Jāwānī —Kurdish tribe, H 423.
- Abu Jawwāl —Boatman, H 405.
- *Jāzar —150
- *Jazirah —ii 205, S 86, 267.

- *Jazīrah of Basrah.—S 273.
- *Jazirat Ibn 'Umar.—Mu'nis there, 37
- *Jeddah —S 236.
- Jew, Governor of Siraf.—S. 150.
- Jews —Chief traders in Tustar, 257, oppressed, ii 308; fined for refusing loan, S 282.
- Jibrīl Abū Mohammed Dabbūs al-d —Muqallad's deputy, H 372
- *Jifār in Egypt —S 138, S 233
- *Jīl country —ii 177; treated as identical with Dailemites, 236
- Jīlites —Distinct from Dailemites, H 377, in army of Muza'ffar b Yaqut, i 279, favour Samsam al-d, S 129, of Samsam al-d, 318
- *Jīlūyah Mt —H 347, 349
- Jinn* —Mu'tazilite children not afraid of them, N 274
- Jinnī Safwānī —Minister of Ma'awin in Diyar Muḍar, 56, sent against Abu Tahir, 139, who takes him prisoner, 145.
- Ibn Jinnī Abu'l-Hasan —Agent employed by Kharasuyah for rescue of Marzuban, ii 152
- *Jirift.—Capital of Kirman, 353, taken by Aḥmad b Buwaiḥi, 353, ii 298, Husam b. M b Alyas defeated there by Mu'ahhar, 361, S 191, 197, H 359
- Jirkās —Brother of Qabus b Washmagir, commands right at battle of Astrabad, S 17.
- *Jizīn.—Of Ispahan, 311, 312
- Joannes-Catholikos —H 409.
- John the Baptist —His hand demanded from Antioch, ii 220, his head obtained from Hums, 254n
- Joint Vizierate —ii 149, 412, S 102, 246, 264, sovereignty, S 160
- Jubair b Hamdān —See Ibn Hamdan Jubair b 'Abdallah
- Ibn Jubair —See 'Abdallah
- *Jubbā —N 107
- Jubbā'ī 'Abd al-Salām b 'Abd al-Wahhāb —See ii, 410n.
- Jubbā'ī Abū 'Alī —Detects trick of Hallaj, N 87, his estate in Ahwaz, 108, his benefactions to students, *ibid*, warns Ibn Abī 'Allān against public service, 109, 120, a great astrologer, 269, 243, 270
- Jubbā'ī Abū Hāshim —See 'Abd al-Salām
- Abu'l-Jūd —Deputy of Nazuk, assaulted, 187
- Jūdāb —Slave of Ibn Abī 'Allan, N. 105.
- Jūdhāb —Retainer of Baridī, 302
- Judicial Institutions —ii 400, 401
- Jugglers' Tricks —N 171
- Juhānī Abu'l-Qāsim —Quoted, 268, received present of 5,000 dinars from Muḥallabī, N 12, 23, 143, 146, 161, censor in Basrah, 163
- *Jull —Place near Basrah where Lashkarsitan built bridge (386), S 273
- Ibn Jumhūr —\ LASHKAR of Bakhtiyar's son Abu Mansur, H. 355.
- *Junaid Fortress —Bakhtiyar's four sons confined there, S. 249.
- *Jund Qinnasrīn —212, 408
- *Jundaisābūr —153, 254, 316, ii 289, 328, S. 255, taken from Baha al-d by Abu 'Alī Ibn Ustadhurmuz (387), S 293
- *Jurbādhaqan —279, Rukn al-d there, ii 139

- *Jurjān —Wrested from Makan by Mardawij, 276 ; entered by Rukn al-d, 11 158 ; by Muayyid al-d, S 90
- *al-Jurūm —Inhabited by fierce tribe with whom Tahir b Aḥmad sought protection, H 377
- Jurūmiyyah —Infantry in Kurman, 11 359.
- Justān b. Marzubān —Adharbāijan willed to him after Wahsudhan, 11 166 ; after flight of Wahsudhan takes possession of kingdom, 167 , abandons his father's policy, 177 , defeats Mustajir, 179 , driven by his brother Nasir from Ardabil, takes refuge in Nir, 179 , reinstated in Ardabil, *ibid* , imprisoned by his uncle, 180 , put to death, *ibid*
- Justān b Sharmzan —Dailemite attached by Marzuban to 'Alī b Ja'far, 11 33 , escapes from rout, 135 , fights faithfully on Daisam's side (342), 160 , under Justan b Marzuban, wishes to become independent ruler of Armenia, 167 , entrenched himself in Urumiyyah, 177 , abets the pretender Mustajir, 179 , and defeated, *ibid* , attacks Ibrahim and seizes Maraghah, 180 , Ibrahim makes peace with him, 219 , accepts Ibrahim's suzerainty, 229
- Justān b Wahsudhān —Father of Kharasuyah, 11 151
- Ibn Justān Abu'l-Qāsim the 'Adl —Agent for sale of property, 11 183
- Justānī Abū Aḥmad —Official in employ of Barīdī, 302, 341
- *Juwa'im Sif.—Farrukhan dies there, H 414, 416.
- Juwāmmard —Sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Madhar, 372 , defeated and returns to Wasit, *ibid*
- Juwāmmard Abu'l-Dhar'ānī —After release by Muwaffaq joins Khumartakin then Bakhtiyar's son Abu Nasr, sent to tamper with Turks at Fasa, H 352 , caught but sent back by Muwaffaq to Abu Nasr, 354 , causes his assassination, 357.
- Ibn Juwāmmard —Bandit, S 199
- *Jūzajān —Khalaf b Aḥmad removed there, H. 386
- *Ka'bah —Covered by 'Aḍud al-d, 11 407
- Ibn Kabshah Abu'l-Qāsim —Spy of 'Aḍud al-d, H. 241
- al-Kāfi —Title of Kaukabī 'Alī b Mohammed
- al-Kāfi al-Aḥad —Title of Aḥmad b Ibrahim Dabbī, S 261.
- *Kafr 'Aqib —On lake of Tiberias, Abu Taghlib goes there, 11. 401.
- *Kafr Tāb —Invaded by Nicephorus (357), 11 253n.
- Kāfur, Negro Eunuch of Ikhsīd —Gets control over Anujur (394), 11. 104 ; Mu'izz al-d writes to him for money vainly, 172 , Patriarch of Jerusalem writes to him (355) complaining that he cannot rebuild Church of Holy Sepulchre, 221 , dies (356), 235 ; receives Mohammed b Mustakfi, who poses as Mahdi, 248 , S 231
- Kāfūrī —Trader in jewels of 'Askar Mukram, N 188
- *Kaifā —Fortress overlooking Tigris, S 178
- Kaighalagh —Officer left in command at Wasit by Tuzun (331), 11 44
- Ibn Kaighalagh —See Aḥmad and Ibrahim
- Kai-Khusrah b Marzubān —Infant at his father's death, 11. 166.
- Ibn Kaj Abu'l-Qāsim Yūsuf b Aḥmad —Legal authority of Gilan, S. 304 , qadī in Dinawar applied to by Dabbī, H 450.
- Abū Kālijār.—Ruins Mu'ayyad, S 232

- *Kalla'.—Quarter of Basrah, 105, seized by Badr Kharshani, 372; evacuated, 373
- Ibn Kallawāhi —S 35, see 'Alī b Zanjī
- *Kalwādhā —Mu'izz al-d goes there (350), n 182
- Kalwadhānī or Kalwādhī, 'Ubaidallāh b Mohammed Abu'l-Qāsim.—Clerk in employ of Hamid, 71, appointed by Ibn al-Furat to take charge of his property, 131; in Khasibi's office, where he takes charge of correspondence, 144, 147, deputy to 'Alī b 'Isa, 149, 166, in the office of the vizier Sulaiman, 208, arrested, 211 (319), vizier (319), 212, dismissed, 215, 218, 219, takes charge of al-Fadl's bureau, 224, deputy of Ibn Muqlah, 242, offends Ibn Muqlah, 246, 265, president of Sawad bureau (325), 368, in office, 415
- Kalwadhānī Abu'l-Tayyib —Hides at fall of Furat (299), 21;
- *Kalwadhāniyyah —Village at a bowshot from Farisiyyah, H. 365
- Kamāl al-daulah —See Gharīb b Mohammed
- Kāmil* of Mubarrad —Quoted, S 237
- Ibn Kāmil —H. 448.
- Kanjar b al-'Alawī —Arrested, H 383
- *Karaj —214, first government of 'Alī b Buwaihī, 277, 295, H. 454, N 157
- Kārawī Ahwāzī —Officer of 'Aḏud al-d, n 368
- *Kārazīn in Fars —Home of Muḥahhar b 'Abdallah who was buried there, n 411.
- Kardawānī —Fabric, 387
- Kardak —The registrar, envoy to Oman, n 213
- Ibn Kardam al-Ahwāzī —Corner, executed by Mu'izz al-d, N 72
- *Karkh —Residence of Shī'ah set on fire by Šafī, n 309 (361), Shī'ah entrenched themselves there, 328, value of land there, N. 17, S. 277, executions there, H. 438, fire in between (330-40), N. 161
- *Karkh-Juddān —N. 218
- *Karran.—H 414
- Kāsak —Name for Ibrahim b. Siyarhai, 279
- Kashmard —Brought as prisoner to Mu'izz al-d, n 206.
- Ibn Kashmard —Aḥmad, i 121
- Kaukabī —Censor in Ahwaz, N 164
- Kaukabī —See 'Alī b Mohammed.
- Kaukabī Abu'l-Husain Aḥmad b 'Alī —Registrar of Talibites, envoy from Mu'izz al-d to 'Imran (344), n 159
- *Kawāzīkah ?—(Estate), H 444
- *Kāzarun.—Hasan b Buwaihī sent there, 281, 'Alī b Buwaihī there, 297
- Khabbāz Abū Hāshim, N 270
- *Khabīs.—Turks of Ibn Bakhtiyar go thither, H. 360.
- *Khābtūr (The) —n. 290, of Husainiyyah, S 85.
- Khafājah (Banu) —Summoned by Muqallad and taken to Barqa'id, S 304, defeated by Qurwash, H 392; migrate to Syria, *ibid.*; with Hajjaj, H 423, desert him, 425, obtain licence for brigandage, *ibid.*, infest roads, H. 447.

- Khairkīn Taibī**.—Turkish general sent against Tāhūr, H 379.
- Khajkhaj**.—Turkish captain, after Bachkam's death goes to Mau-ul, u. 19, joins Ibn Ra'iq, *ibid*, flies to Muttaqī, 26, treats Sarf al-d with rudeness at Wasit, 39, disputes headship with Tuzun, 42, made Ispahsalar, *ibid*, arrested and blinded by Tuzun, *ibid*.
- Khalaf b Aḥmad Abī Ja'far b Bānū Abū Aḥmad**.—Prince of Sijistan (354), u. 209, makes peace with 'Aḍud al-d, 253, daughter's son to 'Amr b Laith, sends 'Amr, his son to Kirman, S 188 (381), his avarice, 189, kills his son 'Amr, 192, obtains peace, 193, invades Kirman, 195, 196, his dispute with his son Tāhūr, H 376, defeated and retires to Qal'at al-Jabal, 384, treacherously murders Tāhūr, 386, dies in Khorasan, *ibid*.
- Khālid Hadhdhā**.—Walks on heated iron, N 76
- Ibn Abī Khālid Ahwāzī**.—Pro-vizier, N. 211
- Khāldī**.—See Rasha'.
- ***Khāldīyyah**.—Fief of Behistun, H 403.
- Abu'l-Khalīl**.—Officer of Baridī, 371
- Khamar**.—Bakhtiyar's prefect of police murdered, u 205.
- Khān**.—For sale of goods established by Badr b Hasanawaiḥī, H 453
- ***Khān Lanjān**.—Scene of battle between Rukn al-d and Ibn Qaratakin, u 136, 140, Buwaiḥī son of Rukn al-d. flies thither, 159, afterwards confined in the fort there by Ibn al-'Amīd, 160
- ***Khān Tauq**.—Scene there in war between Yaquṭ and Baridī, 344, S 267.
- ***Khānām**.—H 349.
- ***Khandaq of Tāhūr**.—u 406
- Ibn Khandaqūqī**.—Door-keeper of 'Alī b Yalbaq, 264
- ***Khānījān**.—Seized by Muqallad, H 372
- ***Khānikhān(?)**.—193.
- ***Khāniqīn**.—306, under Zaḥman, H 341
- Khāqān b. Aḥmad b Yaḥyā b Khāqān**.—Messenger of Abu'l-Qasim Khaqani, 130, hides, 143, seizes his father's property and outwits Abu'l-Faraj, u 268.
- Khāqān Muḥṣinī**.—Sent against Ibn Abī'l-Saj (304), 46
- Khāqānī 'Abdallāh b Mohammed Abu'l-Qasim**.—Helps his father, 23; drinks, *ibid*, assists his father, 32, becomes vizier (312), 127, fails in debate with Ibn al-Furat, 133, is against the execution of the viziers, 137, falls ill, 142, arrested, 143, fined, but protected by Mu'nis, 144, borrowed from Harun b Gharīb, 164
- Khāqānī Mohammed b 'Ubadallāh Abū 'Alī**.—Official in Masabadhan, 25; vizier (299), 21, prevents appointment of Ibn Abī'l-Baghl, 21, his administration, 23, foll, delivered to 'Alī b 'Isa, 27, ratifies forged documents, 31, arrested by Furat (304), 42, his death (312), 141, N 25
- Kharāj**.—Unjust to commence it in Adhar, u. 25, year 350 transferred to 351, u 189
- Kharāsūyah**.—Daughter of Justan b Wahsudhan, mother of Marzuban b Mohammed b Musafir and of Wahsudhan, helps them to

- seize fortress Samuram, ii. 32 ; contrives escape of Marzuban, 151, foll
- Kharazī 'Abd al-'Azīz b Aḥmad Abu'l-Hasan —Qaḍī, ii. 400 , H. 372 ; 395
- Ibn Khargōsh —Officer of Yaqut, 281
- Khārijīs —See Qarmahians, *Imam*
- *Kharshanah —Raided by Saif al-d (349), ii 180 , S 29 , Bakhtiyar's son in custody there, 248
- Khāshakis —Tribe coupled with Khurramis, ii 299, 301 , attacked by 'Abid b 'Alī for 'Aḍud al-d
- *Khashār —H 380
- Ibn al-Khashshāb Abu'l-Husain Bayyī' —Quoted, H. 444, 446
- Khasībī Aḥmad Abu'l-'Abbās b 'Ubardallāh —(See Buḥturī, i 139) ; president of Queen-mother's estates' bureau, 143 , extorts money from Muḥassin's widow, 141 , vizier (313), 143 , a toper, 143 , arrested (314), 149 , examined by 'Alī b 'Isa, 153 , his budget, 156 , fined, *ibid* , in Shu'az, 225 , flies and hides with Ibn Qarabah, *ibid* , controller of bureaux (320), 225 , detects miscalculation of Husain b Qasim, 227 , mildly tortures Abu'l-Khaṭṭāb, 252 , nominated for vizierate (321) by 'Isa the Physician, 270 , his plans, *ibid* , 271 , vizier, 273 , hides, 288 , made president of bureaux, 295 , banished to Oman but returns to Baghdad, 323 , treated with respect by 'Abd al-Raḥman b 'Isa, 337 , given control of Ahwaz by Ibn Ra'iq, 374 , tortures Ibn Muqlah, N 170 , vizier, summons Ibn Abī'l-Saj, N 156
- Khaṭīb Baghdādī —Cited, ii 400n
- Khāṭif —Maternal aunt of Muqtadir, 90 , favours Khasībī for vizier, 143 , her clerk, 164
- Khāṭif. —Singing woman in Baghdad, N 274
- Khaṭīr, The —See 'Alī b Husain, Husain b Qasim
- Abu'l-Khaṭṭāb Ibn Abī'l-'Abbās b al-Furāt —Tortured and fined by Ibn Muqlah, 25 , betrays Ibn Muqlah's treachery to his uncle, 52
- Abu'l-Khaṭṭāb —See Hamzah b Ibrahim
- Khawājah —See Khwajah
- Khawāl —Class of people in Basrah, 33, 364 , (Faraj, ii 60 , in Bayan, Tabarī iii 1751, 13 , in Basrah, 1767, 1 , 1769, 4)
- Khawātimī —Qaḍī of Tarsus , his gold pillaged by Banu Sulaim, ii. 215
- Khazars —Become Moslems, ii 209 (354)
- *Khilāz —Seized by Naja, ii 202 , taken by Basil II , S 247
- Khiraqī —See Aḥmad b 'Abdallāh b 'Abbas
- Khiraqī —Son of Isḥaq Shirazi, N 142
- 'Khor —ii , 135
- Khorasan —Coinage of, bad, 171, 301 , Khorasan Road, province of, 307 , Yaqut thinks of retreating thither, 344 , ii 86 , disturbed by death of Bukhtakin, 177 (349), crusaders there, 201 ; Mohammed b Alyas goes there, 234, 241 , Balus brigandage there, 300 , people of, received by Qadir, S 250 , their attire, etc., H 396 , 360

- Khorasan Mixture.**—Name of a cake, N 98.
- Khudākard**—Dailemite who escapes massacre, II. 22
- Khullab.**—Female wailer, N 219
- Khumārawaihi b Aḥmad**—His taste for jewels, II 60, N 260, his drinking powers, 261, is impoverished by his d's marriage, 262
- Khumārjūyah.**—Hujari captain, 197
- Khumārtakin Mu'nisi**—Joins Abu 'Alī b Sharaf al-d, S 159, sent to take over Raḥbah and Raqqah, 239, fails, *ibid*
- Khumārtakin Abū Muqātil Bahā'i.**—Sent by Baha al-d against Lashkarsitan to Basrah (382), S 271
- Khūminī Abu 'Abdallāh**—Governor of Suq al-Ahwaz, N 122.
- ***Khūnj**—Frontier of Adharbaijan, from direction of Rayy, 400
- ***Khunnab**—Scene of battle between Ibn Alyas and Aḥmad b Buwaihi, 355.
- Khurramis**—Their fortresses stormed by 'Alī b Buwaihi, 278, by 'Abid b 'Alī, II 299
- Khurshīd b Bākaliḡār**—Dailemite officer, S 317
- Khurshīd Yazdyār Abū Nasr**—The Treasurer, sent against Uhrur, II 393, envoy for 'Aḍud al-d, 415, to Qabus, S 15
- Khurtamish**—Arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7
- Khusrfiroz b Justān**—Friend of Hajjaj, H 422
- Khusrfiroz, son of Rukn al-d Abu'l-'Abbās**—Made ruler by the Saḥib, deposed, 94
- Khusrshāh b Justān**—Friend of Hajjaj, H 422, at battle of Sabuniyyah, 426
- Khutbah**—[Asma'i teaches Rashīd's son, F, II 21], pronounced by Rāḍī (324), 333, but no later Caliph, N 145, in Nisabur (343) to Muti' for the first time in Khorasan, II 157, 213, 365, to 'Aḍud al-d in Baghdad, 396, S 124, with Caliph's name, 203.
- Khutlukh**—Chamberlain of 'Alī b Buwaihi, killed by Isra'īl b Musa, 304, sent to receive Aḥmad b Buwaihi, 355
- ***Khuwaibūr**—River of Arzan, II 385
- ***Khūzistān**—S 293, 308, H 378
- ***Khwābdhān**—17; Fulad defeats 'Ubaidallah b al-Faḍl there, S. 183.
- Khwājah**—Name of order among Dailemites, H 353
- Khwājah b. Sākīl Abū Mūsā**—Helps Muwaffaq against Muqallad, S 284.
- Khwājah b. Siyahjang Abū Mūsā**—Governor of Fasa, executes Wardarin, H. 553, advises Muwaffaq, 354, made minister of war in Kirman, H 362 (390), his hard measures with the Dailemites there, 375, 376, his arrogant reply to Qasim b Mahdarfarrukh about Tahir b Aḥmad, 377, wounded and captured in battle with Tahir, 378, his sons urge Baha al-d to rescue him, H 379, taken to Sijistan, 382, 384, dies, 385
- ***Khwārizm**—People of, refuse help to Khazar till they adopt Islam, II. 209, S 98, H 397
- Khwārizmī Abū Bakr Khwāshādhah Abū Nasr**—Treasurer of 'Aḍud al-d accompanies Miskawaihi to Ardamusht, II 293, sent to Jabal, 416, mediates for Banu Hasanawaihi, S 9, sent to

- Muayyid al-d, 15; sent to Baghdad, 17, his treacherous counsel, 18, and arrest, sent to a fortress in Fars, 18, quoted, 45, 66, 67, released, 81 (371), sent to Muayyid al-d, 91, to Oman, 100, by Sharaf al-d to Samsam al-d, 119, favours Fars, *ibid.*, negotiates with Samsam, 120, 124, at Nahr Sabus, 131; governor of Mausil, 143 (377); invokes Banu 'Uqail against Bad, 144; leaves Mausil, 174, Baha al-d's viceroy, 179, 182; arrested by Kaukabi, 198, released, *ibid.*; recommends *rapprochement* with Fakhr al-d, 255, arrested, *ibid.*, death (385), 265
- Kittānī*—Shoes, N 116
- Kilāb b al-Kalb Abu'l-Mi'dād—'Uqailite chief, H 391
- Banū Kilāb—*u* 215, Abu Firas goes to them, 256n, told by 'Aḍud al-d to arrest Abu Taghlib, 400, Saif al-d's battle with them, N 55, in Jaish's army at Apamea, S 227
- Ibn Kilāb Abū 'Alī—Khurramī chief executed by 'Abid b 'Alī, *u* 299
- *Kirmān—383, *u* 234, 249 (under 'Aḍud al-d) invaded by Sulaiman b Mohammed b Alyas, 298, Balus brigandage there, 300, revolt there of Tahir and others (364), 360, governed by Abu'l-Fawaris, S 28, seized by 'Amr b Khalaf, 190 (381), 'Ustadh-hurmuz there, 312, under Hasan b Mansur, H 457.
- Kirmānī—Clerk to Ibn al-Sarrafī, N 176
- al-Kisā'ī.—His death mourned by Rashid in Rayy, N 211
- Kisras—Their treasures unearthed by the Buwaihids, 281
- Kissing the Ground—Before Sultan introduced into Egypt by Jauharī, N. 261, [in Amin's time *Agham* vi 20, the carpet, Tabari iii. 1825, 15], before Baha al-d, H 431, S 44, 'Aḍud al-d, 47, before a new caliph, S 236, before a corpse, 262, the shoulder, H 396
- *Kubīn.—Dam of, H 419
- *Kūfah—Taken and plundered by Abu Tahir (313), 145, 146, attacked by him (315), 173, taken and evacuated, 175, *u* 240, 304, 355, 370, capital of Saqy al-Furat, S 12, occupied by Qarmahians, 109, 296, Mashhad there, H 348, 424, 425.
- al-Kūfi—See Ahmad b 'Alī Abu 'Abdallah
- *Kuhail—Bachkam routs Nasir al-d at, 405
- Kūj—Name of tribe, H 351
- Kulaib—Follower of Bardas Skleros, S 33, 37, 113
- Kumait—His divan, *u* 275, his poem in praise of Nizar, N. 17
- Kunās* 'Aḍudī—Book, S 68
- Ibn Kundāj—Despised by Abu Umayyah, N 116, arrests him, 117, lives in Banu Numair quarter, *ibid.*, same as following
- Ibn Kundājiq—See Mohammed b Isḥaq
- Kunyah*, Etiquette of—148, 396, *u* 85, 312, 314, 346, 364, S 311
- Kurā'ī 'Abd al-'Aziz b Mohammed—Associate of Ibn Baqīyyah, his deputy in Basrah, *u* 322, fined, 413, released, flees to Bahlah, 375, his story, 413, employed by Bakhtiyar, 413, how circumvented, *ibid.*
- Kurankij b al-Fārādī Abu Shujā'—The Dailemite, chosen by Dailemites as their head (329), *u* 17, cajoles Takinak, *ibid.*, Emir

- al-umara, 17, defeated by Ibn Ra'iq and hides, 20, 21; caught, 22, sent to Basrah, 25
- Kur-Depir Abu'l-Husain Ahmad b Mohammed Rāzī—Secretary of Ahmad b Buwaihi, 353, suggests treachery, 354, tortured at Sirajan, 355, secretary of 'Alī b Buwaihi, comes to 'Askar Mukram, 383
- Kurds—Army of Daisam, 399, wealthy Kurds near Nahr Jur, 110, Headquarters Hulwan, 156, Qahtanis and Hadayanis, 179, plunder a caravan at Hulwan, 203, exploit weakness of Ibrahim Salar, 11229, Rukn al-d thought his power bound up with theirs, 281, occupy Shahrazur, 398, example of their treachery, S 314, Humaidi, 84, Maliki, H 376, Banu Marwan S 177, Jāwāni and Shadhunjanī, H 423, see also Barzikani.
- al-Kūrīkī—Dailemite officer, S 317.
- *Kurkân—281
- Kürkīr—Resists Mu'izz al-d in Basrah, 11112, is captured and sent to Ramhurmuz, breaks his fetters, 121, is captured fighting for Ruzbahan, 163 (345) and brought to Baghdad, 165
- Kürkīr b Justān—Chief captain of 'Adud al-d, deputy governor of Kirman, 11253, sent to fight Sulaiman b Mohammed b. Aiyas, 298, banished to Siraf, 301, H 360
- Kūrmard of Khorasan—Officer of Yaqut, 281
- *Kurr—River crossed by Russians, 1162
- Kūrtakīn—Attendant of Mardawī, 163
- Kūrtakīn b Justān—Released by Sharaf al-d. and made commander in chief (372), S 8
- Kutāmah—African tribe, S 222
- Kūshyār b al-Marzubān Abu'l-'Abbās.—Warder of Ibn Mamma, S. 331, arrested, H 335
- *Kuwār—Baha al-d goes there, H 375
- Labīb al-'Ābid—N 246
- Lailā b Mūsā Fayādhah Abu'l-'Abbās—Crosses Arbaq Bridge with Mu'izz al-d, 11263, at Ahwaz, 243, foll
- Lailā b Nu'mān, The Dailemite—His head sent to Baghdad (309) 76, 161
- Laith—Governor of Siraf, N 169
- Laith b 'Alī.—Invades Fars from Sijistan, 16, 17
- Abu'l-Laith—Nephew of Abu'l-Fawaris Manujanī, captured, 11299.
- *Lashkarābān—S 271
- Lashkarī, The Dailemite—Invades Ispahan (319), his story, 212, 213.
- Lashkarī b Hassān—Governor of Shiraz citadel, H 436
- Lashkarī b Murdī—Given government of Dinawand by Mardawī, 277; takes Adharbaijan (326), 398, foll
- Lashkaristān—Registrar of Dailemites in time of Abu'l-Qasim Baridi, 1161, killed, *ibid*
- Lashkaristān b Dhakī Abū Dulaf—Brings force of Dailemites to attack Basrah, S 270, expelled, 273, but resumes government of Basrah, *ibid*, heads scouting party, 366, H. 361, advises Muwaffaq, 368, ruler of Basrah, 415.

- Lashkarsitān Kur**—Tortures Samsam al-d.'s mother ineffectively, S 315, has charge of Hajjaj, 326
- Lashkarwarz b Sahlān Abu Mansūr**—Officer of Mu'izz al-d sent to Ahwaz (335), ii 3, at Basrah (341), 144, sent to Ibn Muhtaj, 156 (343) in Baghdad, 163, (345) his daughter married to Bakhtiyar, 176
- Laundress**—N 38
- Lease of House**—Proportion to value, N 38
- Leo, brother of Nicephorus**—Arrested, S 13
- Libraries**—*Habashi's*, ii 246, Ibn al-'Amid's, 224
- Lion Stories**—N 100
- Litters ('Umarīyyah)**—Their use for the weak, ii. 145, carried by forty men
- Logothetes**—Vizier of Byzantine emperor, 161
- *Lukām**—Mountain of Antioch, N 275
- Lu'lu'**—Prefect of police (324), 351, destroys relics of *Hujaris*, 358.
- Lu'lu' Jarrāhī**—Raids with Khorasanites, ii 228
- Lu'lu' Jarrāhī, The Older**—Chamberlain of Sa'd al-d, S 210, saves Sa'd al-d by a heroic act, 212, his strength of mind, 213, Sa'd al-d's son committed to his care, 216, summons Byzantines against Manjutakin and betrays them, 221
- Lu'lu' retainer of Mutahashshim**—Escorts pilgrims, 330, sent to Wasit by Kurankij (329), ii 20, returns and is made prefect of police in Baghdad, 21, 24, with Ibn Shirzad joins Jubair b Hamdan, 89 (334), deserts to Mu'izz al-d, 109, minister of war and finance in Baghdad, 112
- Ma'add**—Hajjaj's torturer, N 68
- Abu'l-Ma'ālī, son of Hasan b 'Imran**—Made governor of *Bahlah*, S 87, deposed and sent to Wasit, 90
- Abu'l-Ma'ālī, Sharif, son of Saif al-d**—Quits *Halab* for *Bahs*, ii 254, flies to Abu Taghlib, 254, defeats Abu Firas, 256n, N 110
- *Ma'arrat Mīsrīn**—Taken by Nicephorus (257), ii 253
- *Ma'arrat al-Nu'mān**—Mosque burnt by Nicephorus (257), ii 253.
- Ibn Mābandādh Aḥmad b Mohammed Abu'l-Hasan**—Fined, 144, minister of Kharaj in Ahwaz (315), 157, 186
- *Mabārik**—22, 168
- *Mabārr**—Between Tustar and 'Askar Mukram, 346.
- *Madā'in**—211, 237, ii 339, S 53, 137, 304; attacked by friends of 'Uqailites, H 419, N 248
- Mādarā'i Aḥmad b Hasan**—[Rumi, i 303]
- Mādarā'i Husam b Aḥmad Abū Zūnbūr**—Summoned to inform against Furat, 61, his son arrested by Furat, 63, sends present of curiosities from Egypt, 83, story of his fine, 106 foll, reappointed by 'Alī b 'Isa, *ibid*, fined by Ibn al-Furat, 114, nominated for vizierate by Muqtadir (312), 127, controller of Ahwaz-revenue, 158, 166, president of Bureau, 244, Ibn Bīstām given supervision over him in Egypt by 'Abbas b Husam, F, i 132, letter to him forged, N 33, his daughter wife of Ibn Hajib al-Nu'man, N 40
- Mādarā'i Ibrāhīm**—Fine from him suggested by Ibn Thawabāh, 24.

- Mādarā'i** Mohammed b 'Alī —24 ; fined, 115, 240 , died after (340) ; story about him, F 1 162
- ***Madārib** —Name of place at Harb Gate, 11 43
- ***Madhār** —Battle there where Ibn Ra'iq's forces were routed, 372, 385 , 11 10, 39 (see *Buhturi*, 11 91)
- Māfarūkhī** 'Alī b 'Abd al-'Azīz Abū Mohammed —Secretary to Bakhtiyar for a time (348), 11 176
- Māfarūkhī** Mohammed b Ahmad Abu'l-Hasan Ispahānī —Quoted, 214, for event at Ispahan, governed 'Askar Mukram for 'Alī b Buwaihi, quoted, 11 113 , arrested, 120 , quoted, 147 , Bakhtiyar's secretary, 176 (348) , died (348), 176
- Maghribī** —See Husain b. 'Alī and 'Alī b al-Husain
- Magister**. —11 396n
- Māh**, The Two —H 453
- Māh al-Basrah** —148 , includes Karaj 275 , 340
- Māh al-Kūfah** —Seven governors in 20 days, 23, 148, 218, 220, 229, 254, 346
- Mahdī** —Name given to 'Vbaidī Caliph, 181
- al-Mahdī** Lādin Allah —See Mohammed b Hasan b Qasim
- Māhūr**, The Eunuch —Brings money from Baghdad to Mu'nis, 48n, 73
- Mahmūd** b Mufarrij —Dislikes dismounting before Yarukhtakin, S 233 , bribed by *Hakim*, 237
- Mahmūd** b Sabuktakin Yamīn al-d Abu'l-Qasim —Sends messenger to Rayy, S 291 , his letter announcing conquest of Khorasan, H 343 , takes Sijistan, 386 , imprisons Wathiqi, 397
- Ibn Mahmūd** —See Abu Ja'far al-Mukhtār
- Ibn Mahrūyah** —(*Agham*), cited, N 12
- ***Mahrubān**. —265, 301
- ***Māhwar** —Abu'l-Faḍl Ibn Sudmand arrives there, H 431
- Ibn Abī Mammūn** —Clerk of Ibn Shurzad, 164
- Majd al-daulah** Rustam Abu Talib —Son of Fakhr al-d comes to the throne, aged 4 (387), S 296 , appointed governor of Rayy (388), 311.
- Mākān** b Kākī, The Dailemite, Abu Mansūr —Seizes Rayy, 151 , associated with Mardawij in attack on Asfar, 275 , seizes Amul and Tabaristan, *ibid* , also Nisabur which he evacuates, *ibid* , quarrels with Mardawij and loses Tabaristan and Jurjan, is defeated repeatedly and is sent by prince of Khorasan to Kirman where he defeats Mohammed b Alyas, 276, 277, 297, 383 , after death of Mardawij leaves Kirman and is made governor of Jurjan, 11 4 , reconciles Washmagir and is attacked by Ibn Muhtaj , killed at battle of Ishaqabad, 6 , his head sent to Baghdad (329) , commander of Qasim b Hasan's army, N 156
- Mākān** Sughdī —Turk of Basran garrison, 369
- Abu'l-Makārim** Ibn Warqā —Brother-in-law of Ibn Hajib al Nu'man, N 40
- Bint Abi'l-Makārim** —N 135
- Abu Makhlad** —See 'Abdallah b Yahya
- Makhladites** —At Tustar, 382 (*cf Buhturi*, 1 214 , ii. 119 , 120).

- *Makhr**—Name of canal. 177,
Mākird, The Dailemite—Left in Mausil by Ibn Muqlah, 326; is defeated and flies to Raqqa, 329, negotiates with Ibn Ra'iq for Ibn Muqlah, 333, Ra'ī's messenger to him, 351
***Mākisin**, place near Raḥbah—*u* 290
***Malatia**—Devastated by Byzantines (314), 147; seized by Ward (375), S 113
***Malazgird** (Manzikert).—*u* 201.
Malham—Qarmaṭian leader in Nasir al-d.'s service, *u* 108.
Mālekite Law—In Baghdad, N 128
Mālik b al-Walid Abū Nasr—Secretary to Khaqān, 23, to Khasibī, 143
Ibn Mālik—See Bakr b Mohammed
Ibn Mālik—Dailemite called also Siyachashm, *u* 170
Mālikī—See Abu'l-'Abbas, H 396.
Mālikī.—See Yaḥya b Ibrahim.
Mālikīyyah Kurds—N 376
Malkūthā—Syrian envoy from Lu'lu' to Basil, S 218, again, 290.
Maltabīn (?) Dawātī—Sijzi champion, S 196
Ibn Mammā—See Husain b Mohammed
Ma'mūn, The Caliph—N 11, a saying of his, S 232, exacts money from torture, N 66, wedding with Buran, 146; inspired to help Abu Ḥassān Ziyādī, 222
Ibn Ma'mūn—See Abu'l-Qasim Husain b Mohammed.
Ibn al-Ma'mūn Abū Mohammed—Shahid, S. 279
***Ma'mūniyyah**—Opposite Suq al-Ahwaz, *u* 369, N 102.
Manādhār—Dailemite King, father-in-law of 'Aḍud al-d., S. 79, death of his daughter, 121
***Manādhūr**—District in Khuzistan, N. 159
Manasseh b Ibrāhīm b al-Farrār—Jewish governor of Syria, S. 186
***Manbij**—Abu Firas governor, *u* 191, attacked by Nicephorus, 221, given to Abu Firas, N. 110.
Ibn Bint Manī'—Traditionalist who attended concert, N 274
Manjūtakin.—Turk promoted by 'Aziz and sent to Halab, S 217; defeats Burjī, 218, returns, 219, captured by Ibn 'Ammar, and taken into favour, 223.
Mansūr, The Caliph—S. 237
Mansūr b. Bakr—Deputy of Farrukhan in Shiraz, H. 415.
Mansūr, The Dailemite—Escorts pilgrims (317), 201
Mansūr b Ja'far Abu'l-Fatḥ—Undertakes to extort from Ibn Mamma, S. 323.
Mansūr b Khusrah Abu'l-Faraj—Governor of Ahwaz (372), S 79, protects 'Abd al-Aziz b Yusuf, 108, afterwards throws him over, 108, follows Abu'l-Husain to Ispahan, 122, arrested, 122; killed, *ibid*
Mansūr b Nūḥ Abū Sālīḥ—Succeeds 'Abd al-Malik (350), *u* 189; makes peace with 'Aḍud al-d, 311, marries 'Aḍud's daughter, *ibid*; summoned to recognise caliph by Maḥmud b Sabuktakin, H 344, starts from Bukhara, *ibid*, blinded by his army

- Manšūr b Qarātākīn**—Khorasanite commander captured by Ibn Muḩtaḩ, u. 102, released by Ibrahīm b Aḩmad, 103, attacks Rayy, 115, retires to Nisībīn, 119, enters Rayy (339), 123, leaves it for Ispahan, 129, his expedition to Rayy told again, 137, foll, defeated, 141, dies (341), 143, of drink
- Manšūr b Sahl**—Governor of Basrah, S 259
- Manšūr b Tās Rīkābsālār Abū Nasr**—Jailor of Muwaffaq, H 435
- Abū Manšūr Ibn 'Alīkā**—War minister in Ahwaz, S 164
- Abū Manšūr Buwaihī**—Son of Baha al-d, 324, goes to Ahwaz, 333, marries Muḩadhdhib's daughter, S 254
- Abū Manšūr Ibn Abī'l-ḩasan**—The inspector, confined in Baghdad, S 96, executed, 107
- Abu Manšūr Ibn ḩulais**—Killed at Bagarma, H 421
- Abu Manšūr Istakhri**—Deputy chief of Sawad Bureau, H. 442
- Abu Manšūr b Marzubān**—Inspector of bureau of both armies, H 442.
- Abu Manšūr, son of Muttāqī**—Visits Nasir al-d with Ra'iq, u 27.
- Abū Manšūr Ibn Sālīḩān**—Sec Mohammed b ḩasan b Sālīḩan.
- ***Manšūrah**—Place of prince's residence in Baḩḩah, S 88
- ***Manūjān**—Qufs and Balus there, u 298
- ***Ma'qilah**.—Camp of Saif al-d, N 251
- ***Maqlūb-Orontes**—Syrian river, S 218, 227.
- ***Marāghah**—u 151, seized by Ibrahīm b Marzuban, 178, by Justan b Sharmzan, 180.
- Marḩ b al Musayyīb**—'Uqailid leader, H 420, 446.
- ***Mar'ash**—Taken by Byzantines (357), u 114.
- Mardāwīj b Bākālījār**—H 356
- Mardāwīj b Ziyār**—In employ of Asfar b Shirawaihī, rebels and kills him, 161, 162, takes Qazwin, Rayy, and Ispahan, 162, (killed by Turks, 163), defeats Harun b Gharīb (319), 212, legitimated as governor of East (320), 229, 265, 275, takes Tabaristan and Jurjan, 276, gives appointments to deserters, 278, plots against 'Alī b Buwaihī, 279, true account of his death, 310, his plans of conquest and restoration of the Persian Empire, 316, his cruelty, 379, treatment of his vizier Abu Sahl, u 145, N 156, 157
- Marddost b Bakrān Abū Manšūr**—Keeper of armoury to Muwaffaq (390), S 351, at battle of Darzin, 356, quoted, 359, despatched by Muwaffaq to Shiraz, 363, advises release of Abu Gharīb, 370
- ***Mārdīn**, fortress of—Assigned to ḩamdān b Nasir al-d, u 319; surrendered to Abu Taghlīb, 320, 321
- Mardjāwak**—Turkish officer sent by Baha al-d to Ustadhhurmuz, H 378, 379, sent to Fasa to help Farrukhan, 416
- Mār Mārī b Tūbā Catholicos**—(d 391), H 388
- Marj**—Eunuch of Mohammed b Aḩmad b Bīstām, 93.
- ***Marj al-Qal'ah**—220
- Market**—Maintained by the State, S 290
- Marshes**—Mode of warfare in, u 296, 297
- Ibn Ma'rūf Mohammed b 'Uḩaidallāh b Aḩmad Abu'l-ḩusain**.—Qaḩī in Baghdad (386), S 277, (d 390), H 388, narrator, N 58.
- Ibn Ma'rūf 'Uḩaidallāh b Aḩmad Abū Mohammed**—Qaḩī on W.

- bank (350), u 240, *qadī al-quḍat*, 360 (ob 368), *ibid*, attests *wakalah*, 273, asked to permit sale of houses of son of Mohammed b Abī 'Amr Sharabī, resigned rather than do it, 339, restored to office (364), 340, holds court in Bakhtiyār's palace, 365, arrested and sent to Fars, 399 (369), released, S 8 (377), pleads for Ibrahim Sabī', 21, *qadī al-quḍah*, 136 (376)
- Ma'rūfiyyah —(Corps) in Julan, u 177, H 381, in Baghdad, 388
- Mārūt —Nickname of an informer, u 83.
- Marwān, The Umayyad —A fancier of jewels, u. 60
- Banū Marwān —Kurdish tribe, S 177
- Marzubān —Engineer in employ of Mohammed b Alyas, u 251
- Marzubān, son of 'Aḍud al-d Abū Kālījār —See Samsam al-d
- Marzubān, son of Bakhtiyār I'zāz al-d —B (349), governor of Basrah (357), u 247, marries Bukhtakīn's daughter, 282 (360), defies 'Aḍud al-d, 344 (364), "I'zaz al-d" (364), 354, at Ubullah, helps his father after battle of Qashshan, 369, flies to Wasit, 370, flies with Abu Taghlib after Qasr al-Jass, 384, takes refuge with Alptakīn, and deserts at battle of Ramlah, 385
- Marzubān b Khusrah —The Julite, envoy of 'Alī b. Buwaihi to his brother Ahmad, 356
- Marzubān b. Mohammed b Musāfir —Helps Wahsudhan to seize their father's fortress Samirānī, u 32, a *Batīnī*, *ibid*, protects 'Alī b Ja'far, who organises attack on Daisam, his deputy tries to defend Barda'ah against Russians, 62, his expedition against Rayy (337), 115, 118, detailed account, 131, sqq, escapes, 148, arrests and flies from Daisam, 151, dies (Ramaḍan, 346), 166
- Marzubān b Shāhfiroz Abū Kālījār —Sent to Basrah by Baha al-d., S 257, to Ahwaz, 211
- Marzubān —Deputy of governor of Khorasan, 20
- Ibn Marzūq —See Abu 'Abdallah
- *Māsabādhān —25, 148, 193, 254, 306
- Masāfi* Infantry —Their pay, 157, commanded by Nasr on expedition, 176, 183, remove their tents from Palace, 194, demand accession money, 195, driven out of Baghdad and destroyed (318), 202, 203, with Yaqt, 297 (Bab al-Masāfi mentioned, Tabarī u 1821, 12)
- Ibn Māsarjīs Abu'l-'Abbās —Vizier (386), S 283, offers money to get Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'il into his power, 283, sent from Wasit against 'Alī b Mazyad (387), S 294, joins Muqallad and flies to Bahlah, 295, vizier, H 370
- Ibn Masarraḥ Abu'l-Qasim, The Poet —Ruins Ibn al Hiri, H. 446; killed, 447
- Abu Ma'shar —The astrologer with Sulaiman b Hasan, N 266
- *Mashhad of Ghari —u 355, 304, 407
- *Mashhad of Hā'ir —See Ha'ir
- *Mashhad of Kūfah —H 348, Sharaf al-d buried there, S. 151.
- Mashra'at al Habbās —378
- *Ma'shūq —234, castle built by Mu'tamid (Buht i. 104).
- Masīhī Abū 'Alī —Secretary of Tuzun, u. 39.

- Masīkī Abū 'Amr.**—Flies from Nasir al-d to his brother Abu 'Alī in Wasit, ii. 39, leaves Baghdad for Wasit after the appearance of Saif al-d, 43, arrested by Tuzun, 44.
- ***Māskīn**—Tomb of Mus'ab b Zubair there, H 340
- Maslamah b 'Abd al Malik.**—Endowed research, 119
- Ibn Maslamah**—His land raided by Khorasanites, ii 228
- Masrūqān, Canal**—382, 301; at 'Askar Mukram, 379, 380, ii 367, repaired by Hasan b 'Alī Munajjim, N 13, S 267
- ***Massisah**—Besieged by Domesticus (353), ii 202, 208, offers tribute to Nicephorus, 210, taken by him, 211 (354)
- ***Matārā**—372; ii 11, 59, 269, 413, S. 159, 168
- ***Mausil**—Abu'l-Hajja made governor of, 193, Hasan b 'Abdallah there, 323, 324, its revenue, ii 56; revenue with other provinces, 115, 176, 174, taken by Tahir, 109, Mu'izz al-d gets masons thence, 183, makes an expedition thither, 204 (353), terms of farming, 206, 283, 319 (S. 273), taken by 'Aḍud al-d, 382, the property of Nasir al-d, 384, 391, 394, administered by Abu'l-Wafa, 395; Abu'l-Mutarrif, governor S 83, under 'Uqail, 179, taken by 'Uqail, 240, Muqallad governor, 293, localities, H 445, half of revenue transferred to Marh, 446
- ***Mauzah**—Name of house in Mashra'at al-Saj, assigned to Baridī II, ii 115n
- Ibn Mawātah**—Cuffed a man, S 59
- Ibn Māwazand Abu'l-Faḍl**—Deputy to Ibn Ustadhurmuz (390), H 370
- Ibn Mayyādah**—Quoted, N 125
- ***Mayyafāriqīn**—Nasir al-d retires thither from Nisibin, ii 171, again, 204 (353, 211, 199, 200, 208, Domesticus plans attack, 213, Abu'l-Ma'ali flees thither, 254 (357), battle there, 312 (362), 384, its capture, 388, Bad there, S 83, 86, H 440
- Mazābilī Abū 'Abdallāh**—Ascetic in Antioch, N 275
- Banu Ma'zammah.**—Employ Zajjaj, N 134
- Māziyār**—Brother of Babak, N 75
- Māziyyah**—Slave-girl of Bakran, H 419
- ***Mazrafah**—Near Baghdad, Saif al-d encamps there (331 near end), ii 43
- Measures**—*Karah*, H 418, *Tallis*, S 219
- ***Meccah**—Attacked by Qarmahans (317), 201; duty m abolished by 'Alī b. 'Isa, 28, Khufbah to Rukn al-d. there, ii. 158; flood in a valley, 181; goods sent thither by 'Aḍud al-d., S. 57; S 277
- ***Medinah**—Gifts from 'Aḍud al-d to Ashraf there, ii. 407.
- Memory, Feats of**—N 174, 250
- ***Merv**—S 333, H 344, 'Abbasid propaganda began there, 345
- Ibn Mikhmān**—See Hasan b Mikhman
- Mihrijān feast**—S 165
- ***Mihrijān-Qadhaq**—148, 193, 254, 306
- Ibn Mikhlab**—Governor of Meccah, killed (317), 201.
- Mihyār b Hātim Abu'l-Faḍl Mājūsi**—Major-domo, anecdote, S 136.
- Military Titles**—ii 173
- Mills' Tax**—S 71, abolished, 78

- Mīnbar** (pulpit).—Broken, as sign of riot, ii. 18 ; people abused from, H 451
- Mineral Barges on Tigris**—S 55
- Mint**—Of Suq al-Ahwaz, N 13
- Miqdād b Zahmān**—Killed by Mohammed b 'Annaz, H. 340.
- Ibn al Miqdād**—His epitaph on 'Aḏud al-d , S 75
- *Mīrbad**—Quarter of Basrah, burned (311), 95.
- *Mīrbad Street**—In Basrah, N 38
- Ibn Mirdās**—Farms revenue for 'Alī b Buwaihī, 300
- Mishakī**—See 'Alī
- Ibn Mīshakī Abu'l-Qasim**—Turns Ibrahīm Salar out of Adharbaijan, ii. 218 (355), fines Wahsudhan, 219, goes with him to Dailemite country, *ibid*, drives Ibrahīm out of Adharbaijan, 220
- Miskawaihī Aḥmad b Mohammed b Ya'qub Abu 'Alī Ustādh**—Names himself, 310, ii 136, associates with Muhallabī, 146 ; heard Tabarī's Chronicle from Aḥmad b Kamīl, 184, present at a scourging, 184, at examinations, 185, at entertainment of Ibrahīm by Rukn al-d , 218, saves Ibn al-'Amīd's library, 224 ; visits Adharbaijan, 231, quotes Ibn al-'Amīd, 272, accompanies him against Ḥasanawaihī, *ibid*, companion of Ibn al-'Amīd seven years incessantly, 275, employed to remove treasures from Ardumusht, 291, 393, accompanied Ibn al-'Amīd from Rayy in (364), 338, hears story from Mohammed b 'Umar Alawī, 354, his doings at Ardumusht, 393, pleads for Tashtam with 'Aḏud al-d , 394, copies the Tajī, S 23
- Misma'i** or **Masma'i 'Abdallāh b Ibrāhīm**—Minister of Ma'awīn in Fars (Shīraz), 20, dismissed, 26, again in office, 140, conquers Qufs (313), 146, his dispute with Karkhī, 147, 151, dies in Nubandajan, 157, revenue-farmer of Fars and Kirmān (319), 154, 240
- *Mismārān**—Place near Ubullah where Abu Yusuf Barīdī's house was, ii 53, 60, taken by Samārī, 112, Muhallabī quarters there, N 39
- Mispronunciation**—*Shin* for *sin*, N 117, Nabataean, 224, 78
- *Miyānī**—Frontier of Rayy, 401
- Mohammed, The Prophet**—Date of the Cave, H. 341, appears in dreams, N 87, 222, 239, 246
- Mohammed b 'Abbād**—Summoned by Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'il, S 284, his friend Munah, 315
- Mohammed b 'Abbās b Fasanjas Abu'l-Faraj**—President of Bureau, arrested (350), ii 185, pro-vizier after Muhallabī (352), 198, commands expedition to Oman, 217, conquers country, 218, recommended for continuation in office by Mu'izz al-d , 234, quits Oman, 237, plots to become vizier, 240, draws up financial memoir, 241, persuaded to remain as secretary, 242, accompanies his rival to Wasit, 243, vizier (359), 260, makes friends with Abu Qurrah, 263, exacts money from Abu'l-Faḏl by torture, 263, his dispute with Abu Qurrah, 265, goes off to Wasit, 267 ; attempts to seize Khaqan's property, is outwitted by him and by Abu Qurrah, 268, arrested in Ahwaz, 269, sent under guard to Basrah, 284, summoned to Wasit and fined, 285, sent to

- Baghdad, *ibid*, takes refuge with Sabuktakin, *ibid*.; Bakhtiyar swears never to re-appoint him, 286, ultimately banished to Samarra, 287, 311, vizier, his arrest, N 215
- Mohammed b 'Abbās, Gilanite Prince—Gives his daughter to Ibn al-Waththab, S 304
- Mohammed b 'Abbās Abū Ja'far—Son of vizier, goes to Samanids, 5n.
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh, The 'Alawid Pretender—365, u 347
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh Abū'l-Faḍl—Quoted, N 169
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh b Ayyūb Qaṭṭān Abū 'Umar—Son-in-law of Mohammed b Nasr, etc, S 64
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh Fāriqī—Sent to Basrah by Furat (299), 34; sent against Sabuk to Adharbaijan but defeated (407), 50, minister of Ma'awin in Basrah (311), 105, negotiates release of prisoners with Abu Tahir (312), 109, 165
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh b Hasan—Pretender of the year, 145, S 237
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh Ispahānī—Friend of Sabuktakin, u 284
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh Ibn Akhī Mīmī Muḥaddith—H 371.
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh—See Ibn Sabr, the qadī
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh b Mohammed b Shahrām—See Ibn Shahram
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh b Sukkarah Hashimī Abū'l-Hasan, N 258
- Mohammed b 'Abdallāh b Tahir—Sees prophet in dream, N 224
- Mohammed b 'Abd al-Raḥmān Baghdādī Ibn Qarī'ah Abū Bakr—Officiated at marriage of Ta'ī to Bakhtiyar's daughter, u 355, qadī, N 59, died (367)
- Mohammed b 'Abd al-Samad Abu Tāhir—Chief of police charged with execution of Hallaj, 81, dismissed, 83, attached to Yaḡut in Fars (319), 211, minister of Ma'awin in Kirman (315), 157, 341, in Baridī's service, taken prisoner, u 29
- Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb—See Jubbā'ī Abū 'Alī
- Mohammed b 'Abd al-Wāḥid Hashimī Abū'l-Hasan,—Qadī, poet, N 51, quoted, 14, 150, 157, dismissed from qadī-ship of Basrah (356), 185
- Mohammed b 'Abdān Ahwāzī—Agent of Ibn Baqīyyah, joins Marzuban, u 345
- Mohammed b. 'Abdūn Abū'l-Hasan—Companion of the vizier 'Abbas b Hasan, 2, joins party of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 5, president of *Zimam*, 6, hides, 7, but is dismissed and arrested, banished to Ahwaz, 8, waylaid, arrested, fined, and executed, 13, (his father son of Makhlad, Buht u 46)
- Mohammed b 'Abdūs Jahshiyārī Abū 'Abdallah—Agent of Ibn Muqlah arrested, 269
- Mohammed b Aḥmad Abū'l-Faḍl—Marshal of Dailemites, S 187
- Mohammed b Aḥmad b 'Allān Abū'l-Hasan—The marshal, came from Fars to Baghdad (390), H 374, assaulted by Turks, 387, 398, returns to Shiraz, 401
- Mohammed b. Aḥmad Jushamī—Narrator, N 69
- Mohammed b 'Alī—The Khazīn, demanded by Dailemites, S. 250.
- Mohammed b 'Alī b. Ziyār Abū'l-Faraḡ.—General of Samsam al-d. takes Ahwaz, S. 253
- Mohammed b. Aḥmad b. Mohammed Busrī Abū 'Abdallāh.—u. 208; at Ta'ī's court, S. 142.

- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Ibn al-Bayyī' Abū 'Alī —Represents Ibn al-'Amīd in absence, II 272, gains influence with Rukn al-d, 274.
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* b Bistām Abu'l-Husain —Son-in-law of *Hamīd*, 72, fined and tortured by *Mukassin*, 93, story about him with *Furat*, F 1 177, who calls him Abu Ja'far.
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Fārisī —Name taken by *Hallaḡ*, 77
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Ibn al-Hawārī Abū Mansūr.—See Ibn al-Hawārī.
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Jarjarā'ī —Vizier's deputy, assaulted by soldiers, II 298, dismissed and fined, *ibid*, secretary to *Sharmazan*, 309, plots Abu'l-Fadl's ruin, 310, deputy vizier to Ibn Baqīyyah, 313 317, oppresses people of *Mausil*, 320, dies under fining (363), 323
- [Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Khūminī —Governor of *Ahwaz* at time of *Ruzbahan*'s revolt, deserts to him, *Ibrahim Sabī* 38]
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Qalansuwah —Controller of the Army, 152
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Qarārīfī —Quoted, N 178
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* b Sa'id 'Askarī —Quoted, N 188
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Saifīnī Abu Ghālib —Agent of Ibn Baqīyyah in *Wasit*, executes *Jarjara'ī*, II 323
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Turah —Farmed *Baduraya* in (345), N. 65
- Mohammed b *Aḥmad* Zuthī —Minister of Ma'awin in *Baghdad* arrested, S 189
- Mohammed b 'Ajlān —Prodigy, N 66
- Mohammed b 'Alī Bazaufarī —Receives *Hamīd* at *Wasit* and is tricked by him, 103, 104
- Mohammed b 'Alī b Khalaf Abū 'Abdallāh —Messenger between *Samsam al-d* and *Sharaf al-d*, S 118 (375)
- Mohammed b 'Alī b Khalaf Abu 'Abdallāh Nirmānī —Agent of *Badr b Hasanawaihī* in *Hamadhan*, H 454
- Mohammed b 'Alī b Khalaf Abū Ghālib —Compromises with *Muwaffaq*, S 308, made his deputy, 328, lends money to *Baha al-d*, 331, stays with *Muwaffaq* when deserted by others H 370, released and made deputy to Ibn *Ustadhhurmuz*, 371, advises commission to *Kirman*, 383, his competence, *ibid*, deputy to *Ustadhhurmuz*, 400, seizes goods of *Farrukhan*, 414, sent to *Naiband*, 416, to *Siraf*, 433, offended with *Muwaffaq*, 434, vexed with *Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Isḥaq*, 456; and arrests him, murders him, 457, arrested, 458 (395)
- Mohammed b 'Alī b *Hasan* Marīnī Abu'l-Husain —Chief registrar (389), H 337
- Mohammed b 'Alī b *Hudhud* —Chamberlain, etc, killed (389), H 337
- Mohammed b 'Alī b *Laith* —Captured by *Aḥmad* b *Isma'īl* (298), 19
- Mohammed b 'Alī b Qāsim Abu'l-Husain —The marshal, representative sent to *Fakhir al-d*, S 94
- Mohammed b 'Alī Qunnā'ī —Follower of *Hallaḡ* arrested, 79.
- Mohammed b 'Alī —Retainer of *Rashīd*, nominated for command of *Bachkam*'s Turks, 331
- Mohammed b 'Alī *Samarrī* Abu'l-Faraj —Vizier of *Mustakfi* (33), II 78, arrested and fined, 80

- Mohammed b 'Alī b. Shāhūyah Abū Bakr —Qarmatian leader, goes to Kufah in interest of 'Adud al-d, 11 370n, intimate of Muḥassin Tanukhī, S 19, announces proclamation of Samsam al-d, in Oman, S 100, arrested, 102, escapes execution, 107, representative of Qarmatians, 109
- Mohammed b 'Alī b Siyājik —Secretary of Abarquhī, quoted, S. 241.
- Mohammed b Amīrawaiḥ Majarī —Scout of Muwaffaq, H 367.
- Mohammed b Abī 'Amr Sharābī —Chamberlain of Mutī', 11 339
- Mohammed b 'Annāz Abū'l-Faṭḥ al-Hajīb —Killed Zahman and his son, H 340, guardian of Dashkarah, 341, 403, Hajjaj appeals to him, 422, joins him, visited by Ibn Mamma to obtain his allegiance to 'Amid al-Juyushī, 449, does so, *ibid*
- Mohammed b Baḥr Abū Muslim —Assigned finance of Ispahan, 60.
- Mohammed Ibn Abī Bakr —"Uncle of the Believers," N 88n
- Mohammed b Darband —Generalissimo at Basrah, 11 344
- Mohammed Dawātī —H 405
- Mohammed b Dāwūd b al-Jarrāḥ —Companion of the vizier 'Abbas b. Hasan, 2, prefers Ibn al Mu'tazz for Caliph, 2, conspires to dethrone Muqtadir in his favour, 5, made vizier, 6, hides, *ibid*, betrayed by 'Alī b Husain Qunna'ī, 9, 10, and executed (296); related to Sulaiman b Hasan, 15, his work the *warāqah*, 9n
- Mohammed b Dēwadādh —Ibn Thawabah his agent, 22
- Mohammed b al-Faḍl b Humaid Saimarī —Teacher of Tanukhī, N. 172
- Mohammed Farrāsh —(The bedmaker) sent to blind Samsam al-d., S 149.
- Mohammed b Firōz —Retainer of Ikhshīd, accompanies Muttaqī from Raqqah, 11 69
- Mohammed b Fasanjas al-Himār —Mistake for 'Alī b 'Abbas, 11 283n.
- Mohammed b Hartham Abū 'Abdallāh —Arranges revenue of Nahawand and Hamadhan, S 11
- Mohammed, The Hajīb —Retainer of the qadī 'Utbah, scourged, 11 184
- Mohammed b Hamd b Hamdan Wāsiṭ Abū'l-Hasan —Deputy of Baridī, 274
- Mohammed b Hasan, the faqīh —His death mourned by Rashīd in Rayy, N 211
- Mohammed b Hasan Abū Bakr —Governor of Burdashīr, S 197.
- Mohammed b Hasan b 'Abd al-'Azīz Hashīmī Abū Bakr —Takes part in election of Muttaqī, 11 2, his rudeness to 'Alī b 'Isa, N 48, arrested in the year (350), *ibid*
- Mohammed b Hasan Abū'l-Faṭḥ —The Hajīb sent to Hajjaj by the Mu'allim, S 241
- Mohammed b al-Hasan al-'Arūḍī —Employed in an attempt to arrest Abū 'Alī Ibn Isma'īl, S 285, acts as deputy vizier, 285, 292, arrested by Qirwash, H 409.
- Mohammed b Hasan Wāsiṭ —Qadī of Wasīt (391), H 398
- Mohammed b Hasan b Qāsim Abū 'Abdallāh —Son of the 'Alawīd Da'ī, captured by Iuzun (332), 11 78, leaves Baghdad secretly (355), 207, collects a force and defeats Washmagīr's officer, takes title Mahdī, 209, puts on wool, 216, defeats Washmagīr

- and summons 'Iraq to Jihad, 216 ; in Bagdad, (351), N 40
- Mohammed b Hasan b Sahl—See Shailamah
- Mohammed b Hasan b Sāh/ān Mansūr, the Vizier—Released Sharaf al-d (374), S 101, his vizier, *ibid*, summoned to Ahwaz, 123, minister in Bagdad (377), 137, his character, 138, 140, opposed Khwashadhah, 144, releases Abu Mansur Shirazi, 147, 155, declines vizierate, 246, but is made joint vizier (382), *ibid*, resigns, 251, vizier, represents Baha al-d in Bagdad (386), 278, pilgrim (389), H 340
- Mohammed b Hasan b Yahyā 'Alawī Husaini Abū Ya'qūb—Takes place of Mohammed b 'Umar in Bagdad, H 347, fails to protect Abu 'Alī Karramī, 439, dies, 449
- Mohammed b Husain Abu'l-Qāsim Maghribī—executed by Hakīm, S 233
- Mohammed b Husain Ibn Rāslud Abu'l-Husain—Chief registrar (*nāqīb al-nuqabā*), S 334, arrests Ibn al Mawsiliyyah, H 441
- Mohammed b Husain b Sabīlūyah—Head of Control-bureau, H 442
- Mohammed b Ibrāhīm—Attached by Marzuban to 'Alī b Ja'far, ii 33, captured by Rukn al-d, 133
- Mohammed b Ibrāhīm b Sīmjur—Commander of Khorasanite troops, ii 233
- Mohammed b 'Imrān b Shāhīn Abu'l-Faraj—ii. 268, arrests his brother, S 82, put to death, 87
- Mohammed b 'Isā—Son-in-law of Ibn al-Hawarī, arrested (311), 92, controller of the Harem, 152
- Mohammed b 'Isā—Leader of Khorasanite raiders, ii 228
- Mohammed b 'Isā Hitī—Finance official of 'Adud al d, S 55
- Mohammed b Is'āq b Ibrāhīm Shāhid Ahwāzī Abū Bakr—Exposes Hallaj, N 83
- Mohammed b Ishāq b Kundājuq—Chief of garrison at Basrah attacked by Qarmatians (299), 33, 34, see also Ibn Kundaj
- Mohammed b Ishāq b al-Munajjim—Singer, died (391), H 401
- Mohammed b Ismā'il Bammī Abū Nasr—Secretary to Alyasa', ii 252
- Mohammed b Ismā'il b al-Faḍl Abū Sa'd—Comes to Rayy from Hamadhan, H 452, vizier, 453, flees to Burujird, *ibid*
- Mohammed b Jābir Abu'l-Hasan—Arrested, H 442
- Mohammed b. Ja'far 'Abartā'i—At Ahwaz has charge of Mohammed b 'Abdun, 8, sent to reconquer Fars from Subkara, 19, dies, 20.
- Mohammed b Ja'far b Hafs—President of Bureau, 129
- Mohammed b Ja'far al-Naqīb—In service of Ibn Ra'iq, ii 21
- Mohammed b Jaish—Succeeds his father in Damascus, S 230
- Mohammed, called Jammal—Chamberlain of Baridi, 381
- Mohammed b Jinnī—Tries Ibn Shuzad, 165, head of bureau of property confiscated from Mu'nis, 223
- Mohammed b Khalaf Nirmānī Abu 'Abdallāh—Drives Su'luk from Qumm, 52, deputy of Ibn Abī'l-Saj over Rayy, etc (310), 83, related to Ibn al-Hawarī, 92, 148; plots against Ibn Abī'l-Saj and is arrested, 166, foll, escapes, 172, nominated for vizierate (316), 184, for which he canvasses ineffectively, 186, given

- ma'awin, etc, in *Hulwan*, etc, by *Husain b Qasim* (319), 220, his career, *ibid*, given the Baridi's contracts, 246, outwitted by Baridi, 247, 250, and goes into hiding, 250, governor of Jabal, 330
- Mohammed b Khalaf b Waki' —Qazi, arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7, fined, 8, his humble origin, N 161.
- Mohammed b Mākān —Sent to help Rukn al-d by *Hasan b Fairuzan*, 11 132, against him, 138, attacks Ispahan, 159, defeated and captured by Ibn al-'Amid, 160, wounded and cuffed, 161
- Mohammed b Mansūr —Friend of *Hamid*, 71
- Mohammed b Maqin —H 392
- Mohammed b Mazyad Abu'l-Ghanāim —Sent to help Du'ay, H 420.
- Mohammed b Mohammed b Ja'far Daqqāq Shāfi'i Abū Bakr 'Ārid —Called *Khabbaf*, H 444, ob (392)
- Mohammed b Mohammed b Ja'far Anbārī Abu'l-Hasan —Ob (391), H 408
- Mohammed b Mohammed b Nasr Abu Ya'lā —His witness refused, S 64.
- Mohammed b Mohammed b 'Umar Abu'l-Hārith —Leads pilgrimage (389), H 342, (391) 409
- Mohammed, son of Muktafi —Declines Caliphate, 242.
- Mohammed b al-Muntashir —*Hajjaj's* torturer, N 68
- Mohammed b Mūsā b al-Furāt Abū Ja'far —Father of the vizier, had dealings with *Sulaiman b Hasan*, 15
- Mohammed b. Mūsā al-Khāzin —Sent to *Fakhr al-d* by *Samsam al-d*, S 100
- Mohammed b Mūsā Khwārizmī —See *Abu Bakr Khwarizmī*
- Mohammed b Mūsā Sālīhī —Governor of Antioch, deserts, taking with him the treasure, to Byzantines, 11 221
- Mohammed Ibn Abī Mūsā Hāshimī —See *Abu 'Abdallah*.
- Mohammed b Musāfir —'Alī b Ja'far Sulī takes refuge with him at Tarm, 11 31, his fortress Samuam seized by his sons, 31, 32, sent for by his son Marzuban, 132, advises against Rayy expedition, *ibid*, made ruler of Adharbaijan, 135, dethroned and imprisoned at Sisajan, *ibid*
- Mohammed b Musayyib Abu'l-Dawwād —'Uqaili leader approached by *Hamdanids*, S 177, captures and kills *Ibrahim b Nasir al-d*, 179, takes *Mausil*, *ibid*, attacks *Hajjaj*, 240, death, 280
- Mohammed, son of Mustakfi —Poses as *Mahdi*, 11 247, 248 (357)
- Mohammed, son of Mu'tamid Abū 'Abdallāh —Designed for Caliphate by 'Abbas b *Hasan*, but dies too soon, 4, 5
- Mohammed b Nāsir al-d Abu'l-Fawaris —Exchanged with *Nicephorus* for some *Patricii*, 11 213n, cf 220n, 291n, N 112, governor of *Nisibin* writes to *Hamdan*, arrested by *Abu Taghlib* in fort *Ardamusht*, 11 291, 235.
- Mohammed b Nasr.—Bailiff of 'Alī b 'Isa, dies of fright at sight of *Muhassin's* inquisition, 132
- Mohammed b Nasr b Almad b Mukram Abu'l-'Abbās —The Witness, tried to get a man's witness accepted, S 64.

- Mohammed b Nasr Abu 'Alī.—Summons Qadīr, S 201
- Mohammed b Nu'mān Abū 'Abdallāh —Qadī of Egypt, S 186
- Mohammed b. al-Qādīr Abu'l-Faḍl —Receives visits at the age of 5, S 303
- Mohammed b Qāsim —See Ibn Sudmand
- Mohammed b Qāsim Karkhī Abu Ja'far —Originally of Ahwaz, 207 ; visits Sulaiman b Hasan (318), 208 , made finance minister of Ahwaz (312), 270 , and Basrah, 284 , sends despatch about Ibn Ra'iq, 287, 295 , treated respectfully by 'Abd al-Rahmān b 'Isa, 337 , vizier, 338 , his short stature, 338 , goes into hiding, 350 , vizier (329), u 20 , keeps his house, 22 , secretary to Tuzun, 44 (331) , accompanies him to Wasit, 45 , story about him, F 1 180 , verses about him by 'A'idah, N 216
- Mohammed b Qāsim b 'Ubaidallāh b Sulaimān Abū Ja'far —Returns from Jund Qinnasrīn, 212, 250 , schemes to obtain vizierate (321), 261 , vizier, 264 , lures his brother and banishes him, 266, 267 , arrested (321), 272 , dies after three days F 1 60 , his father had been Mu'tadid's vizier, F 1 89
- Mohammed b Rauḥ —Controller of Kharaj, etc , in the Sawad, 152
- Mohammed b Sa'id —Clerk, 24
- Mohammed b Sālūḥ Ḥāshimī, son of Umm Shaibān Abu'l-Hasan — Quoted, 290 , appointed qadī al-quḍat (363), u. 339 ; dismissed (364), *ibid* , pleads for Hashimites before Muḥallabi (351), N 49 , discussions at his house, 64
- Mohammed b Sulaimān —Finance minister in Rayy (307), 51 ; defeated and killed by Su'luk, 52.
- Mohammed b Takīn —Succeeds his father in Egypt (321), 258 , mutiny against him, 259
- Mohammed b al-Tayyib 'Askarī Ibn al-Bāqilānī Abū Bakr.—Envoy to Byzantine court, S 29
- Mohammed b Tughj —The Ikshīd, minister of Ma'awīn in Egypt, 332 (324), 366 , visits Muttaqī in Raqqah, u 67 , invites him and Ibn Muqlah to Egypt, 68 , dies (334), 104, 108, S 331
- Mohammed b 'Ubaid b Mohammed —Qadī , see Ibn Nasrawaiḥī.
- Mohammed b 'Ubaidallāh Abu 'Alī —Leader of pilgrims, is killed in engagement with Egyptians, u 158.
- Mohammed b 'Umar 'Alawī Abu'l-Hasan —The Sharīf, in Kufah, u 208 (353) , fights 'Alawīd, takes charge of Abu'l-Faḍl after his dismissal (362), 313 , negotiates between Ibn al-'Amīd and Bakhtiyar, 353 , between Bakhtiyar and Ibn Baqiyyah, 354 , accompanies Bakhtiyar to Kufah, 355 , after arrest by Ibn Baqiyyah and release by Bakhtiyar, sent to assist Muṭahhar against 'Imran, 409 , suspected of treachery by Muṭahhar, 410 , arrested and sent to Fars, 412 , released by Sharaf al-d , S 81 ; made joint vizier, 101 , quoted, 101 , recommends Iraq, 120, 127 , his property restored, 136 , his wealth, *ibid* , prays over Sharaf al-d , 151, 154, 155 , arrested, 173 (379), 174 , released (382), 243 , enemy of 'Ubaidallah b al-Faḍl, gets him sent to Ahwaz, 249 , favoured by al-Ustadh al-Faḍl, 269, 278 , in fear of Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'īl, escapes to Marsh, 282 , intercedes between Baha

- al-d and *Hajjaj*, 284; returns to Baghdad, 304; leaves for Hillat Muqallad, 305, his property seized, 307, becomes reconciled to Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'īl, 307, 308, advises Baha al-d to take the field, 309, takes up cause of Ibn Mamma, 332, of Ibn Hudhud, H 340; dies (390), 348, embargo on his goods, *ibid*, his palace on the Tigris occupied by Behistan, 389, in Kufah, 425; his palace, 439
- Mohammed b Yakyā Nahršābūsī Abu'l-Hasan—Arrested Qarrad, H 408
- Mohammed b Yanal, The Interpreter—Advises Bachkam to be contented, 375, goes with him to Ibn Muqatil, 376, sent to 'Askar Mukram, defeated, 378, defeated by Ibn Ra'iq, 407, defeated at the Jabal, 415, scourged, *ibid*, brought from Wasit and made chief of police, u 12 (329), goes into hiding, 14, conciliated by Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Muqlah, 43, flies to Wasit, 43, in charge of Baghdad for Tuzun, 45 (331), plots to get Muttaqi away, 47, visits Saif al-d and is murdered, (332) 55
- Mohammed b Yaqūt Mısıri—Arrested, 144
- Mohammed b Yaqut Bāhili—Prefect of police (318), 202, takes part in exile of Masaffi troops (318), 203, burns Ibn Muqlah's house, 203, censor (319), 209, loses censorship, 209, visits Harun b Gharib, 225, commands Hujaris for Muqtadir (320), 234, urges Muqtadir to remain in Baghdad and fight Mu'nis, 235; last to leave the field, 236, makes for Ahwaz, 254, assumes command, *ibid*, becomes unpopular, 255, makes terms with Yalbak and returns to Baghdad, 256, 257, persecuted by Ibn Muqlah, 259, flies to Arrajan, 265, which he leaves for Ram-hurmuz, *ibid*, and defeats Qarmatians, 280, 284, declines authority of Ibn Ra'iq, made minister of Ma'awin for Ahwaz, *ibid*, appointed governor of Ispahan, *ibid* 287, summoned to be chamberlain, 295, goes to Wasit, *ibid*, holds that office, 305, ousts vizier, *ibid*, defeated by Harun b Gharib at Nahrabin, but succeeds owing to death of latter, 309, falsely boasts of having plotted death of Mardawij, 310, arrested, 318, foll.
- Mohammed b Yazdād—Torturer to Ma'mun, N 66
- Mohammed b Yazdād—Ibn Ra'iq's war minister in Basrah, 364; defeated by Baridi, 369
- Mohammed b Yūsuf—The qadī, see Abu 'Umar.
- Abu Mohammed Ibn 'Imrān b. Shahīn—See Hasan b. 'Imran.
- Abu Mohammed Jahramī—S 24.
- Abū Mohammed—The librarian, S 262
- Abu Mohammed Sulamānī Hāshimī—Called 'Abbād, N. 231.
- Abu Mohammed 'Umānī—See 'Abd al Rahman.
- Abu Mohammed Ibn 'Uqbah—S 21
- Monks' Costume adopted as a disguise, 97.
- Monopolies—S 69
- Mosque—Used for payment of troops, 339; Baridi puts on his robes at that of Ahwaz, 359, for public notices, e.g., deprivation of witnesses, S 277.

- Mother, Reviling of (Regarded as unpardonable, Tabarī iii. 1629), 273, *cf* N 62
- Mourning, Expression of—ii 137, S 260
- Moustaches of Soldiers—N. 248
- Muadhdhin—Mode of attacking, N 163, with *muhtasib*, 250
- Mu'āfā b Zakariyyā Ibn Tarārā Abu'l-Faraj—Polymath, died (390), H 374.
- Ibn al-Mu'allim—See 'Alī b Mohammed Kaukabī
- Ibn al-Mu'allim—Deputy of Muqallad, S 282
- Muammal—Secretary of Harun b Gharib, 164
- Abu'l-Muammal, son of Muwaffaq Abu 'Alī—Called Rabīb al-Ni'mah, H 348, granted his estates, 371
- Mu'askar Mukram—For 'Askar Mukram, S 267
- Mu'āwiyah—Umayyad caliph, proposal to re-introduce cursing him, 260, his advice, N 169.
- Mu'āwiyah—Arab tribe, ii 214
- Mu'ayyad—See Abu'l-Fatḥ Adhutakīn
- Mu'ayyid al-d Abū 'Alī Rukhkhajī—Arranges fief for Muwaffaq, S. 324
- Mu'ayyid al-d Buwaihī Abu Mansūr, son of Rukn al-d—Evacuates Ispahan, ii 159, brought back by Ibn al-'Amīd, 160, comes to Baghdad to ask for Mu'izz al-d's daughter, 167, governor of Ispahan at time of meeting (365), 363, given title, 221 (355), finds fault with Abu'l-Fatḥ's arrogance, ii 302, builds palace in Ispahan, 363, does homage to 'Aḏud al-d, 364, Fakhr al-d. with him, 415, replies submissively to 'Aḏud al-d, 415, given Hamadhan and Nahawand, S 10, appointed to Jurjan and Tabaristan, 15, attacks Astrabad, 16 (371); defeats Qabus, 17, reinforced, 28, reestablished himself in Jurjan, 90, death (373), 90, plans cut short by death, 91, death of his son, 123, 262
- Muayyid al-Mulk—See Husain b Hasan
- Mubārak b Ahmad Sirāfī Abū Sa'id—A witticism of his, N 88
- Mubārak b Maimūn Ibn Abī Idrīs Abu'l-Husain—Qaḏī of Mayyafarqīn encourages people to resist Abu'l-Wafa, ii 388, 399
- Mubarrad Abu'l-'Abbās—Quoted, S 237, his annuity from Zajjaj, N 134
- Mubashshir - Mediator for Abu Ghalīb Ajurnī with Tanukhī sen., 96.
- Ibn al-Mudabbir—Clerk of Mufarrīj, poisons him, S 239
- Muḏar tribe—Faction of in Basrah, ii 369, wins, 370
- Muḏaddal Abu'l-Ghanā'im—Son of Muhallabī, secretary to Marzuban b Bakhtiyar, ii 247
- Mufarrīj b Daghfal b al-Jarrāḥ Tā'i'—Takes Alptakīn prisoner, ii. 385, Ibn Kullīs advises that he be not spared, S 185, at Ramlah, 226, begs for peace, 227, advised by his son to attack Yaru-khtakīn, 233, takes Ramlah, 235, keeps faith with Abu'l-Futuh, 238, poisoned by Hakīm, 239
- Mufawwid—Heir to the throne deposed, N 167.
- Mufliḥ, The Negro—67, disputes with Hamīd, 87, his revenge on Hamīd, 96, 102, advises against interference of troops with

- politics, 125 ; writes to Ibn al-Furat, *ibid* , 156, 188, 198 ; promotes Ibn Qarabah, 212 , deceived by Daniyah, 215 , his person demanded by Mu'nis, 222 , refused by Muqtadir, *ibid* , 225, 235 , deserts Harun, 254 , deserts Mohammed b Yaqt, 256 , presents princes to swear to Radī, 292 , employed, 319
- Muhadhdhib al-d 'Alī b Nasr Abu'l-Hasan**—Employed by Muzaffar al-Muwaffaq, S. 90 , succeeds him (376), 134 , obtains title Muhadhdhib al-d , *ibid* , his good government, 135 , marries Baha al-d 's daughter, 135 , protects Qadir, 149 , helps him at his accession, 206 , Baha al-d borrows of him, 254 , marries his daughter, 254 , lends again, 257 , applicants at his court, 265 , mediates for vizierate of 'Alī b Ahmad, 268 , protects 'Alī b Ahmad (385), 267 , takes Basrah, 273 , mediates for 'Alī b Mazyad, 304 , and Ibn al-Waththab, 304 , visited by Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'il, 307 , conspires with Yaghma, H 419 , builds palace at Salīq, 455
- Muhallabī Hasan b Mohammed Abū Mohammed**—(Tabarī III 1745, mentions a Mohammed Muhallabī of Basrah, who favoured the Khabith), steward of Abu Zakariyya of Sus, 382 (326), attached to 'Alī b Ja'far b Maizuban, II 34 , in service of Mu'izz al-d , 84 , deputy of Saimari, whom he advises, 116 , made secretary of Mu'izz al-d and keeps bureau of Sawad out of clutches of Ibn Fasanjas, 124 , makes agreement with Hasan b Harun , reforms finance of Basrah, 128 , is defeated by 'Imran b Shahin, 129 (339) , Misk's authority for his vizierate, 137 ; defeats ruler of Oman at Basrah, 143, 144 , is scourged by Mu'izz al-d , 145 , restored to office , defends his nonchalance, 146 , receives title vizier (345), 162 , retires from Ahwaz before Ruzbahan, 162 , advises against employment of Takin Jamdar, 171 , skilfully disposes of Ruzbahani Dailemites, 173 , remains in Mausil, then returns to Baghdad, 174, 175 , gives his daughter to 'Abbas b Husain Shirazi, 181 , reconciled to Sabuktakin, 182 , builds Mu'izz al-d 's palace, 183 (350) , examines various persons to extort money for Mu'izz al-d 's palace, 185, foll , leaves Baghdad for conquest of Oman (352), 196 , dies (—3 Sha'ban, 352), 197 , N 10 , scene at his palace, 23 , his liberality, 38, 41 , arrests rioters (350), 48 , an adage of his, 58 , beaten by order of Mu'izz al-d , 70 ; his daughter married Abu'l-Fadl, 134 , his feast of roses, 147, 148 , tells stories of Shibli, 173 , his letter to Tanukhi's father, 208 , Abu'l-Hasan Ahwazi one of his deputies, 229
- Muhassin b 'Alī Tanukhī**—II 414 , preacher at wedding of 'Adud al-d dismissed, S 18 (371) ; imprisoned Wathiqi, H 394
- Muhassin (al-) Abū Ahmad**, son of Ibn al-Furāt —Arrested, 57 , tortured, 65 , intrigues for his father's restoration, 87 , decorated, 91 , his excesses as inquisitor, 93 foll , his house bought by Harun b Gharib, 164 , N 47
- Muhassin b Hasan Abū Nu'aim**—Confirmed in appointment, H 371 ; governor of Wasit, H. 443
- *Muhawwal.**—Water reached it, H 409 , 419.

Muhayya'—Officer at Mausil, ii 206

Muḥriz—Chamberlain of Muḥallabī, captured in *Hadithah*, ii. 172.

Muhtadī—Caliph, ii 16, 258

Ibn al-Muḥtāj Aḥmad b Mohammed Abū 'Alī—Khorasanite general, helps Makan b Kākī, 276, enters Rayy, slays Makan and defeats Washmagīr, ii 3, and Makan at Ishaqabad, 6; takes Rayy, *ibid*, defeats Takīn Shīrīzādī (334), 84, goes against Rukn al-d, but meanwhile his master Nuḥ conspires with 'Imad al-d against him, 100, 101, 102-4, ousts Nuḥ for Ibrahim, sent to help Washmagīr, 154, but is offended by the latter, makes peace with Rukn al-d (342), 155, cashiered by Nuḥ, and enters service of Rukn al-d again, *ibid*, secures appointment to governorship of Khorasan, 156, is defeated by Bakr b Malīk and goes back Rukn al-d with whom he enters Jurjan, 158, dies of plague in Rayy (344), as also his son, 161

Muhtasib—See Censor

Mu'in al-d—See 'Imran b Shahīn

Mu'izz, The 'Ubaidīd—ii 257

Mu'izz al-d b Buwaihī Aḥmad Abu'l-Husain—At battle of Istakhr (322), 298, restores order in Shīraz, *ibid*, sent to Kīrman, 352, attacks Ibn Alyas in Bamm, 353, proceeds to Jūfīf, *ibid*, makes terms and violates them, loses his hand, etc, 355, defeats Ibn Alyas, and routs 'Alī b Kallawaihī, 356, is sent with Barīdī to conquer 'Iraq, 357, 377, foll, defeats Bachkam at Arrajan, 378, goes to 'Askar Mukram, 379, to Ahwaz, 380, defeated by Tuzun, occupies Wasīt, ii 55 (332), takes Baghdad, 84, (334), arrests Mustakfī and makes Mutī' Caliph, 86, evacuates Baghdad, 89, defeats Nasīr al-d, 92, 93; his ruinous finance, 97, takes Basrah, 112 (335), has Muḥallabī scourged, 145, his violence described, 146, named in Khuzbah at Meccah and in Hijaz, 158, suffers from Priapismus, 158, goes to fight the rebel Ruzbahan (345), 162, defeats him by personal bravery, 163, his ready tears, 164, his popularity, 165, repairs canals, *ibid*, plans expedition against Nasīr al-d (347), but first sends remonstrances, 169, accepts apology, 170, but presently (347) takes Mausil, his expedition, 171-173, vainly writes to Kafur for tribute, 172, his foolish policy with Dailemites and Turks, 173, 174; his illness (350), 182, goes to Ahwaz, *ibid*, his expedition to Mausil (355), 204, returns, 207; expedition to Wasīt, 217, and (356) Ubullah, *ibid*, 231, appoints Bakhtiyār successor, repents of his crimes, 231, dies, *ibid*; leaves 400,000 dinars, 238, disapproved Ibn Baqīyyah, 285, 316, his ghost appears to Rukn al-d, 351, builds palace in Hausam, 416, 355, anecdote with Samārī, N 54, his palace, 70, scourges Muḥallabī, 70, liked to be asked to pardon, 71, 148, S 98, origins, N 151, his siege of Baghdad in (334) 161.

Mujaddar—Turkish retainer killed (390), H 361.

Ibn Mujāhid Aḥmad b Mūsā Abu Bakr—Examines case of new readings, 285

al-Mukhtār b Maḥmūd Abu Ja'far—See Aḥmad b. 'Abdallah

- Mukram Ibn Abi Bakrān —Quoted, N 30.
 Ibn Mukram Abu'l-Hasan —The *qadī*, N 30.
 Ibn Mukram Abū Mohammed —See *Hasan b Mohammed b Mukram*
 Ibn Mukram Abu'l-Qāsim The 'Adl —Agent for sale of land, 103,
 n 183
 *Mukran —350, high road to Khorasan, 350, conquered by 'Abid
 b 'Alī, n 299, N 56
 Muktafi (Caliph) —Did not punish his vizier for Qarmatian outrage,
 124, hoarded against emergencies, 181, saved a million dinars
 yearly, 241, his illness, 2, and death, 3, willed Caliphate to
 Muqtadir, 3, his moderation, N 140, 141, bargains with Jauhari
 over gems, 262
 *Mulaisa —Fortress of Abu Taghlib stormed by 'Adud al-d, n 392.
 *Mu'lathāyā —n 27
 Mules' Meat —Eaten in emergencies, n 4
 Mumlih —Kitchen master of Mu'izz al-d, n 285
 Munāh, The Kurd —Friend of Mohammed b 'Abbad, helps Abu 'Alī
 Ibn Isma'il, S 315, 319
 Abu Munakhkhal —With followers of Kafur, n 257
 al-Munāsīh —See *Takhtakīn Jurjani*
 Mu'nis Aflakī —Sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Baghdad, 351
 Mu'nis the Muzaffar, Abu'l-Hasan, The Eunuch —Stays with Muqtadir
 at time of first revolt, 6, sent to aid Subkara against Laith b
 'Alī (297), 17, takes Laith, is faithful to Subkara, 17, incurs
 enmity of Furat, 19, suggests 'Alī b 'Isa for vizierate (310),
 25, advises seizure of Rasibi's property, 32, sent for to deal
 with Husam b Hamdan (303), 36, negotiates with him, 37,
 defends 'Alī b 'Isa, 43, sent against Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 46,
 is defeated by him in Sarat and flees to Zanzan, 47, defeats
 him at Ardabil and brings him to Baghdad (307), 49 50, under-
 takes ransoming of prisoners, 55, sent to Egypt (308), 75, 107,
 receives title Muzaffar, 76, intercedes for Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 82,
 caliph's messmate (310), 84, defeats the Byzantines, 115,
 banished to Raqqah, 116, summoned to deal with Qarmatians,
 122, takes part in examination of Ibn al-Furat, 135, wishes
 to spare him, 137, in Wasit whence he is summoned, 142,
 supposed plot of Muqtadir against him, 160, returns from
 Takrit (315), 165, goes to Raqqah in campaign against Abu
 Tahir (316), 182, returns owing to rumour about Harun b
 Gharib, 188, rebels (317), 189, enters Baghdad with army,
 192, dethrones Muqtadir and puts Qahir on throne, 193, sur-
 renders Muqtadir to soldiers who restore him, 198, deputy to
 prince Abu'l-'Abbas as governor of the West (318), 202, routs
 Masaffis at Wasit, 203, intercedes for Ibn Muqlah, 209, revolts
 owing to dispute with Yaqut (319), 210, protects 'Alī b 'Isa,
 220, demands dismissal of Husam b Qasim 221, and
 arrest of Muflih, 222, being refused makes for Mausil, 222,
 defeats Hamdanids, and takes Mausil, thence attacks Baghdad,
 and defeats Muqtadir, 233, appoints Qahir unwillingly, 242;
 becomes disaffected to Qahir, 259, arrested and executed (321),

- 264, 268, weight of his bram, 268, his palace occupied by Ibn Ra'iq and Bachkam, 396
- Mu'nis — White eunuch in Cairo, S 61
- Mu'nis, Hamdānīd, Retainer — A governor of Mayyafarīqin, II, 388
- Mu'nis, Slave of Hāmid b 'Abbās — 96, 99, killed by Shalmaghani's friend, 123
- Mu'nis, Eunuch of Hārūn b Gharīb. — 164
- Mu'nis, The Treasurer — Stayed with Muqtadir at time of first revolt, 6, made prefect of police, 7, has charge of arrested persons, *ibid*, executes many, *ibid*, searches for Ibn al-Furat, 7
- Mu'nis — Retainer of Yaquṭ, fails to defeat troops of Mardawīj, 301, 320, unable to defend 'Askar Mukram, 302, his wise advice to Yaquṭ, 342, foil, his attempt to save Yaquṭ frustrated, 346, fails to defeat ambush in Yaquṭ's last battle, 347
- Mu'nisī Retainers — (322), 306
- *Mu'nisīyyah — Near Barqa'id, II 172
- al-Munjīb — See Baristughan
- Ibn al-Mu'tāb Abū Bakr — Friend of Hasan b Harun, whose plot he aids, 168
- Mu'tasim — (Caliph), cancels postponement of Nauruz, II 407
- Muqallad b Musayyib Abu Hassān Husām al-d — Aims at emirate of Mausil (386), S 280, protector of al-Qasr and West of Euphrates, 282, made governor of Mausil, Kufah, Qasr, Jam'aim (387), 292, arrests his brother 'Alī, 299, releases him at his sister's intercession, 301, agrees to alternate possession of Mausil, 302, goes to fight 'Alī b Mazyad, 303, keeps agents off estates of Abū'l-Hasan Sharif, 37, seizes Daquqa and Khanījan, H 372, assassinated (371), H 389
- *Muqān — 399, II 136, 178, 179
- Ibn Muqassam Mohammed b Hasan b Yāqūt Abū Bakr — Charged with invention of new readings, 285
- Ibn Muqātil Abū Bakr Mohammed b 'Alī — Advises Ibn Ra'iq to accept Baridī's terms, 359, to make Baridī secretary, 361, makes terms with Abu Tahir for Raḍī, 367, bribed by Bachkam to get him government of Ahwaz, 375, 386, goes into hiding, 390, enters Baghdad with Ibn Ra'iq's troops (329), II 20, tricks Nasir al-d into granting him an amnesty, 30
- Muqbil — Eunuch, 196
- (i.) Ibn Muqlah Hasan b 'Alī Abū 'Abdallāh — Arrested for having his brother (ii)'s papers, 269, forges, N 37
- (ii) Ibn Muqlah Mohammed b 'Alī Abū 'Alī — Quoted, 9, goes into hiding on fall of Furat (299), 21, stayed at home till Furat's restoration though pardoned by 'Alī b 'Isa, 44, betrays Furat, 52, declines to accuse Furat to his face, 62, appeals successfully to Furat through Ibn Zanjī, 113, circumstances given in F 1 70, in custody in Shiraz, 140, pensioned in Ahwaz, *ibid*, returns to Baghdad, *ibid*, issues from concealment, 149, negotiates with Baridī, 158, nominated for vizierate (316), 184, which he obtains through Nasr and his establishment of a private carrier-pigeon service, 185, reconciles Nazuk and Harun

- b. Gharīb, 188 ; flies from Palace but is confirmed in vizierate (317), 193 , and again at return of Muqtadir, 199 , arrested (318), 203 , examined for fine, 203, 209 , in custody of Murshid, 209 , fined by Husain b Qasim, 225 , protected by Harun b Gharīb, 225 , begs to pay fine, *ibid* , sent to Shiraz, 229 , for his escape thence, see F 1 56 , it was on a Saturday , vizier of Qahir, 242 , arrives, 245 , honoured by Qahir, 259 , becomes disaffected, 259 , plans arrest of Qahir, but commits an error which frustrates plan, 262, foll , goes into hiding, 264 ; tampers with Sajis and Hujaris, 286 , reappears, 292 , vizier, 294 , his virtuous resolve, 294 , ousted by Mohammed b Yaqt, 305, 306 , arrests M b Yaqt, 318 , goes to Mausil, 323, foll , plotted against by Muzaffar b Yaqt and arrested (324), 332, foll , his mutilation and death, 386, foll , see also N 47 , exposed by 'Alī b 'Isa, N 28 , countenances his brother's forgeries, 37 , 137 , how he made his fortune, 168 , tortured, 170
- (iii) Ibn Muqlah 'Alī Abu'l-Husain —300 , son of vizier, secretary of Radi's sons, 310 , associated with his father (323), 319 , vizier with his father, 321 , bribed by Sahl b Hisham to get his father to leave Mausil, 326 , worse than his father, 328 , in hiding, 388 , intrigues for vizierate, 11 42, (331) (effective) exercises vizierate for a month, 44 , farms Tuzun's estates, 45 , plots against Tuzun, 47 , goes with Muttaqi to Mausil, 48 , refuses the Ikhshid's invitation to Egypt, 68 , arrested by Tuzun (33), 72 , given inspectorship (335) by Saimari, 107 , dies (346), 167 , his daughter wife of Abu Mansur Shirazi, S 146
- (iv) Ibn Muqlah Hasan [b Hasan b] 'Alī —Finance minister of Mu'izz al-d (334), 11 96
- (v) Ibn Muqlah Husain b 'Alī Abū 'Abdallāh —Son of last but one, is arrested for applying for secretaryship to Mu'izz al-d, 11 85
- Muqtadir, Ja'far The Caliph, Abu'l-Faḍl —Accession (295), 2, retires 6, (296) , but is restored speedily, 8 , arrests Furat, 22 , and lets him be tortured, 23 , misgoverns , his letter promising to improve, 213 , deposed (317), 217 , restored speedily, 223 , his defeat and death, 262-271 (320) , his cowardice, 264 , his waste of the revenue, 267 , seizes estate of dead man, N. 24 , type of a weak ruler, 49 , in the matter of Hallaj, 83 , story in his favour, 119 ; views about him, 136 , his early promise, 139 , his extravagance, 141, 143 , slain, 156
- Abu'l Murajjā —Son of Nasir al-d sent to seize Baghdad (345), 11 162 , retreats, 165 , at Sinjar, 170
- Abu'l-Mura jā Ibn Qiyām —Revenue-farmer at Hit, 11 82 ,
- Murshid —Eunuch, has custody of Ibn Muqlah, 209 , his palace occupied by Muhallabī, 11 125
- Murtadā Sharīf —See 'Alī b Husan
- Mūsā Ibn Abī'l-Faraj b al-Dahhāk —N 66
- Mūsā Fayādhah —Officer of 'Alī b Buwaihi, 305 , attacked by Yanal Kushah, 383 , 11 89 , takes Mismaran, 112 , in Basrah (341), 144 , patron of Ruzbahan, 162 , of Ahmad the Tall, 205

- Mūsā b. Khalaf.**—Arrested, 57; steward of Furat, 65; dies rather than reveal his deposits, 66; father-in-law of *Aḥmad b. Hajja*, 98
- Mūsā b. Mākān.**—Dailemite officer in Basrah (341), 11 144
- Mūsā b. Qatādah Abū 'Imrān.**—Officer in employ of Mu'izz al-d quarrels with *Saimari*, 11 107
- Mūsā b. Sīyākān.**—Killed fighting for Saif al-d (349), 11 180
- Mūsā b. Sulaimān Abū 'Imrān.**—Sent by Tuzun from Wasit to Baghdad in (332), 11 48, conceals Tuzun's epileptic stroke, 61; joins Abū'l-'Abbās Tamīmī in the plot for deposition of Muttaqī, 74
- Mūsā b. al-Zukūrī.**—Jester, N 276
- Mūsā (Umm) Hāshimīyyah The Stewardess.**—Appointed, 20, (298), intrigues for vizierate of Ibn Abī'l-Baghl, 21, for Thawabah, 24, witnesses torture of Fu at, 90, takes offence and so gets 'Alī b 'Isa dismissed (304), 40, arrested (310), 83, foll , N 119
- Umm Mūsā's Brother.**—Censor in Ahwaz, N 164
- Mus'ab b. Zubair.**—His death day celebrated as Muḥarram 17, H 342, celebration forbidden, 458
- Musāfir b. Sahlān Abū'l-'Abbās.**—Governor of Nahawand, summoned by Mu'izz al-d during rebellion of Ruzbahan, 11 163, advises execution of Ruzbahan, 165
- Ibn Musāfir, The 'Ayyar.**—Executed, H 439
- *al-Musalla.**—Place, S 268, see also Baghdad, Oratory
- Musayyab.**—Officer at Mausil, 11 206
- Musayyab b. Rāfi'.**—'Uqailite chief at Hit, S 55.
- *Mūsh.**—Armenian city seized by Naja, 11 202
- Ibn al-Musharrif.**—Quoted, 30
- al-Mushattab.**—See *Abū Tahr Subashī*
- Mushayya' The Ta'ite.**—Cousin of Ibn al-Jarraḥ captures *Abū Taghlīb*, 403
- Mushghilah.**—Mother of Muḥ', an adept at whistling, 11 87n
- Mushriq.**—Officer of Yaqut, 347
- Muslim b. Tāhīr al-'Alawī.**—Quoted, 11 239n
- Abū Muslim o' Khorāsān.**—Said to have been a cobbler, 168
- al-Mustajir Billāh.**—Title taken by 'Isa, son of Mustakfi, in Armenia (349), 11 177
- al-Mustakfi 'Abdallāh.**—Son of Muktafi, interviews Tuzun's steward with a view to caliphate, 11 74, his caliphate (333), 80, hides at approach of Mu'izz al-d, 84
- Ibn Muṭā'.**—Assassinates *Hasun*, H 418
- Mu'taḍid Caliph.**—Muqtadir nominated as his son, 3, hoarded against emergencies, 181, 184, saved a million dirhems yearly, 241, his Nauruz (New Year's Day), 11 248, Kharaj deferred till then, 407, endowed research, 408, story of his executing the soldier for stealing a mule, S 51, assigns *Kirman* to 'Amr b. Laith, 193, his scrutiny of accounts, N 43, 45, tortures *Isma'il b. Bulbul*, 76, 120, plays *Nard* with *Hamdun*, 129, 142, 150, punishes a Turk, 153, his fear of the Dailemites, 154, his care for public opinion, 157, his severity, 159, his expedition against *Wasif* to Tarsus, 227, marries *Khumarawahi's* daughter, 262.

- Muṭahhar** b 'Abdallāh Abu'l-Qāsim —Vizier of 'Aḏud al-d in Oman, u 360, conquers Oman, and Kırman, *ibid*, left behind by 'Aḏud al-d with a large force in Baghdad, 381, goes against Hasan b 'Imran and failing commits suicide, 409, burned in his home Karazın, 411, arrests Ibrahim Sabr', S 22, obtains his release, *ibid*, 40, dams Sahliyyah canal, 69
- Muṭahhar** b Ishāq b Yūsuf Ahwāzī —With Barıdı, N 270
- Mu'tamid** —The Caliph at Fam al-Silk, N 166
- Mu'tamad al-d** —See Qurwash
- Mutanabbı** —Quoted, N 5, 170, Ibn Jinnı's commentary on him, H 417
- Abu'l-Muṭarrıf** —Governor of Mausıl, S 83, arrested by Sa'd b Mohammed, 85, released by Bad, 86, his vizier, *ibid*
- Mu'tasım** —The Caliph, his care for pay of troops, S 45, cruelty of his punishments, N 75
- Mutawakkıl** —The Caliph, u 16, first caliph who postponed Nauruz, u 407n, sends for Ibn al-Bahlul, N 126, his yellow banquet, 146
- Muṭawwaq** —See Ibrahim Abu'l-Fatḥ
- Mu'tazıl** —Riots in Basrah, N 210, their courage and freedom from superstition, 273
- Mu'tazılite Stories** —N 209, 210
- al-Mu'tazz** —Caliph, u 16
- Ibn al-Mu'tazz** —See 'Abdallah
- al-Muḥ' al-Faḍl**, son of Muqtadir, the Caliph —Sought after by Mustakfi, u 78, but hides, made caliph (334) by Mu'izz al-d. with title Muḥ', 87, taken by Mu'izz al-d to 'Ukbara, 89, released upon oath and restored to his palace, 106, demands pretender (M b Mustakfi) and afterwards tortures him, 249, paralysed, 283, people demand him to lead Jihad, 303, Bakhtiyar demands money of him for the same, 307, his reply, tries to escape to Bakhtiyar, 327, brought back by Sabuktakin and dethroned (363), 327, dies at Dair 'Aqul, 334, refused Mu'izz al-d right of having drum beaten at prayer times, 396, intercedes for an 'Abbasid, N 49, travelled simply, 146, his carpet, 149
- Muttaqı**, Abu Ishāq Ibrahim b Muqtadir, Caliph —His appointment (329), u 1, seizes Bachkam's treasure, 11, pays money to Barıdı, 17; flees with Ibn Ra'ıq (330), 25, sides with Nasır al-d and returns with him to Baghdad (330), 28, sides with Tuzun (331), 44, with the Hamdanids, 47, flees, 48, 49, offered caliphate in Egypt, but declines (333), 67, arrested and blinded by Tuzun (333), 72, travelled simply, N 146
- Muwaffaq al-Nasır** —His wars with Zanj, N 77; 126, at Wasıt, 167, with a diviner, 268
- Muwaffaq** —See Abu 'Alı Ibn Isma'il
- Muwaffaq** —Title taken by Muzaffar b 'Alı
- Muwaffaq** —Servant of Qasım, destroys palace of Murshıd, u. 125n.
- Muwaffaqı canal** —274
- Mu'wajj** —Syrian poet, N 217, 255

- Muza'bal**—Boat-man of Mu'izz al-d. arrested by 'Imran b. Shahin, ii 159
- al-Muzaffar**—See Mu'nis the Eunuch, 'Ubaidallah b. Mohammed.
- Muzaffar b 'Alī**—The *Hajib*, assassinates Mohammed b. 'Imran, S. 87 (373); seizes government, 89, terrorises, *ibid*, takes title Muwaffaq, 89, dies (376), 134
- Muzaffar b Mohammed Abu'l-Faḍl**—Officer under Abu'l-Wafa, takes Mayyafariqin, ii 390, sent to Jabal, 416, chamberlain, *ibid*.
- Muzaffar b Mahmūd Abu'l-Faḍl**, The *Hājib*—Defeats 'Asim b Hasanawaihi, S 12, defeats Qarmatians, 110
- Muzaffar b Yāqūt**—Deserts Palace on rebellion of Mu'nis (317), 192; governor of Ispahan (319), 211; seizes estate of Ibn Rustam, 271, his defeat by 'Alī b Buwaihi, 266 279, goes to Baghdad, 301, arrested, 318, released, 332, plots Ibn Muqlah's fall, 332, foll, sent to Yaqut, 345, goes over to Baridi, 345, arrested by Baridi, then sent to Baghdad, 348
- Abu'l-Muzaffar**—See Baristughan
- Muzāḥim Abu'l-Faḍl**, son of Ibn Ra'iq—Sent to Ikhshid to apologise for his brother's death (328), 414
- Myrtle**—Brought to newly-made sovereigns by Persians, ii 42.
- Nabataean**.—Name for dwellers in the Marsh, ii 409, 410, clerks, N 68, pronunciation, N 218
- Ibn Nabhān**—Man of Oman to whom Abu'l-Faraj b Fasanjas handed over the government, ii 237
- Nadhir**—His estates confiscated, 295
- Nafāḍah**—Bedoun tribe, S 304
- Naffāt**—Naptha-man, S 60
- Ibn Naffāt Abu'l-Qāsim 'Alī b 'Uthmān**—Controller of expenditure and treasury, 162, arrested by Baridi and taken to Wasit, ii 25
- Nāfi'**.—Ruler of Oman, freedman of Yusuf b Wajih, ii 213, 217; after expulsion seeks protection of Mu'izz al-d., 217, accompanies expedition, 218
- *Nahāwand**—193, its wealth, 213, its governor Musafir b Sahlan, ii 163 (345), reduced by 'Aḍud al-d 415, 416, to be given to Muayyid al-d, *ibid*
- *Nahr**—Fortress where Fulad was confined, S 131.
- *Nahr Abān**—ii 42
- *Nahr al-'Abārah**—ii 406
- *Nahr 'Abbās**—ii 244
- *Nahr al-Amīr**—ii 59, army of Baridi there, ii 369
- *Nahr al-Basrah**—ii 244
- *Nahr al-Bazzāzin**—ii 406
- *Nahr Būq**—150, ii 9 (329)
- *Nahr al-Dai**—S 257, 270, Faraj, ii. 81.
- *Nahr al-Dajāj**—ii 406
- *Nahr Dubais**—373
- *Nahr al-Faḍl**—Below Wasit, ii 268, 347
- *Nahr of Harbiyyah Quarter**—Fed by Dujail, ii. 406.
- *Nahr 'Isā**—ii 406, H 365.

- *Nahr Ishāqī — *ii* 380.
- *Nahr Jārūd — 346.
- *Nahr Jūr — *ii* 9.
- ‡Nahr Khārah Hurmuz — Scene of battle, H. 377.
- *Nahr Mahdī — States of Mu'izz al-d there, *ii* 183.
- *Nahr al-Malik — Name of district, H. 420
- *Nahr Masjīd al-Anbāriyyīn — *ii* 406.
- *Nahr Mu'alla — Street of, Iron dome removed from for Mu'izz al-d.'s palace, *ii* 183
- *Nahr al-Qallā'in — *ii* 406.
- *Nahr Rūfīl — Burst, *ii* 9 (329), repaired by Mu'izz al-d., 165.
- *Nahr Sābus — At Wasīt, S. 131 (Faraj, *ii* 3)
- *Nahr al-Silah — District below Wasīt, *ii* 268
- *Nahr Sūrāb — *ii* 367
- *Nahr Tābīq — *ii* 24
- *Nahr Tīrā — 381
- *Nahr Tustar — Bachkam's followers swim it, 371.
- *Nahr 'Umar — S. 372
- *Nahr Ibn 'Umar — S. 270
- *Nahrābīn — Yaquṭ advances thither against Harun b Gharīb 308.
- *Nahrawān — Estate of Abu'l-Haija near Mausil, N. 180.
- *Nahrawān, The — Canal opened from it to the Diyala by Ibn Ra'iq, 394, Ibn Ra'iq defeats M b Yanal there, 407, Barīdī's barge with treasure sinks there, 371, N. 155
- *Nahrawān Bridge — Scene of negotiations between M b Yaquṭ and Harun b Gharīb (322), 307, foll, 330, fortress there, *ii* 22, 50, 382, S. 69, 108, 133, 140, Yaghma flees thither, H. 418, Hajja, 422, N. 180
- *Nahrawānāt — Province of Iraq, 29, 308, head of dam repaired by Mu'izz al-d, *ii* 165, S. 127
- *Naiband — 15 parasangs from Siraf, H. 414, Farrukhan builds palace there, 416.
- Najā, Retainer of Saif al-d — Raids Byzantines, *ii* 199, pursues Hibat Allah, *ibid*, fines people of Harran, 200, attacks ruler of Manzikert, 208, flees, *ibid*, restored to favour, *ibid*, assassinated, 209, 211
- Najāh — Servant of Muttaqī, *ii* 11, killed, 17.
- Abu'l-Najm — Son of Hasanawaihi, *ii* 415.
- Najm al-daulah — See Fulad b Manadhar.
- *Najmī — See Baghdad
- *Nakhtah — 20 parasangs from Sirajan, H. 278
- Namā Retainer of Saif al-d — His stratagem at Harran, *ii* 199
- Naqīb (sergeant, registrar) — Their functions, *ii* 232, 265, 273, 374, N. of 'Alawids supervises restoration of Mosques, 405, receive no accession-money, 3, transmit money to officials, S. 329, inferior N, S. 52, as messengers, 63
- Naqīt — Officer, 325
- Naqī — Retainer of the Ikhshid accompanies Muttaqī from Raqqah, *ii* 69
- Nard Game — N. 78, 129, 241, 250

- Narmasir** —S. 191 ; siege of (384), 196 , **Bakhtiyar's** son retires thither, *H* 351 , **Tahr b Khalaf**, 376, 377.
- Nashāwā** in Armenia —Wrested from al-Faḍl b Ja'far Hamdanī by Daisam, *ii* 149
- Ibn al-Nashshāt** —Approves of tradesmen as Witnesses, S. 278.
- al-Nāsh** —Title given by Muḥ' to Ibn Baqīyyah, *ii* 214.
- Nasīm**.—Slave of Muqtadir, 123, 151 , cupbearer (*sharabī*) employed as messenger, 160
- Nāsir b Marzubān** —Named for throne in third place, *ii* 166 , joins Wahsudhan at Muqan, 179 , seizes Ardabil, *ibid* , surrenders to Justan, *ibid* , imprisoned by his uncle, 180 , put to death,
- Nāsir al-daulah Hasan b 'Abdallāh b Hamdān Abū Mohammed** — His relations with his father, N 178 , in service of 'Alī b 'Isa, who reconciles the two, *ibid* , bidden resist Mu'nis, *i* 233 , puts to death his uncle Sa'id (323), 323 , attacked by Ibn Muqlah, quits Mausil, but afterwards returns and is recognised, 329 , Lashkarsitan takes refuge with him, 403 , attacked by Bachkam and Radī (326), 404 , 'Alī b 'Isa advised to go to him (329), *ii* 14 , declines to receive Bachkamite Turks, 19 , murders Ibn Ra'iq, 27 , appointed *Emir al-Umara*, 28 , his government of Baghdad, 41 , quits it (331), 45 , hopes of Emirate held out to him by Ibn Shirzad, 83 , marches to Samarra (334), 89 , fights with Mu'izz al-d for possession of Baghdad, thought his presence in the field unlucky, 93 , is defeated by Mu'izz al-d , sues for peace and being threatened by Turks flees to Mausil, 94 , obtains government of Takrit and N Syria and Egypt (335), 108 , rejects Marzuban's proposal that he should invade Baghdad (339), 131 , refuses help to Daisam, 156 , sends his son to seize Baghdad (345), 162 , defeats mutiny of Turks and Dailemites (347), 168 , makes apology to Mu'izz al-d , 170 , delays payment and flees to Nisibin , his guerilla tactics, 171 , takes refuge with Saif al-d in Halab, 171 , endeavours to make terms with Mu'izz al-d , 204 , evacuates Mausil (353) and retakes it, *ibid* , recommends his sons to wait till Bakhtiyar's funds are low, 238 ; arrested by his son Abu Taghlib, *ibid* , and 255 , dies (358), *ibid* ; acquired Mausil, etc , by purchase, 384 , his miserliness, N 202 , see also 41.
- Nāsir al-daulah** —See Ibn Baqīyyah.
- Nāsir al-daulah wal-Dīn** —Sabuktakīn Ghaznewi, *H* 345
- Nāsir al-Dīn wal-daulah**.—See Badr b Hasanawairū
- al-Nāsir Lūḍīn Allāh** —Sees Ahmad b Yahya
- Nasr b Ahmad** —Prince of Khorasan , his accession (301), 33 , evacuates Nisabur, 275 , his death (329), *ii* 7 , reported in Baghdad (331), 47 , incident at his court, 122 , purchases flystone for 10,000 dr , N 188
- Nasr b al-Faḍl Abū'l-Faḥ**.—Accompanies 'Aḍud al-d.'s sons to Shiraz, S. 78.
- Nasr b Faḥ** —President of Treasury, 145
- Nasr b Hārūn Abū Mansūr** —Christian vizier of 'Aḍud al-d. in Baghdad

- (364), *ii* 346, administers Iraq, 347, gets leave to build churches, 408, sole vizier (369), 412, S. 72, arrested (372), 80, tortured to death, 82
- Nasr b Hasan b Fairuzān —Messenger of Fakhr al-d, S 93
- Nasr b Husain —Agent for 'Aḍud al-d, S 24
- Nasr b Mohammed Abu'l-'Abbās —Deputy for Furad Ahwaz, N 164
- Nasr Qushūri the *Hājib* —Defends 'Alī b 'Isa in absence of Mu'nīs, 44, opposes Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 47, enemy of Furat, 52, 55, negotiates with Hamid for latter's vizierate, 57, given charge of arrested persons, 58, a follower of Hallaj, 76, receives Hamid, 96, Muqtadir ready to betray him, 102, negotiates 'Alī b 'Isa's fine (311), 109, 110, Furat plans his arrest, 117, is protected by Sayyidah, *ibid*, wrangles with Furat, 119, reconciled, 122, 125, given custody of Furat, 126, supports Khaqanī II for vizierate (312), 127, 132, examines Furat, 135, plots to make M b Khalaf vizier, 166, 167, 184, and to arrest 'Alī b 'Isa, 169, has charge of 'Abd al-Rahmān b 'Isa (316), 185, in command of Hujarī troops, 176, and dies of fever on expedition (316), 183, favours Hallaj, N 83, 137
- Nasr Sājī —Made head of rebellious Masāffīs, 203
- Abū Nasr son of 'Aḍud al-daulah —See Baha al-daulah.
- Abū Nasr son of Bakhtiyar —See Shahfiroz
- Abū Nasr Bans —At Saif al-d's court, N 53, origin of his name, *ibid*
- Abū Nasr —See Ibrahim b Yusuf
- Abū Nasr Ibn Ka'b —Arrested and killed, S 154, 155
- Abū Nasr Majarī —In service of Abu'l-Khaṭṭab, H 435, see Mansur.
- Abū Nasr Sunnī —See Bishr b Ibrahim
- Abū Nasr Ustādh Fāḍil —Quoted, S 267, afraid of 'Alī b Ahmad, *ibid*, frustrates appointment of latter to vizierate (386), 274, arrested and surrendered to Ibn Masarjis, 285
- Ibn Nasrawahī Mohammed b 'Ubaid Abu'l-Husain —Mediates for Abu 'Alī Anbarī, *ii* 54, qaḍī, quoted, N 115, 128, 248.
- National Movements —*ii* 213
- *Na'ṭrat al-Sabīl —346, 347
- *Nawā of Damascus —*ii* 401
- Nāzūk Abū Mansūr —Chief of Police in Baghdad (310), 83; sent to arrest Hamid and seizes his baggage (311), 95, disgusted by torture of 'Alī b 'Isa, 110, feed by Furat, 120, employed to quell riot, 121, arrests Furat, 126, Muhassin, 132, tortures both, 136, makes difficulties about their execution, 138, 143, 149, protects Baghdad during Qarmatian crisis, 179, 182, quarrels with Harun b Gharīb and has recourse to arms (316), 187, 188, chamberlain of Qahūr, 193, offends Masaffī and Hujarī troops and is killed (317), 195
- Neutrality advised where dispute is not religious, H 374
- Nībak b Shirak —Dailemite officer deserts to 'Aḍud al-d *ii* 368.
- Nicephorus, Byzantine Emperor —His election and murder, S. 12, 13; builds Caesarea, *ii* 210, takes Massisah, 211, and Tarsus, *ibid*, dies (356), 239, but Dhahabī places a number of Syrian victories by him in (357), 253n.

- Nicephorus Kanikleios — Byzantine envoy, S. 29, looks after Ibn Shahram, 34, is jealous of the Chamberlain, 35
- Nicephorus Uranus — Name for the last, u 375n
- Nikrūr Abu'l-Hasan — The Eunuch, sent to guard Samsam al-d's palace, S 131, advises his death, 132, begs life of Shukr, 147, advises blinding of Samsam al-d, 149, arrested and killed, 154
- Nikrūr the Less — Sent against Ibn Abī'l-Saj (304), 46, against Su'luk and is defeated, 52, governor of Dinawar, deprived of government by Mu'nis, 189
- Nikrūr 'Umarī — Captured by Abu Tahir, 121
- Nikūr, son of al Dā'i — Vainly begs life of a relative from Muwaffaq, H 358
- *Nīl — u 370, H 423, 424
- Nīlī Abū Bakr — In Yaqut's confidence, 340, bribed by Barīdī, 341.
- *Nimrūdiyyah — Estates of Muqtadir in Ahwaz, N 138
- **Ninety (Tis'in)* — Estate in Balis Road, u 214
- Nisniq (ostrich)* — Instrument of torture and disgrace, 39, u 414
- *Nīr — Fortress in Adharbajan, u 179
- *Nisābūr — Occupied and evacuated by Makan b Kaki, 275, Ahmad b Mohammed b Muhtaj there, 276, u 102, Muhtaj proclaimed there (345), 157, S 26, 138, 296
- *Nisibīn — Gate of Rum, 329, Nasir al d flees there, 405, followed by Bachkam, *ibid*, by Tuzun, u 49 (332), flies thither again (335), 109, and again (347), 170, and (353), 204, 205, 206, evacuated in (355), 221, 254, 255, under Abu'l-Fawaris, 291, burnt by Byzantines (361), 303, Abu Taghlib goes there, 384, Ibn Rā'i governor, S 83, 87
- Nizār (tribe) — Common ancestor of Taghlib and 'Uqail, u 392, eulogy on by Kumait, N 177
- Nizār Dabbī — Governor of Basrah, N 210
- Nizār b Mohammed — Prefect of police, 54 (305), dismissed by Hamid, 69
- Abu Nu'aim — See Hasan b Husain
- Nu'aimi Mohammed b Ahmad Abū 'Abd illāh — Vizier of Daisam who betrays him, is made vizier to Marzuban, u 35, Daisam's vizier again, 159, arrested, *ibid*, but gets restored, corrupts Daisam's nephew, *ibid*, made vizier by Justan b Marzuban, 167, arrested by him, 177, escapes from prison and goes to Muqan and encourages Mustajir, *ibid*
- Nubakhti (otherwise Naubakhti and Naibakhti) — See 'Alī b Abbas, Husain b 'Alī, Isḥaq b Isma'il
- Ibn Nūbakht Abu Sahl — Ridicules Hajjaj, N 81
- Nūbandajān — 'Alī b Buwaihi invited thither, 280, 'Ubaidallah b al-Faḍl goes thither, S 183
- Ibn Nubātah Daqqāq Abū Bakr al-'Adl — Robbed, 268
- Ibn Nubātah — The Khaṭib, preacher in Mosque of Ramlah for the pretender Abu'l Futūḥ, S 236
- Ibn Nudār Abu'l-'Abbās — Quoted, u 63
- Nūḥ b Mansūr Abu'l-Qāsim — Sends envoy to 'Azud al-d (371), S 24, his children expelled from Bukhara (390), H 373

- Nuḥ b Nasr, Sāmānid Prince**—His accession reported in Baghdad (331), *u* 47, 100, treacherously agrees to 'Imad al-d's terms against Ibn Muḥtaj, 101, defeated by Ibn Muḥtaj and Ibrahim and flies to Samarqand, 102, defeats Ibrahim and is restored to power, 104, makes peace with Buwaihids, 147, embittered by Washmagir against Ibn Muḥtaj, 155, dies (342), 155
- Nuḥ Tūlūnī**—Prefect of police in Baghdad, 69, minister of Ma'awin in Ispahan, 139, *N* 137
- *Banū Numair**—Quarter of Basrah, *N* 117
- Banū Numair (tribe)**—Help Abu'l-Barakat, *u* 290, against Bad, *S* 145, with Hamdanids, 179, at Barqa'id, 303
- Nu'mān b 'Abdallāh Mundhūi Abu'l-Mundhur**—Seized property of Rasibi in Dur al-Rasibi, 32, friend of Hamid b 'Abbās, 69, arbitrates between his agents and those of 'Alī b 'Isa, 72, killed by Shalmaghani's friend, 123, his generosity, *N* 59, 60, governor of Ahwaz, 104
- *Nu'māniyyah**—274; *u* 295, *H* 441, 449
- Nusair b 'Alī**—150.
- Nūshajānī**—His words at death of 'Aḍud al-d, *S* 75
- Nūshatakīn**—Turkish general, sent by Bachkam against Baridī and defeats him, *u* 9 (329), goes to Mausil, 19, joins Ibn Ra'iq, *ibid*, made prefect of police in E Baghdad by Baridī, 25, betrays Tuzun's plot against Baridī, 26
- Oath**—Objection to taking, *N* 191
- Oaths**—Example of, *u* 286
- Officers**—In Army, *u* 327, 345, *amānah*, *u* 287, *saḥib dawāt*, *u* 364, ma'unah in Baghdad (389), *H* 340, *hajīb* and *naqīb*, *S* 16, Ispahsalar, *S* 81, 107, *hajīb* higher than *naqīb*, *S* 100, *ustadh al-dar*, *S* 136, *saḥib al-iub'*, *N* 114
- Offices**—Sale of, see *u* 199
- Oman**—Place of banishment, 221, *u* 61, *N* 49, see Yusuf b Wajih, conquest of planned by Muhallabi, *u* 196 (351), Nafi' ruler subject to Mu'izz al-d, *u* 213, driven out and Qarmatian installed, *ibid*, 217, Mu'izz al-d's plans of conquest carried out by Mohammed b 'Abbās b Fasanjas, 218, 232, error in location of, *u* 301, 'Aḍud al-d's vizier there, 360, Samsam al-d proclaimed there, *S* 100, Farrukhan governor, *H* 414, *N* 56.
- Omens Realized**—233; *S* 141
- Ordeals**—*N* 171
- Paederasty**—187, *u* 45, 155, 199, 309, 372
- Palms**—Taxed, *S* 307, plantation in Wasit, *u* 332, *S* 307
- *Panj U Panj**—Name of desert, *u* 338
- Passports**—*N* 154
- Patriarch of Antioch**—*N* 30, 31
- Patricians**—As governors, *u* 211 (Lebeau, 1 320, superior to praetorian praefect)
- Patronage**—Purchased, *u* 385
- Payment of Army**—55, mode of, 157, 184, 199, 202, 261, *S* 283; a foot-soldier under Mansur got 20 dirhems, Faraj, *u* 140; 10 dirhems a day, Misk *u* 174, to each Turk for expenses, [*cf.*

- Tabari iii. 1725 (255)], pay of Khorasanites under 'Amīd al-Juyush, H 444
- Payment of Officers—251
- Persecution—Of Jews and Christians, S 180, H 418
- Persian—Greed, N 149, language, proficiency in, a requisite for viziers in Buwāhid time, ii 124, 322, feasts, see *sadaq*, Mihrijan (abolished by Muhtadī, Buht ii 70), months, H 388, 432, 434, etc
- Physician—As go-between of princes, Abu Aḥmad, S 300, see 'Isa
- Pilgrims—Attacked, 121, 201, 330, ii 254 (357), provision made for them by 'Aḏud al-d, ii 407, by Badr b Ḥasanawaihi, S 287, drowned, i 176, enter Baghdad, H 447, stopped after Badr b Ḥasanawaihi's death, 287
- Pillow-fight—N 55
- Pimp, Profession of—N 193
- Pledges of Safety—S 239
- Poison—Suspicion of, Abu'l-Faḏl, ii 313, employed for assassination, S 95, 193, 239
- Police—Prefect of, a magistrate, ii 38, 20,000 dirhems a month paid for the office, 189, 9,000 men under him, 20, his duties, 39.
- Polo—N 181
- Pond.—Day of, celebrated by Shī'ah of Karkh and Taq Gate, H 341.
- Posts—S 40, vegetables and money sent by, *ibid*
- Preachers—Used for political purposes, H 374, emir preacher, S. 189.
- Pre-emption Money—N 168
- Pretenders, Hashimī—See ii 247 (357), 416, see Aftasī, S 295, H 393
- Price of Food—Notices, 73, 75, ii 91, 128, 165, 20 *ratl* the dirhem, ii 211, 2 *ratl* the *ḍanak*, S 220, *Karah* of *Khushkar*, 3 *dīnar*, H 418, of a horse, S 213, of clothes, N 29, 160
- Prisoners—Arrangements for their comfort, N 33
- Private Retainers—of M b Yaḡūt, 209, Of Ibn Shīrḡad, 300, of Abu Sa'd Isrā'il the Christian, 303, of Shafī', Nazuk, Yalbaq, and Harun, 339, Faraj, ii 133, H 414, Sabuktakīn, ii 326 (400), viziers in general, ii 242, see ii 250
- Profits—Of sovereigns explained, ii 286
- Promises of reform—By dismissed officers, ii 313
- Public Opinion—As a factor in politics, ii 342, revolts, S 83, against a tax, S 118
- [Purchasing Price of Estates—Faraj, ii 132]
- Qābūs b Washmagīr—Muayyīd al-d writes to him, ii 415, replies to 'Aḏud al-d, 415, allies himself with Fakhr al-d, S 15, attacked by Muayyīd al-d in Astrabad, 16, flies to Nisabur, 17, negotiation about, 25, again defeated and flies to Nisabur, 28, sends to Bukhara, 93, excluded from treaty, 98, seizes Jurjan (387), 297
- Qāḏī—Only one who dies in prison, Abu Umayyah, N. 117
- Qāḏīship—Of Mestopotamia, N. 115.

- al-Qādir Billāh, Caliph, *Aḥmad b Isḥaq b Muqtadir* Abu'l-'Abbas —
Lives with Muhaddhib al-d, S 135, son of Isḥaq b Muqtadir,
148, cause of his attempted arrest and mode of escape, 149,
appointed Caliph (381), 202, his dream, 204, treats Ta'ī well,
245, sees Khorasanites, 250, gives audience to Rustam b Fakhr
al-d's envoys (388), S 311, Khuḥbah in his name by Mahmud
Ghaznawī, 333.
- *Qādisiyyah —175, 330, H 425
- Qaffal, Mohammed b 'Alī b Ismā'il —Comes to Rayy with Khor-
asanite raiders, u 223, life (191-365), answered Nicephorus'
poem, 223n
- al-Qāhir Billāh, Caliph, Mohammed b Mu'tazid Abū Mansūr —Fetched
from Ibn Tahir's palace to be made caliph (317), 193, dethroned,
but kindly treated by Muqtadir, 199, arrested and brought to
the palace (319), 226, arrested Ibn Qarabah, 232, his restora-
tion recommended by Nubakhti against Mu'nis, 242, arbitrarily
treated by Ibn Muqlah, etc, 259, counterplots, 261, foll, his
sumptuary measures, 268, buries rivals alive, 284, dethroned
by Sīma, 288, 289, declines to abdicate, 291, blinded, *ibid*,
retained in his prison, u 25, sent against his will to Abu Tahir's
palace, 81, N 251
- Qahṭānī —Group of Kurds, u 179
- Qā'id al-Quwwād —Title of Husam b Jauhar, S 233
- Banu'l-Qā'if —Asadite wizards, N 265
- *Qarawān —'Ubaydī caliph there, 167
- Qaisar —Marries stewardess's daughter, 20
- *Qal'ah, The —u 72
- *Qal'at al-Jabal —H 384
- Qalansuwah —Worn by judge, N 49, 50
- Ibn Qannāsh Jauharī —See Abu Ja'far Talḥah b 'Ubaydallah
- Qantarāh Baiḍā —See White Bridge
- Qārākhān —See Aḥmad b 'Alī, H 396
- Qarābah, Abu Bakr Ibn —66, 67, saves Furat a sum of money, 68;
negotiates fine of Ibn al Hawarī (311), 93, introduced by Mufīḥ
to Muqtadir and acts as go-between for secret profits, 213, lends
vizier money, *ibid*, courts Husam b Qasim, 220, harbours
al-Faḍl b Ja'far in concealment, 224, and Khasībī, 225, tries
to get fine from new qadh (320), 229, suggests extortion from
Harun b Gharīb who gets him into his power, 230, 231, his
treasures and his career, 231, 232, rest of his fine demanded,
244, serves Ibn Muqlah, 246, advanced money to Baiḍī's
army, 247, utilized by Baiḍī, 249, at Ibn Muqlah's table, 262,
goes into hiding at fall of Ibn Muqlah, 264, reappears, 294,
mediates for Ibn Muqlah, 337, in power of Baiḍī, u 26, taken
prisoner by Tuzun when with Mu'izz al-d, 78, a daughter of
his perishes of thirst, 93, sent by Nasir al-d to sue for peace,
94; is sent from Nasir al-d to Mu'izz al-d. (335), 108, tortured
and arrested by Turks, 109, sent as Nasir al-d's messenger,
113, his signature forged by Saimarī, 115
- Qarārīḥī Mohammed b Aḥmad Iskāfī Abū Isḥāq. —Secretary of Mo-
hammed b Yaqt, at battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 236, in-

- spectator-general, 254, extorts money at 'Askar Mukram, 256; secretary to M b Yaquṭ as chamberlain, 306, 307, arrested, 318, fined, but fine reduced, 319, vizier, u 18 (329), arrested by Kurankū, 20, freed, 22, made vizier, 23, arrested by Naṣir al-d (331) and fined, 38, undertakes administration after Naṣir al-d's flight, 41 (331), fined by Ibn Muqlah, 44, released, 48, goes with Muttaqī to Mausil, 48, returns from Egypt and is at Muhallabī's court, N 23
- Qarātakīn Jahshiyārī —Sent to help Muayyid al-d (372), S 28, in van of Sharaf al-d at Arrajan, 121, Ramhurmuz, *ibid*, governor of Wasit, 126, goes to Dair 'Aqul, 128, sent to fight Badr b Hasanawaihi, 139, defeated, *ibid*, executed (377), 140
- Qarātakīn al-Riḥī —Turkish officer joins Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'il, S 295
- Ibn Qaratakin —See Mansur b Qaratakin
- Qarghūyah —Saif al-d's governor of Halab, u 214, 221, maintains Halab, 254 (357), defeats Abu Firas, 256, assassinates Abu Firas, N 110
- Ibn Qarī'ah Abū Bakr —See Mohammed b 'Abd al-Raḥman
- Qarmaḥans —Attack Basrah (299), 33, 34, seize Basrah (311), 105, pass Basrah on a raid, 165, had no military music, 174, specimens of their conversation, *ibid*, their steadfastness in battle, 179, attack Meccah (317), 201; attack Tawwaj and Siniz, 284, serve with Raḍī (327), but leave him for Baghdad and join Ibn Ra'iq, 405, in Baridī's force, u 24, in Naṣir al-d's, 91, he takes refuge with their leader Malham, 108; complains of Mu'izz al-d entering into desert without their leave, 112, a force of Qarmaḥans sent by him to help Rukn al-d, 117, mutiny and go to Saif al-d, 129, help Ibn Wajih to attack Basrah, 144, introduced into Oman, 213, take Damascus (357), 254n, go against Maghribis in Syria, 292, Mohammed b 'Alī b Shahuyah proclaims 'Adud al-d, 370, occupy Kufah, S 109; their six *sadah* (chieftains), *ibid*, their reputation does not survive their defeat (375) at Jamī'ain, S 110, Ibn Abī'l-Saj summoned against them, N 156
- Qarmīsīn —Taken by Sabuktakin, u 126, 138, S 9, annexed to Iraq, S 10, 129, battle between Qaratakin and Badr there, 139
- *Qarn al-Ayyūl. —Near Mausil, u 320.
- *Qarqīsīa —Occupied by Abu Tahir, 182, Hamdan goes there, u. 290, 291
- Qarrād b Ladīd —Disputes governorship of Baduraya with Yaghma, H 364, protects Muqallad's inheritance, 390, abandoned by Qurwash, 391, his followers seize Nahr Sabur, H 408, 420, with the 'Uqail, 425
- *Qaryat Ibrāhīm —Health resort, S 305
- *Qaryat al-Jauz —H 382
- *Qaryat al-Qāḍī —Near Bamm, H 381
- *Qaryat al-Riḥ —Village whither Yaquṭ retreated, 302.
- *Qāshān —u 6
- *Qashshān —u 368

- Qasim —Title of Hajjaj b Hurmuz, H 402.
- Qāsim b 'Alī b Qāsim Abū 'Alī —Muayyid al-d.'s envoy, S. 91, returns to Fakhr al-d., 96
- Qāsim b Dinār Abu'l-'Abbās —Minister of Kharaj, etc., in Fars (315), 157, sends money (316), 186, governor of Ahwaz, N 13
- Qāsim b Hasan al-Dā'i 'Alawī —Invades the Jabal, N 156
- Qāsim b Husam —Secretary to the prince Isḥaq son of Muqtadir, 220, quoted, 267
- Qāsim b Husain Mūsawī 'Alawī —Died (390), H 372
- Qāsim b Mahdar-Farrukh —Arrested by Ustadh-hurmuz, H 362; finance minister in Kirman, *ibid* (391), 376, captured by Tahir b Khalaf, 378, offered his vizierate, S 80, taken to Sijistan, 382, 384, remains with Tahir, 385, escapes and becomes marshal and vizier in Shiraz, 386
- Qāsim b Mohammed Karkhī Abū Mohammed —N 174
- Qāsim b Simā —Sent with Abu'l-Hajja against Husain b Hamdan, 15
- Qāsim b 'Ubaidallāh —Vizier of Mu'tadid, 238, governor of Fars for Muktafi, 18, his *qubbah*, u 289n, vizier, patron of Zajjaj, N 42, 43, 50, pupil of Zajjaj, 134, deputy of 'Ubaidallah ill-treats Ibn Abī 'Auf, 164
- Abu'l-Qāsim —Son of Abu'l-'Abbas Dabbi, H 451
- Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn al-'Ājiz —Administrator of Baghdad, H 389
- Abu'l-Qāsim 'Alawī —The *qādī* sent to Abu'l-Fawaris by Fakhr al-d., S 96
- Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn Bishr Āmidī —Satirist, N 185
- Abu'l-Qāsim Daljī —Favoured by 'Ala b Hasan, S 246, helps his downfall, 247, arrested, *ibid* (383)
- Abu'l-Qāsim b al-Faḍl b Ja'far —Marries Ibn Ra'iq's daughter, 384
- Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn Hakkār —H 412
- Abu'l-Qāsim —Brother of 'Imran b Shahin, deserts him (350), u 189.
- Abu'l-Qāsim Juhani —Quoted, N 129
- Abu'l-Qāsim Kharazī —*Qādī* (391), H 402
- Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn al-Mundhir —Shahid (390), H 348
- Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn al-Muttaḥib —Quoted, H 347
- Abu'l-Qāsim Raḍī' —Governor of Arrajan, S 154, arrested by 'Ala b Hasan, 160, decided Samsam al-d. to summon Kurds (388), 314, arrested, 315, killed, *ibid*
- Abu'l-Qāsim Sarawī —Quoted, N 206
- Abu'l-Qāsim Shirāzī —"Guarantees" Zuttī, S 180
- Abu'l-Qāsim al-Tawīl —Friend of Ustadh-hurmuz, beaten, H 383
- Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn 'Urwah —Disorganizes finance of Khuzistan, H 410
- Abu'l-Qāsim Wāsiṭ —Mu'izz al-d.'s death-bed confessor, u 231
- Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn Za'farān —S 110
- Abu'l-Qāsim al-Zahīr —H 423, at battle with Mazyad, sent to fetch back Khafajites, 425
- *al-Qasr —S 45, 282, 283, Muqallad made governor of (387), 294, H 388, 423, N 171
- *Qasr Faraj —On the bank of the Tigris, u 79, near Bustan Saimari, 183
- *Qasr Ibn Hubairah.—175, attacked by Qarmahans (316), 183, 367.

- *Qasr al-Jass by Samarra —ii 48 ; 380 , scene of battle between 'Aḏud al-d and Bakhtiyar, 380
- Qasrī —Slave of Hallaj, N 80
- Qassām —Native of Damascus, gets control, ii 401
- Banū Qatan —S 213
- Qaḥinah —Arab cavalry commander, ii 50
- Qaḥrānī of Basrah —Satirist, N 115
- Qātirmız —Clerk, deputy of Ibn al-Hawarī's son, 68
- Qaḥr al-Nada —D of Khumarawaiḥ marries Mu'taḏid, N 262
- Qattāl —Officer of Subkara, treacherous, 18 , taken prisoner, 19
- Qawām al-Dīn —Title of Baha al-d , H 418 (392).
- *Qazwīn —Under 'Alī b Muḡtadir, 33 , claimed by Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 45 , goes with Rayy, 51, etc , seized by Asfar, 161 , offered by Rukn al-d to Marzuban, ii 132, 227 , Dailemite agent there, N 154
- *Qibāb Humaid —Scene of battle between Tuzun and Mu'izz al-d , ii 50 , 77
- Qillī —Captain sent by Baha al-d to Sus, S 268
- Qillī Abu'l-Fawarīs —Defeats 'Alī b Mazyad (389), H 340 , officer sent for from Baghdad by Sabur, 365 , takes offence and retires, *ibid*, 366 , conciliates 'Amīd al-J , 438
- *Qinnasrīn —213, 408
- *Qir'ās —Wounds Muwaffaq, N 77
- Qirwāsh b Muḡallad b Musayyib Abu'l-Manī ' Mu'tamad al-daulah —rescued by his mother, S 300 , after Muḡallad's death allies himself with Qarrad, H 390 , reconciled with Hasan, 391 , defeats Khafajah, 392 , releases Nahrsaburi, 409 , arrests Ibn al 'Arudī, 409 , 420, 425, 444 , tries to avenge his clerks, 445 , goes to Iraq, 446
- *Qubbat Khālid —In Mosque of Kufah, N 245
- *Qubbah of Qāsim b 'Ubaidallāh —Appropriated by Abu Qurrah, ii 285
- Ibn Qudaidah Abū Ja'far —Manages Queen-mother's estates, N 101 , story of him, *ibid*
- Ibn Qudaidah Abu Sa'id —Quoted, 247 , his slave helps Baridī, 248 , accompanies Baridī to vizier, 273 , Khasibī's collector, 274
- Qūfā Mohammed b al-Humanī Abu'l-Hasan.—Hajib of Ibrahim Sabrī, H 404
- Qufs, The —353 , ii 249 , plunder a caravan, 250, 298 , invade Kırman, are defeated by 'Abid b 'Alī and sue for peace, etc , 299, 301 , in 'Aḏud al-d 's army, 368
- *Qūhistān —Soldiers from H , 349
- *Qūmis —212 , S 25
- Qūmisī —His words on 'Aḏud al-d 's death, S 76
- *Qumm —War ministers, 'Abbas b 'Amr and Husan b Hamdan, 15, 17, 51, 148 , ii 6
- Ibn Qūnus —Byzantine envoy, S 29
- Quraish —Their cemeteries honoured by 'Aḏud al-d , ii 407
- Qur'ān.—Difficulty of learning, N 178.

Qurawāhi.—Captain of "the men," *etc.*, from the ranks, sent to Basrah, 34

***Qurḍī**—23

***Qurqūb**—Battle there, S 79 (372)

Abū Qurrah Husain b Mohammed Qunnā'i—President of bureaux (359), 11 260, farms Wasit, is deputy of Abu'l-Faḍl in Baghdad, 260, his relations with Shurzad, *ibid*, fearing Abu'l-Faḍl he bribes Sabuktakin, 262, president of bureau, 263, takes title Ra'is, 264, gets Abu'l-Faraj dismissed and Abu'l-Faḍl re-appointed, *ibid*, quarrels with Abu'l-Faraj and has recourse to Sabuktakin, arrested, but released and returns to Wasit, resigning bureau, 266, restored to bureau, *ibid*, intrigues for restoration of Abu'l-Faḍl, thwarts Abu'l-Faraj at Wasit, 267; is instructed to arrest the latter, *ibid*, 284, recalled to Baghdad, 284, goes to Wasit where he is fined, 287, has recourse to Sabuktakin, 288, quarrels with Ibn Baqīyyah, *ibid*, fined, and killed under torture, 291, 294, 309, 366

Qushūri—See Ahmad b Mohammed

Qūṭb al-daulah—See 'Alī b Ja'far

Qūṭrabbull—192, 11 165, 168, water and air better there in Baghdad, 11 182, boundary of Mu'izz al-d's palace, *ibid*

Rabāh—Deserts Abu'l-Faḍa'il for 'Aziz, S 217

Rabāhī Camphor—N 144

Rabī'ah (Tribe)—Faction of in Basrah, 11 369, beaten, 370, allied with Yemen in Jahūyyah, 402

Rabīb al-daulah—See Abu'l-Mu'ammār

***Rādhānān**—193

Raḍī'—See Abu'l-Qasim

Raḍī Sharīf Mūsawī Abū'l-Hasan—Odes by him, S 202, 207, selected Hajjaj's poetry, H 404, pilgrim (389), H 342

al-Raḍī Billāh, son of Muqtadir Abū'l-'Abbās, Caliph—Given conduct of war in Egypt, 32, 38, 42, 142, 188, made governor of the West (318), 202, removed from vizier's palace in Mukharrim, 221, resents this, *ibid*, recommended for succession by Mu'nīs, 242, placed on the throne by Sajis and Hujaris, 290, his reign (322-329), 290-420, preaches in Mosque, 333, declines offer of Ibn Ra'iq to take over government, 335, accepts it, 350, accompanies Ibn Ra'iq to Wasit (325), 357, returns to Baghdad, 360, negotiates with Ibn Muqlah, whom he betrays, 386, 387, makes Bachkam "Prince of Princes," 393, death and character, 417, a drinking bowl of his, N 149, last caliph to do various things, 145

Abū Rafā'ah Ibn Kāmil—Deputy judge in Sawad of Baghdad satirized, N 52

Rāfi' b Husain—With the 'Uqail, H 425

Rāfi' b Mohammed b Maqn—Dissuades Muqallad from civil war, S 301, H 392, with the 'Uqail, H. 425

Rāfiḍīs—They expect concealed Imam, 181, the Furat family said to be of this sect, 184.

- *Rāfiqah —Hamdan entrenches himself there (355), n 255; surrendered to Sa'd al-d, S 214, 239
- Rāghib —Eunuch of Radī —324
- *Raḥbah —Entered by Abu Tahir (316), 182, who builds bridge there, 182, by Hamid b Nams, n 172, under Saif al-d, 174, 206, entered by Hamdan, 256, 289, 291, 390, taken by 'Aḏud al-d, 392, 401, S 138, under Bekjur, S 208, 239
- Ibn Razzādh Abu'l-Hasan. —His quarrel with Ibn Hudhud, H 340, arrested and released, *ibid*
- Ibn al-Rā'i —See Hasan b Bishr
- Raidān Saqlabī —Eunuch of Hakim urges execution of Arjuwan, S 230, 231
- Ra'ili —Gets control of Antioch, flies from Byzantines, n 257n
- Rā'iq, The Elder —Sent against Husam b Hamdan (203), 36, defeated and flies to Mu'nis, *ibid*
- Ibn Rā'iq Ibrāhīm —Brother of Mohammed, jointly prefect of police (317), 202, dismissed, *ibid*, reinstated (319), 211
- Ibn Rā'iq Mohammed Abū Bakr —Jointly with his brother prefect of police (317), 202, dismissed (318), 202, joint chamberlain, 211, seized money meant for vizier, 219, 225, makes for Ahwaz, 254, made governor of Basrah and deserts M b Yaqt, 256, employs Baridī, 274, seizes Ahwaz, 287, evacuates half Wasit for Yaqt, 302, quarrel between the two, 318, invites Bachkam and his Turks, 332, stops sending money to capital (324), 332, offers himself for emirate (324), 333, 343, his offer accepted, 350, his disputes with Baridī to 368, was partly successful, 372, goes to Basrah, *ibid*, defeated by Tahir the Jilite and escapes to Ahwaz, 374, goes thence to Wasit, *ibid*, departs for Baghdad, 379, betrayed by Ibn Muqatil, 422, flies from Bachkam to 'Ukbara, 440, is joined by Bachkamites in Syria (329), n 19, summoned by Muttaqi, 20, demands emirate in Baghdad, *ibid*, massacres Dailemites, 22, flies from Baridī to Mausil and is murdered by Nasir al-d, 25-27, with Kafur's followers, n 257n
- *Rāmḥurmuz —Subkara and Mu'nis meet there, 17, Mohammed b Yaqt goes there, 265, troops of Mardawij arrive there, 301, evacuated by Buwaihīd officer, 302, state prisoners interned there, n 111, 112, 113, 114, 246, 367, treasure stored there, S 80, 121, 253, 266, 326
- *Ramlah —Sold to the Ikshid by Ibn Ra'iq, 414, people migrate there from the frontier, n 203, attacked by Qarmatians, 254, Kafurids go thither, 257n, Ikshidids defeated there by 'Ubaidids, *ibid*, battle there between Egyptians and Alptakin, 385, Daghfal there, 402, battle, (1 Safar, 371) 403, S 222, taken by Mufarrīj, 235
- *Ramlān —Between 'Askar Mukram and Tustar, S 269
- Ransoms —N 135, see Saif al-daulah
- *Raqqah —Mu'nis sent thither, 116, again (316) against Abu Tahir, who departs, 182, Husam b Qasim sent there, 267, Muttaqi goes there (332), n 49, 55, dearth there, 203, Saif al-d removes

- its iron gates, *ibid* , taken by Hamdan, 255 , made domain by 'Aḏud al-d., 392, 404 , S 138 , under Bekjur, 208, 239.
- Raqqah Shammāsiyyah —n 21, 90 , N 70.
- *Ra's 'Ain —n 358
- Rasha' Abu'l-Hasan Khāldī—Secretary of Qarrad, H 364 , asks Hilal to intercede for him with Sabur, 365 , makes terms with Sabur, 366 , purchases 'Alī b 'Abdallah b 'Urwah, 448.
- al-Rashīd (Harun) —N 124
- al-Rāshid Billāh —Title of pretender Abu'l-Futuh, S. 236.
- Ibn Rāshid —See M b Husam
- *Rashidiyyah —235
- Rashīq al-Aisar —Takes Ibn Muqlah to Shiraz, 229
- Rashīq Nasīmī —Arranges to make Antioch tributary to Byzantines, ii. 212n (354), surrenders Tarsus, 214 , goes to Antioch, then Halab
- Rāsībī —25, 240
- Rass, The —Described, 400
- *Rayy —Placed under 'Alī b Muqtadir, 33 , invaded by Ibn Abī'l-Saj (304), 45 , under Wasif, 47 , under Akhu Su'luk Ahmad b 'Alī (307), 50 , under Wasif, 51 , put in charge of ruler of Khorasan (314), 149 , under Dailemites, 161 , under Washmagir, 278 ; seized by Rukn al-d , ii 7 , evacuated, 100 , attacked by Ibn Qaratakin, 116 , by force from Khorasan, 159, 218, 222 ; Khorasanite raiders there, 213, 230, 233, 274, 303, 333, 334, 350 , placed under Rustam b Fakhr al-d , S 312 , H 342, 438 , N 211.
- Abu'l-Rayyān —See Hamīd b Mohammed
- Rāzī 'Alawī —Son-in-law of 'Ala b Hasan, S 247
- Razmān b Zarizād —At Muwaffaq's court, H 358, 359.
- Readings of the Qur'an, Seven —N 178
- Rebeck —Ignorance about, N 192
- Red ink —Used by Byzantine emperors in deeds, ii 213
- *Rēgīstān —Place near Bukhara, ii 103.
- Representative System —N 57.
- Resurrection —Belief in, N 174.
- Retaliation —H 340
- Righfir, Prince of Numair —S 179
- Ibn Abī'l-Riyāh Bālūsī —Escapes from battle, ii. 300
- Rikābsalār —Office, H 435 ; see Mansur b Tas
- Riots —In Baghdad (307), 74 , (361), ii 305, 306, 308 , H 341, 387
- Rivercraft , names of vessels used on the Tigris
- Harrāqah* (rowed, Tabari iii 1540 ; used for conveying women, Faraj i 151), 3
- Hudaidī* (or *hadīdī*) a new name for a *zauraq* in (251) Tabari iii 1626, 17 , used by Caliph, S 123 , could be lived in for some days, ii 25 , i 210, 222, 370, 414 , ii 90, 91, 327, 344
- Muraqqa'ah* (not always used in this sense), 407 , ii 327 , H. 399, 456 , contrast, N 104
- Khariyyah* (skiff), Faraj ii 122 , liable to be overturned.
- Sumariyyah* (contained two boatmen, Tabari iii. 1764, 14), 175
- 376, 378 ; ii 21, 46

- Sumāriyyah* (probably the same as last), S 60, 62, 146, 168
Shadhā'ah, collective *shadhā* (a large vessel, Tabarī in 2095); tarred, 372, 8, 176, 219, 235, 11 217, 301 (for the sea), 356, 370
Shāshī, 302
Tarrādah, a barge towed with ropes, N 206
Tauf (plural *Atwāf*), raft, 302
Tayyār (rendered *barge*), used for travelling from one part of the city to another, 176, 235, 405, 11 144, 244, 317, and often
Zabzab could contain a compartment (*dast*) and a throne, S 106, faster than a *hudaiddī*, 11 327, used for archers, 11 92, 1 335, 370, 373, 11 46, 144, 169, 244, see also, S 240
Zauraq used for conveying stores, 11 46, under 20 *zauraq* hold 1,000 men and women, 11 177, closed *zauraq* for prisoners, 1 261, 179, 183, 267, 11 205, 369, N 49
Zulāl suitable for long voyage, Faraj, 11 20, with curtains, *ibid*, 35
Ibn Rīzq —Christian clerk, Hamdan lodged in his palace, 11 256
Ibn Rīzq Allāh —Looks after captives, N 33
Robbers —Obtain licence from government, 11 51
Robes of Honour —Emir's white, 11 82, see 11 342, seven, S 84, 99; described, 154
Robe of Reconciliation —11 79, of a *nadīm*, 11 161
Rolls, Master of the —Office of *qadī*, N 119
Romanus —Son of Ward, 11 396, S 112
Roses —Feasts of, N 146, 147
Rose Gardens —*Bustan al-Ward*, of 'Abbas b Hasan, 5
Rubā'īyyah of Sufis —N 54
*Rūdhān Road —H 384
*Rūdhbār —Scene of battle between Rukn al-d and Ibn Qaratakin (340), 11 140
Ruhailah bint Musayyib —Wife of Ja'far b 'Alī b Maqn reconciles Muqallad and 'Alī, S 301
Rukn al-daulah Hasan b Buwaihī Abū 'Alī —First in service of Makan b Kākī, 275, goes to Kazarun and defeats an army sent by Yaqut, 281, hostage with Mardawīj, escapes after his death, 315, comes to Wasit, 411, when Washmagir was occupied with Ibn Muhtaj seizes Rayy, 11 4, 5, 8, marries Hasan b Fairuzan's daughter, 11 8, receives title Rukn al-d (334), 85, attacked by Ibn Muhtaj (332), 100, evacuates Rayy, re-enters it and occupies, *ibid*, Jabal, 108 (335), invested with government of Khorasan, 117 (337), *amīr al-umara* (338), 120, defeats Arab and Turkish mutineers, 129, enters Hamadhan, *ibid*; at Shiraz after 'Imad al-d's death, 137, 138, his dream, 142, defends Rayy from Tabrak against Ibn Muhtaj (342), 154, accepts peace proposals against advice, 155, defeats Washmagir and drives him from Tabaristan and Jurjan, *ibid*, makes peace with Marzuban and allies himself to him, 156, secures for Ibn Muhtaj governorship of Khorasan, 156, receives Ibn Muhtaj after his defeat and takes him to Jurjan, 158, Khushbah to him

- in Meccah and Hijaz, 158, makes peace with Khorasan, 161; takes Sariyah, 190, enters Jurjan, 191, harbours Ibrahim b Marzuban (355), 218, had married Marzuban b Mohammed's daughter, *ibid*, admits Khorasanite raiders, 222, is defeated by them, 225, his stratagem for rousing his followers, 226, attacked by coalition, 233 (356), survives his contemporary Kings, 240, 259, his weakness, 279, Bakhtiyar appeals to him (363), 330, takes Marzuban's side against 'Adud al-d, 347 (364), gives a fierce answer to 'Adud al-d's messenger, 350, meets 'Adud al-d at Ispahan (365) after debate, u 363, S 98, hostage with Mardawij, N 157
- Ibn Rundaq —See Faris
- *Rusāfah —Queen-mother's tomb there, 193, 260, iron doors removed thence for Mu'izz al-d's palace, u 183, 'Alī b Mazyad retires thither, S 304, judge there, H 272
- Rusāfi —Name of material, S 123
- Russians —Their attack on Bardha'ah, u 62, foll, Basil and Constantine apply for aid to them, S 116 (375)
- Rustabāsh —Deserts from Aḥmad b Buwaihī to Baridī, u 37, conspires against Abu'l-Qasim Baridī, 61, killed, *ibid*
- Rustam b Aḥmad Abu'l-Ḥasan —Clerk to Abu Ja'far Hajjaj, S. 73, H 401
- Rustam b Fakhr al-d Abu Talīb —Sends envoy to Qadir (388), S. 311
- Ibn Rustam Aḥmad b Mohammed Abū 'Alī —Farms revenue of Ispahan for Ḥamid (306), 60, 150, sends money, 186, hated 'Alī b Buwaihī, 279, dies, *ibid*, death announced, 271, his castle at Ispahan, 312, 313 (story illustrating his dislike of delators, Kalimah Mukhtarah, Jawa'ib Press, 1302, p. 36)
- Rustāq, The —u 285
- Rustāqīyyah —Sect? tribe? H 447
- Ruwain —Retainer of Ibn al-'Amīd I helps to win battle of Khan Lanjan, u 160, chamberlain of Ibn al-'Amīd, 224; wounded, defends his palace against Khorasanites, 225, related to Shirzad, dies (358), 259
- *Rūzah —148
- Rūzbah —Jewish governor of Siraf, S 150
- Rūzbahān b Wandādkhūshīd, The Dailemite —Originally in employ of Musa Fayadhah, u 162, farms Sawad (336), 114; sent to help Rukn al-d, 117, 118, keeps loyal to Sabuktakin, causes Muḥallabī to lose battle against 'Imran (379), 129-131; rebels (345), 162, is defeated and captured, 163, brought to Baghdad, 165; imprisoned in Sarat, *ibid*, drowned, 166
- Sa'adah —Officer of Samsam al-d, S 246, 256, 260
- *Sabābijah —Name of place in Basrah, u 246.
- *Sābāt —H 420
- *al-Sabī' —Outside Kufah, H 425
- Ibn al-Sābi' —Cited, u 274n; see Ibrahim, Hūlāl
- Ibn Sabr Mohammed b 'Abdallāh Abū Bakr —Qazī of Baghdad from Mukharrim up, u 400, quoted, N 30.

- Sabuk**.—Freedman of Ibn Abi'l-Saj, helps Ibn Abi'l-Saj to defeat Mu'nis, 48; seizes Adharbaijan (307), 50, defeats officer sent against him, and is invested with province, 50, his death (310), 83
- Sabuk Mufliḥi**.—Freedman of Mufliḥ, governor of Basrah (311), 105, killed, *ibid*.
- Sabuktakin 'Ajami**.—Guards Mausil, 11 204, captured by Nasir al-d, 205, released, 207, joins pretender of (357), 247, defender of Euphrates route, 248, deserts Mohammed b Mustakfi when he learns that he is an 'Abbasid, 248
- Sabuktakin**.—Chamberlain of Mu'izz al-d sent to Rayy to help Rukn al-d (337), 11 117, enters Qarmisin, 126, mutiny in his army, 129, fuller account of expedition, 138, foil, sent against Kurds to Hulwan, 156, attacks Shahrazur, but vainly, 158, sent from Wasit to defend Baghdad against Nasir al-d (345) 162, pursues Nasir al-d's troops vainly, 165, left in Mausil by Mu'izz al-d, 170, remains in Mausil then retires to Baghdad (348), 174, 175, reconciled to Muhallabi, 182, leads expedition to Mausil, 204 (355), left in Wasit (355), 218, returns to Baghdad, 232, declines to lead expedition to Rayy, 234 (356), his fief wanted by Bakhtiyar, 234, takes offence, 235, 256, Shirzad plans assault on him, 258, forbids murder of Shirzad, *ibid*, is bribed by Abu Qurrah, 262, defends him, 265, loyalty sworn to him by Turks and Dailemites, 282, Abu'l-Faḍl relies on him, 284, harbours Abu'l-Faraj, 286; his hostility to Abu'l-Faḍl, 292, asked by Bakhtiyar to take part in Jihad, 304, 305, Dailemites plan attack on him, 306, which fails, his hostility to Abu'l-Faḍl, 309, approached to effect his dismissal, 310, his reason for approving Ibn Baqiyyah, 311, Ibn Baqiyyah tries to reconcile him and Bakhtiyar, 314, goes with latter to Mausil (363), 317, plots with Abu Taghlib against him, 318, but has not the heart to carry it out, 318, returns to Mausil, 319, 320, Bakhtiyar and Ibn Baqiyyah plot against him, 323, his fief in Ahwaz seized, 325, defeats Bakhtiyar's plot and offers emirate to Abu Isḥaq, 326, takes palace, 327, offers Bakhtiyar terms which are rejected, 334, dies at Dair 'Aqul, *ibid* (beginning of 364), 355
- Ibn al-Sābūnī** of Mausil, Abu'l-Faḍl.—Rasha's envoy to Sabur (390), H 365
- ***Sābūniyyah**.—Village near Kufah, H 426
- ***Sābūr**, Country of.—S 324, H 429, 431
- ***Sābūr**.—District of Fars where Habashi ended his days, 11 246
- Sābūr b Ardashīr**.—Managed for Sharaf al-d at Ahwaz (375), S 123, minister in Baghdad (379), 137, hides, *ibid*, is pardoned, *ibid*; vizier, 181 (380), arrested (381), 187, joint vizier, 246, sends 'Ubaidallah b Faḍl to Ahwaz, 249, his palace pillaged by Dailemites, 250, hides, 251, vizier again, 252, sent to Wasit to raise money, 254, flies to Marsh, 255, restored to vizierate for a brief period (386), 274, visits Abu 'Alī Ibn Isma'il, 308, returns to 'Wasit, *ibid*, imposes tithe on silks and cotton goods, H 336, his palace in Daizaj Street, *ibid*, attends Sharif's funeral and

- places embargo on his goods, 348; offended by Rasha Khalidi, 364, leads army to Farisiyyah, 365 (390), is compelled to retreat, *ibid*, treats Muwaffaq's relations kindly and is confirmed in appointment, 371, his palace in Da'izaj Street attacked, 372, 374, flies to Marsh, 388, goes to Shiraz, 399, "guarantees" some eminent men and returns to Baghdad, 402, at Wasit, 410, vainly attempts certain arrests, 411, escapes to Marshes, 413, date (392), 418
- Sābūr, The Eunuch—Arrests Ishaq b Isma'il Nubakhti, 271; and others, 272, protects al-Faḍl b Ja'far, 287, see F 1 60
- Sābūr b Kardūyah—Fails to bring back Turks, S 108, persuades Abu'l-Husain to resist Sharaf al-d, 121, follows him to Ispahan, 122
- *Sābūr Khwāst—Capital of Badr b Hasanawaihi, S 291, H 454
- Sābūr "of the Shoulders"—N 271
- Ibn Sābūr, The Collector—See Abu'l-'Abbas Ibn Sabur.
- Sābusī Ibn Yakyā Abu'l-Hasan—Reconciles Mohammed b 'Umar with Ibn Isma'il, S 307, 309
- Sa'd b 'Abd al-Rahmān Ispāhānī Abu'l-Qāsim—Clerk of Habashi, N 183
- Sa'd—Slave of Ishaq b Ibrahim, N 208
- Sa'd b Mohammed Abu'l-Qāsim—Chamberlain of 'Aḍud al-d leads van to Takrit (367), u 380, defeats Ibrahim b Isma'il, *ibid*; executes Bakhtiyar, 381, sent against fortress Sha'banī, 393; to help Muayyid al-d, S 28 corresponds with governor of Mausil, 83, attacks Bad, 84, 85, is defeated, 85, flies to Takrit, *ibid*, joins Ziyar, 86, tries to assassinate Bad, 87, 129, death (377), 142, 143
- Sa'd Sa'dī—Governor of Raqqah, S 239
- Abu Sa'd—Son of Baha al-d died (390), H 364
- Abu Sa'd Ibn al-Faḍl—See Mohammed b Isma'il
- Abu Sa'd Firōzābādī—Deputy to 'Abd al-'Aziz b Yusuf, S 103
- Abu Sa'd Ibn al-Khayyāt—Dismissed from diwan insha by Baha al-d., S 153
- Sa'd al-daulah, son of Saif al-d—Rebuilt Murshid's palace, u 125; sent army against Salamah in Diyar Muḍar, 392, becomes tributary to 'Aḍud al-d, 392, 401, requested to attack Bad, S 86, his death, 208, his liberality, 211, defeats Bakjur, violates promise, 215, dies of colic at Halab, 216 (381).
- Ibn Sa'dan—See Husain b 'Abdallah b Sa'dan
- Sadaqah b 'Alī Muammal—Deputy qadī of Nisibin, H 394
- Sadhaq, Persian Festival, 310
- *Sādinjan—S 316
- Saffron—Plantation in Hamadhan, S 19
- Sāfi—Chamberlain of Abu'l-Faḍl the vizier, u 305, sets fire to Karkh, 308
- Sāfi of Basrah Abu'l-'Alā—Officer of Muqtadir, 234, 236
- Sāfi Huramī—Brings Muqtadir to the palace and prevents his being superseded on the way, 3, 4, arrests Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 8 gets Mohammed b Dawud arrested, 9, N. 139.

- Sāfi**, The Treasurer —Hujari official spared, 358.
Sāfi —One of the Saji, N 95
Sāfi —Retainer of Tuzun, prefect of police in Baghdad (332), u 48, his chamberlain, 79, defeated by Ispahdost and Samari, 92
Sāfiri b Mohammed Abu 'Isā —Secretary of Badr b Hasanawaihi, arrests Ibn Hamulah and then escapes from Rayy, S 299
***Sāfiyah** —Retreat of 'Alī b 'Isa, 221, dismissed thither, 325; H. 419
Safiyy Amīr al-Mu'minin —Title of Baha al-d, H 418 (392)
Safiyyah —Daughter of 'Abd al-Samad, quoted, S. 148
Sāhib title —Given to Husain Farrash, S 166
Sāhibi Coinage —H 254
Sahl b Bardisht —Controller of Army Bureau, u 121
Sahl b Bishr —Secretary of Bukhtakin Azadhruyah, u 262, demands to "guarantee" Abu Qurrah, 288, negotiates between 'Imran and Bakhtiyar, 299, arrested, 325, farms Ahwaz for 'Aḍud al-d, 347, joins raid of Ibn Baqīyyah, *ibid*, arrested and killed, 356, 357, in a plot against Ibn Baqīyyah devised by Bakhtiyar
Sahl b. Hāshim —Secretary of Nasir al-d, 324, bribes the younger Ibn Muqlah, 326
Sahl b Nazir —Baridi's collector, 349, Bachkam tortures him, 379
Abu Sahl al-'Arīd —N 106, at Mu'izz al-d's court
Abu Sahl —See Dīzuyah
Abu Sahl —Vizier of Mardawī, scourged by him, u. 145
Ibn Sahl Dauraqī Abu 'Alī —President of Sawad Bureau (390), H 372
Sahlān b al Faraj —Summoned by Ibn Isma'il to mediate with his brother, S 321
Sahlān b Musāfir —Provincial governor in Jabal, u 270, quarrels with Hasanawaihi, 271, 274, leader of Fakhr al-d's army, 364, Bakhtiyar applies to him, *ibid*, given title 'Ismat al-d, 364, does not dare to display his honours, 365
Ibn Sahlūyah —See Hasan b M
Abu'l-Sā'ib —See 'Utbah b 'Ubaidallah
Sa'id —Doubted tales of Barmecides, N 10
al-Sa'id —See Abu Tahir Subashi
Sa'id b 'Amr b Sanjalā Abu'l-Hasan —See Sanjala
Sa'id b al-Dabbī Abu'l-Qāsim —Meets Abu Sa'id, H 455
Sa'id b Hārūn of Sīrāf —N 58
Sa'id b Hasan Abu'l-Qāsim —Qarmatian leader, 33, brother of Abu Tahir, u 56
Sa'id b Ibrahim Tustari —His employment by Furat offends Ibn Muqlah, 52, arrested, 58, dependent of Ibn al-Furat, 128
Sa'id b 'Isā Abū Nasr —In charge of bureau of Dailemites, H 442
Sa'id b Makhlad —Byzantine envoys lodged in his palace, 53, afterwards palace of Ibn Shīzad, N 70, N 12, in Darb al-Raihan, S 48, occupied by Asfar b Karduyah, *ibid*, his death foretold to Isma'il b Bulbul, N 263
Sa'id b. Nasr Abu'l-Hasān —Head of private bureau, H 442
Sa'id b. Thābit Abu'l-'Alā, The Christian —Partner of Ibn Asad, u 54, deputy of Muhallabi, 146, his remonstrance with Muhallabi, *ibid*, revenue minister in Mausil, 204, captured by Nasir al-d.

- 205 ; deputy for Abu'l-Faḍl, 243 , arrests 'Alawid conspirators, 247 , arrested but not executed, 366 , released, 374 ; N. 40
- Abu Sa'id Bālūsī —Revolts against Buwaihī, 11 298
- Abu Sa'id —Qarmāṭian leader, corresponds with 'Alī b 'Isa, 109.
- Ibn Abī Sa'id Abū Bakr —Quoted (as a contemporary), 11 146 , secretary, 176 (348)
- Saidāwī —Robber captured, S 12
- Saif al-daulah 'Alī b Hamdān —At Wasit, 328 , sent by Nasir al-d to meet the flying Muttaqī, 11 27 (330) , defeats Baridī and takes Baghdad, 29 , story of him there, 239n , receives title Saif al-daulah, 30 , goes to Wasit, *ibid* , his fortunes there (331), 38 , driven thence by Turks, 40 , defeated by Tuzun near Takrit and again at Harba (332), 48, 49 , goes to Raqqah, *ibid* lets M. b. Yanal be murdered, 55 , raids Byzantine territory (339) 125 , is trapped and defeated, *ibid* , visited by Daisam (342), 151, 156 , helps him, 161 , protects Nasir al-d when flying from Mu'izz al-d (347), 171 , made governor of Mausil, Diyar Rab'ah and Raḥbah (348), 174 , his great raid of (349), 180 , prayed for in Tarsus, 190 , driven from Halab, 192 (351) , has a paralytic stroke and fit, 199 (351) , relieves Massisah, 200 , sends iron to Hajar, 203 , his wife daughter of Sa'id b Hamdan, 209 , releases patrician in Mayyafariqin, 211 , ransoms 2,000 prisoners (354), 213n, 214 , defeats Ibn al-Ahwazī and Dızbar, 214, 215 , ransoms his cousin, etc, 220 , death (356), 239 , his veterans under 'Aḍud al-d , 300 , story about him, N 53 , defeats Banu Kilab, 55 , poem by Babbagha in his honour, 55, 59 , liked to be asked to pardon, 72 , declines to ransom Abu Firas, 111 , verses by him, 134 , ransoms captives, N 136 , official letters thereon, 251 (355) , poem addressed to him, 160 , with Babbagha, 237, 259
- Saighun —Bachkamite officer goes to Mausil, 11 19
- *Saīḥan —Canal in Basrah, N 39
- *Saimarah —193
- Saimarī —His epitaph on 'Aḍud al-d , S 75
- Saimarī —See Aḥmad b Sayyar.
- Saimarī Mohammed b Aḥmad Abu Ja'far —Secretary of Tahir the Jilte, captured by 'Alī b Buwaihī, but released, 346 , dependent of Dīlan, 382 , governor of Sus, 383 , besieged there by Baridī, 411 , escapes with Mu'izz al-d from Tuzun (332), 11 51 , at dethronement of Mustakfi, 86 , at river battle, 91 , routs Safi, 92 , minister, 96 , escorts 'Alī b 'Isa to Mu'izz al-d , 106 , is sent by Mu'izz al-d to help Nasir al-d , 109 , regrets that he was not treacherous, 110 (*cf* 179) , takes Mismaran, 112 , attacks 'Imran b Shahūn, 120 , his death (339), 123 , with Mu'izz al-d , N. 53 , turns palace of Ibn Shīrḍad into a garden, 70 , demands improper dues in Basrah, 86, 163.
- [Sā] Abu'l- —(Tab 11 1656 , invested with Ma'awin of Saqy al-Furat; 1658 (252), sent by Wasif to Makkah, (254), 1687, made governor; of Diyar Mudar, Qinnasrīn and 'Awasm]

- Ibn Abi'l-Saj Yūsuf b Dēwadādh Abu'l-Qāsim.**—Governor of Armenia and Adharbaijan (296), 16, revolts (304) after fall of 'Alī b. 'Isa, 45, foll; defeats Khaqānī, 46, evacuates Rayy, 47, defeats Mu'nis at Sarat, 47; afterwards defeated at Ardabil and brought in triumph to Baghdad (307), 50, Furat charged with abetting his rebellion, 64, released and made minister of Rayy, etc (310), 83, departed thither, *ibid.*, charged with keeping back revenue of Armenia and Adharbaijan, 116, seduced from allegiance (according to Ibn al-Furat) by Nasr, *ibid.*, put in charge of all eastern provinces, 147, comes to Wasit, 148, discovers Mohammed b Khalaf's plot against him (315), 166, foll, defeated and captured by Abu Tahir, 174, executed by order of Abu Tahir (315), 178, his fear of Dailemites, N 156, [first mentioned Tabarī in 1783 (255)]
- Sājī Retainers**—Go with Mu'nis to Raqqah, 117, promised equality with Hujaris, and in consequence of disappointment join with Qahir, 261-264, sent against Qahir by Ibn Muqlah, 286, with Yaqut, 297, offended by Harun b Gharīb's proposals, 306, pitch their tents at palace gate, 319, swore to assist Badr Kharshani, 333, corps destroyed by Ibn Ra'iq at Wasit (324), 351
- Salāmah**—Offends Umm Musa, 40, chamberlain of 'Alī b 'Isa, brings money from him to Baghdad, 146
- Salāmah Barqa'idi**—Hamdanid officer, envoy to 'Aḏud al-d, 11 391, governor of Diyar Mudar, 392
- Salāmah Rashīqī**—Deputy for Bekjur at Raqqah, S 209, obtains promise of safety which is violated, 214, 215
- Salāmah Tūlūnī Abu'l-Qāsim**—Sent to fetch 'Alī b 'Isa (314), 149, brings money from Muqtadir to Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 173, chamberlain of Qahir (324), 266, 268, 272, mediates for Barīdī, 273, 285, 287, chamberlain to Muttaqī (329), 11 3, made chief of Bachkamite Turks (329), 13, enters Baghdad, 14, shows himself, 17, N 137
- *Salamiyyah.**—Abu'l-Ma'ālī goes there, 11 256n
- Sālār**—Title of Marzuban b Mohammed, 11 115, 161, 177.
- Sālār b Bā'Abdallāh Sūkh**—Suspected of deserting Bakhtiyār for 'Aḏud al-d, 11 367, 368, deserts, 368, raises army for Sharaf al-d, S 128
- Sālār b Bakhtiyār**—His name to be used to protect Shirzad's estates, 11 259, marries Bakhtiyār's daughter, 282
- Sālār**—Son of Washmagīr, hostage to Ibn Muḥtaj rescued by Hasan b Fairuzan, 11 7, 8
- Ibn Abi'l-Salāsīl**—Minister of estates in Ahwaz (315), 157, arrested, 158, (Abu'l-Salāsīl was of Wasit, Tabarī, 11 1627)
- Sālāh b 'Abdallāh Abū Sa'd**—Envoy for Fakhr al-d to Khorasan, S 99
- Sālāh b. 'Alī Rūdhbārī**—Displaces Abu'l-Hasan Maghribī, S. 219.
- Sālāh Khurasī**—Called owner of the prayer-carpet, 16n.
- Sālāh b. Wasīf**—Compared to Shirzad, 11 258
- Ibn Sālāhān**—Se Mohammed b Hasan
- Sālum**—S 24

- Sālim b. Ja'far Kutāmi Abū Tammām.**—Commands force for Ibn 'Ammar against Manjutakin, S 223, defeats him, *ibid*, spares his life, treats Damascus well, 224, expelled, 225, arrested in Ramlah, 226
- ***al-Saliq**—Canal in the Marsh, S 205, Sabur flies thither (386), 277, H 455
- ***Salmās**—Reached by Husam b. Sa'id b. Hamdan (332), u 65, 136; taken by Daisam (344), 161, re-taken by Marzuban, *ibid*.
- Sam'āni Abū Ja'far**—The qadī, quoted, u 400n, H 394.
- Sāmāni Turks**—u 360
- Sāmānids**—H 343, their supposed good government, H 374.
- Samarqand**—Nuḥ flies thither routed, u 102
- Sāmarrā**—u 258, banishment thither, 287, N 126, 266
- Sāmarrā Road**—193, palaces there destroyed for Mu'izz al-d, u. 183.
- Sāmarri (al-)**—Missionary of Hallaj, 76, arrested, 79
- ***Samiram**, fortress u 32
- ***Samirān in Tarm**—Asfar b. Shirawān attacked there, 275, Marzuban sent thither, by Rukn al-d, u 115 (337), 133, 148, 180
- Samsām al-daulah Marzubān Abū Kālījān**, son of 'Adud al-d—u, 397, removes mill-tax, S 71, his accession, 77 (372), arrests his brothers, 79, proclaimed in Oman, 100, attempt to dethrone him, 104, arrested, *ibid*, 106, covenants with Sharaf al-d, 125, sqq, weakened, 128, surrendered to Sharaf al-d, 130, nearly executed, 132, confined in Fars, 134, blinded, 149; released, 160 (379), defeats Baha al-d and keeps Fars and Arrajan, 184, arrests 'Ala b. Hasan, 247, releases him, *ibid*, defeated at Tall Ta'us, 255, flies to Ahwaz, 260, Arrajan, *ibid*, Shiraz, *ibid*, orders all Turks to be killed, 264, solicits Muhaddhib al-d, 265, events which lead to his death, 311, his plan for clearing Dailemite register, 312, attacked by Shah-froz, 314, plundered by his Kuidish escort, *ibid* (388); killed at Dudaman, *ibid*, appears in a dream, H. 358, his astrologer, 359, supplied by Farrukhan, 415, releases Ward, S 15
- ***Samsamiyyah**—H 359
- Ibn Sam'un**—Christian clerk in Bardha'ah, his advice rejected, u 62
- Ibn al-Samsār**—Name for 'Ubaidallah b. Husam, the qadī
- Sanad al-daulah**—See *Habashi*
- Ibn Sanbar Abū Mohammed**—Called Sanbar b. al-Hasan b. Sanbar, leads Qarmatian cavalry (316), 183, u 55, chief of the seven viziers, 56, brings back Black Stone, 127
- Sanctuary**—In Mashhad 'Alī, S 214
- Sanglū**—Officer of Alparslan, S 51
- ***Sanir**, Mount—u 256n
- Ibn Sanjalā Sa'id b. 'Amr Abu'l-Hasan**—Deputy of the younger Ibn Muqlah, 190, secretary of Radī, 387, 324, hides after Radī's death, 417, shows himself under Kurankij, u 18, arrested by Qarariti, *ibid*; released, 25, deputy of Ruzbahan, 114; private secretary to caliph (350), 184
- al-Saqr b. Mohammed**—Clerk of Ibn al-Furat, 15; friend of 'Alī b. 'Isa, 71

- Ibn al-Saqr**.—Christian clerk of Marzuban, joins Daisam, *ii* 136; his minister, 148
- Saqy al-Furāt**.—Imperial not vizier's province, 271; *ii* 240, robber there, S 12, S 305, 307, most of it the estate of M b 'Umar 'Alawi, H 445
- Sārah**.—Daughter of Abu 'Abdallah Baridī marries Bachkam, 410, *ii* 52
- Sarāhang b Siyāhjuk**.—The Jilte, S 196
- ***Sarāt** in Adharbaijan.—Ibn Abī'l-Saj defeats Mu'nīs here (305), 47
- ***Sarāt**, near Baghdad.—Ruzbahan imprisoned there, *ii* 165, Abu'l-Fadl's palace in it, 405, H 419, N 134
- Abu'l-Sarāyā**.—Son of Hamdan b Nasir al-d escapes when his father was arrested to 'Aḏud al-d, *ii* 380
- Sarifūnī Abu Ghālib**.—See Mohammed b Aḥmad
- ***Sāriyāh**.—Ceded by Washmagir to Makan, *ii* 4, 5, Hasan b Fairuzan there, 7, entered by Rukn al-d (351), 190
- Sariyy b Aḥmad al-Raffa**.—Quoted, N 258
- Sarkhāb b Ballūs**.—Governor of Jurjan for Mardawij, 276
- Ibn Sarkhāb**.—Vice-chamberlain of Ibn Ra'iq, messenger to Bachkam, 395
- ***Sarmāj**.—Fortress of Hasanawaihi b Husain, *ii* 412, Bakhtiyar b Hasanawaihi there, 415, stormed by 'Aḏud al-d, 416; S 10
- al-Sarrāj Abu'l-Hasan Ibn 'Alī**.—Qaḏī, in Ahwaz, N 164
- Ibn al-Sarrāj**.—See Ibrahim b Yusuf
- ***Sarsar**.—263, H 421
- ***Sartūj**.—Taken by Byzantines (341), *ii* 143, declines to receive Abu'l-Ma'ali, 254
- ***Sarwistan of Kirman**.—H 355, 380
- Satire Feared**.—H 447
- Saturn's slave**.—Abu'l-Qāsim, his epitaph on 'Aḏud al-d, S 75, N. 269
- Sausan**.—The chamberlain, his enmity to 'Alī b 'Isa bought off by Ibn al-Furat, 8, gets Mohammed b Dawud arrested, 9, conspires against Ibn al-Furat and is arrested and executed, 12.
- Sausan**.—Servant of Ibn al-Jassas, informs about Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 8
- ***Sawād**.—Allocation of, *ii* 96, 98, 248
- ***Sawād of Ahwāz**.—*ii* 328
- ***Sāwah**.—51, 148, H 450
- al-Sayyād al-Hāshimī Abū Tāhb**.—Drowned, H. 448
- Banu Sayyār**.—Clan of Shaiban, H 402
- Ibn Sayyār**.—Qaḏī, of E bank (256), *ii* 240n, cashiered (359), died (368), *ibid*
- Sayyid**.—Title given to Abu Tahir by his followers, 174
- Sayyidah**.—The mother of Majd al-d consults Badr b Hasanawaihi, S 290, see also Shaghab
- Sea**.—Level of falls, *ii* 167 (346)
- Sea-craft**.—*Shālandī*, *ii* 211
- Seals**.—Of prophet and caliph, 290; S 126
- Secret Service**.—*ii* 235, S 63
- Sects**.—Transmigrationists, *ii* 147.

- Seljuqs.—Their virtues, S 52, their wealth greater than that of the Buwaihids, 128, 138
- Shābā b Awandā—Killed at Bagarma, H 421
- *Sha'bānī—Fortress of Abu Taghlib stormed by 'Adud al-d, 392.
- *Shabarzān—258
- *Shāburkhwāst—Between Sus and Rayy, 317, cf Saburkhwast.
- Shābushtī—Chamberlain of Mardawij, 301, sent to Ahwaz, *ibid*, chamberlain of Washmagir, 316, 401, entrusted with torture of Nasr b Harun, S 81 (372)
- Shādhi b Mohammed Abū 'Isa—Agent of Badr b Hasanawaihi, H 452.
- *Shadhinjan—Seat of the Kurd Ibn Abi Shauk, ii 155, see also Sadinjan
- Shādhinjānī—Horsemen, H 423
- Shādhmaroz—Mother-in-law of Ibrahim b Khafif, political go-between, 262
- Shafi' Lu'lu'—Postmaster and overseer in Baghdad, 24, in conflict with Furat, 52, 62, 64, 92, present at Hamid's trial, 101, unearths Hamid's hoards at Wasit, 102, given charge of 'Alī b 'Isa, 111, 112, of Furat, 127, 225, his estates confiscated, 295
- Shafi' Muqtadir—Sent to arrest Furat, etc, 57, employed to quiet rioters, 74, subscribes to 'Alī b 'Isa's fine, 113, Furat plans his arrest, 117, intercedes for Ibn Muqlah, 140, 183
- Shāfi'i.—Friend of 'Alī b 'Isa, N 54, clerk of 'Alī b 'Isa, N 225.
- Shāfi'i—Chief of the Shī'ah, arrested, ii, 86
- *Shāfi'i or Sāfi'i—Place near Kalwadha, ii 182, S 132, 137
- Shāfi'i School—First Shafi'i qadī 'l-quḍat, see 'Utbah, ii 184
- Shaghab—Mother of Muqtadir, called the Sayyidah, the Queen-mother, gets 'Alī b 'Isa dismissed, 40, pleads for Hamid, 97, and for Nasr, 117, favours Khasibi for vizierate, 143, orders release of Ibn Shirzad, 164, subscribes half a million dinars against Qarmanians (315), 181, detects false charge against 'Alī b 'Isa, 187, hoards in her tomb at Rusafah, 194, treats deposed Qahir with kindness, 226 examined and tortured by Qahir, 243, dies in house of 'Alī b Yalbag, 260, warns Muqtadir against killing Hallaj, N 83, story of a *waqf* deed, N 119, her mud-pie, N. 142
- Shāhfirōz b Bakhtiyār Abū Nasr—Escapes prison, S 312, his apothegm at sight of Samsam al-d's head, 315, escapes to Dailemite country, 317, pursued by Muwaffaq, H 347, collects troops and defeats Ustadhurmuz, 349, in Darfadh, 355, flies to Sarwistan and Darzin, 355, defeated, 356, killed, *ibid*, buried in Darzin, 360
- Shāhfirōz b Kardūyah—Dailemite officer of Marzuban, escapes rout, ii 135; leads force for Fakhr al-d., S 169
- Shāhfirōz—Grandson of Malka b. Wandakhurshud, governor of Narmasir, S 196
- Shāh-Nāz—Daughter of Bakhtiyar, marries Ta'i', ii 355.
- Ibn Shahragūyah—See Ziyar.

- Ibn Shahrām.**—Envoy of 'Aḏud al-d. to Basīl, u 397; S. 20, foll., quoted, S 113
- ***Shahrazūr**—Sabuktakin sent there, u 159, occupied by Kurds who defy Sultan, 398
- Shahrīsālār Abū Naṣr**—Son of Muayyid al-d., S. 95.
- ***Shahristān**—Fort of Bardha'ah, u 63
- Shahrīsītān b Dhakī**—Dailemite officer advises Muwaffaq, H. 354
- Shahrīsītān b al-Lashkarī**—Visits 'Ubaidallah b. al-Faḏl and discovers a secret, S 250
- Shahrīsītān b Lashkarsītān**—Dailemite leader, S 318, sent to Arrajan (389), 324, at Sus, 329, sent against Tahir, H 379
- ***Shahrīyāi**—Mountain pass to Khorasan from Tabaristan, u 8
- Ibn Shahrūyah**—See 'Abdallah b Ibrāhīm
- Ibn Shāhuyah**—See M b 'Alī.
- Shaibān Tribe**—Used to escort pilgrims, 145, in Bakhtiyar's employ, u 339, 375, expedition sent against them by 'Aḏud al-d., 398, their defeat, 399, 412, H 402, with Hajjaḡ, 423
- Abu Shaikh Bazzāz**—See Aḡmad b 'Alī, the Broker
- Ibn Umm Shaitān**—Qaḏī al-quḏat deposed (336), u 114
- ***Shaizar**—u 221, attacked by Nicephorus, u 253 (357).
- Shālamah**—Mohammed b Hasan b Sahl, his core, N. 73.
- Shājī**—Slave-girl of 'Ubaidallah b Tahir, N 63.
- Shākīr**—Missionary of Hallaj in Khorasan, 79.
- Shākīr Isḡaḡī**—Governor of Kufal, N 245
- Abu Shākīr**—See Aḡmad b 'Isa.
- Ibn Shākīr of Taisus**—Raids with Khorasanites, u 228.
- Shalmaghānī Abu Ja'far Mohammed b 'Alī**—See Ibn Abī'l-'Azaḡīr.
- ***Shamīrān**—Chief fortress of Tarm, u. 180 (for Samīram)
- Shams al-daulah.**—H 453
- Ibn Shamshaḡīq**—See Domesticus.
- Sham'ūn Kāfūrī**—Governor of Damascus, u 257n.
- ***Shān'af**—Village in Manadhūr, N. 159
- ***Shaqḡ Bamm**—H 349
- ***Shaqḡ al-Mī'zā**—H 423
- ***Shaqḡ al-Rūdhān**—H 416, H. 456
- Sharābī**—See 'Abd al Wahīd
- Sharaf al-daulah Abu 'Alī Hasan.**—Son of Baha al-d., born (392), H. 448
- Sharaf al-daulah Abu'l-Fawāris.**—Son of 'Aḏud al-d., u. 373; sent to Kirman as governor, S 28 (372), reaches Shiraz, 79; (arrests Abu'l-Husan, 80) establishes himself there, *ibid*, favours Muayyid al-d., 91, 96, comes to Ahwaz, 108, 118, resolves to take Baghdad, 120, his treaty with Samsam al-d., 124, 125, called Zam al-mullah, 125, proceeds to Wasit, 128, to Baghdad, 132 (376), his administration, 136 (376), orders blinding of Samsam al-d. before his death, 149
- Ibn al-Sha'rānī**—Ispahsalar of 'Imran b Shahīn, S 88; put to death, 89
- Sharīf.**—Son of Saif al-d., see Abu'l-Ma'ali.

- Sharmzan b Mishakī Abu'l-Qāsim —Commander of Wahsudhan's army, ii 180, 309
- Shāsh* —302, *Shashat al-qasab*, used as fire-ships, S 273
- Ibn Abi'l-Shauk —Kurdish chief near Hulwan, ii 139, minister of Ma'awin there, 155, attacks envoys returning from Khorasan, 155
- Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib 'Abdallāh b al-Hasan Abu 'l 'Abbas —Qadī on both sides of Baghdad (350), ii 188, (his father (?) Hasan qadī al-quḍat (252) Tabarī iii 1684
- Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib Abu'l-Husam —Negotiates between Bachkam and Nasir al-d, 406
- Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib Abu Mohammed —Qadī, mediates between Muq-tadī and Mu'nīs, 210, 219, summoned by Raḍī, 290
- Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib's Garden —367
- Shi'ah —In Baghdad, ii 306, 355, celebrate "Day of the Pond," H 341, their feasts forbidden, H 458 (393)
- Shiblī, The Sufi —Hī, miracles, N 172
- Shields —Of Dailemites burned by Nasir al-d, ii 205
- Shiraj b Laila —Officer of Mardawij sent to Ahwaz, 301, evacuates it, 316, 320, is said to have seized revenue of Ahwaz, 321, leads army to aid Makan, ii 4, sent by Washmagir to help Khorasanites against Rukn al-d, 138
- Shiranjīn b Jalis —Officer of 'Imad al-d, ii 122
- Shirasfār —Jailor of Marzuban in Samiran, ii 149, kills Marzuban's cook, 151, murdered by Tuban, 153
- Shirāz —Evacuated by Yaqt and seized by 'Alī b Buwaḥhī, 283, 298, ii 17, 162, 299, 334, 360, 373, S 40, 311, 313, fortress at its gate, 314, taken by Muwaffaq, 327 (389), H 361, seat of government for Baha al-d, H 348
- Shirbābak —See Tahir b Khalaf
- Shirmardī —Dailemite captured by Hibat Allah Hamdanī, ii 170 [Shirzād and his son —Attacked, Buḥtunī i 116]
- Ibn Shirzād Mohammed b Yakyā Abū Ja'far —Clerk of Harun b Gharib, defends himself against charge of fraud, 163, 164, accompanies Harun to arrest 'Alī b 'Isa (316), 185, 228, visits Nubakhtī, 247, negotiates for Harun with Qahir, 253, arrested and released, 270, takes message from Raḍī to Harun b Gharib, 307; head of Bureau of expenditure on the Turks, 325; to Baridī, 358, negotiates between Ibn Ra'iq and the Baridīs, 384, between Ibn Ra'iq and Bachkam, 407, vizier (327), 409, arrested 413, his wealth, how detected, 416, sent to Bachkamite Turks by Muttaqī, ii 13, hides after defeat of Baridī, 17, represents Baridī as vizier, 23, hides, *ibid*, Nasir al-d says Tuzun will make him secretary, 40, flees from Baridī to Tuzun, 45 (331), his arrival misunderstood, 47, 48, goes with Tuzun to Mausil, 49, rescues Abu Zakariyya Susi, *ibid*, licenses a robber, 51, conceals Tuzun's stroke, 61, sent Muttaqī to Tuzun, 70; manages affairs under Mustakfī, 78, looks after and presents Abu'l-Husam Baridī, 78, 79; made emir at Tuzun's death, 82, extorts

- money, 83 ; hides at approach of Mu'izz al-d., 84 ; made secretary by Mu'izz al-d., 85, 86, acts as vizier to Mufi', 87, appreciation of him, 88, goes into hiding, 89, joins Jubair b Hamdan when he takes Baghdad and manages for him, 89, his estates given away as a fief, 96, escapes with Nasir al-d., 109, arrested by him, *ibid*, brought to Baghdad, 110, scourged and fined, 111, his exactions, Faraj, II 108, saved by Muqtadir's aunt, Faraj II 131, foll., takes palace of Sa'id b Makhlad, N 70
- Shirzil Abu'l-Fawaris —Son of 'Adud al-d., see Sharaf al-d
- Shirzil b 'Ali —Jilite officer captured by Tahir b Khalaf, H 378 Ar.
- Shirzil b Balfawaris Abu Harb —Brother of Bakran, executes the Mu'allim, S 244, sent to Basrah, 253, takes Bakran's place in Baghdad, 332, H 333, attends Sharif's funeral, 348, leads army to Farisiyyah, 365 (390)
- Shirzil b Kus —Jilite officer captured by Tahir b Khalaf, H 378 Ar
- Shirzil b Salār —Governor of Jurjan for Makan, flies, 276
- Shirzil b Wahri —According to Sabi' p 42, b Kundarasan, officer sent by Mu'izz al-d. against Ruzabahan (343), II 162, 163
- Shoes —Removal of, in token of service, II 171
- Shooting Stars —Fall of (323), 330, H 447
- Abū Shujā' —Chief of bureau of Umm Musa's estates, 84
- Abu Shujā', son of Bahā al-d. —Recommended to govern Ahwaz, S 324, in Baghdad, H 438
- Shukr Abu'l-Thanā —Eunuch of 'Adud al-d., S 42, 60, 63, 70, leads Turkish troops, 86, arrested, 145, well-treated by Nihirir, 147, goes to Egypt, *ibid*, faithful to Hakim, 222, outwits Ibn 'Ammar, 224, 231
- *Shustar —*Dabiq* made there, N 29
- *Sib Bani Kūmā —Taken by Mu'izz al-d., II 77
- *Sifiyyah —Central Persian coasts, H 415, 416
- *Sijistan —Conquered by Ahmad b Isma'il (298), 19, 353, Khalaf governor, II 209, writes thence to 'Adud al-d. after his conquest of Kirman, 253, Balus brigandage there, 300, united to Khorasan, H 386
- *Silk —22, 168
- Silk-Spinning —Described, II 230
- Simā Khazari —Officer sent against Subkara, 19, defeats son of Husain b Hamdan, 38, against Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 46, (a Sima mentioned by Buht II 78)
- Simā —Commander of Sajis, organizes plot against Qahir, 286, 287, his measures, 288, 289, suggests his blinding, 292
- *Sind —Governor of, massacres Turks, S 265
- Simjūr —See Ibrahim b S
- Ibn Simjūr —General of 'Abd al-Malik II Samani, S 333, H 342, 345
- *Simnān —Seized by Hasan b Fairuzan, II 8
- Simān b 'Abd al-Malik Abū Ghālib —In charge of bureau of Turks, H 442, his brother, 447
- Simān b Thābit b Qurrah Abū Sa'id —His advice to Ibn Qarabah, 231, consulted about Nubakhti's health, 362, story about

- Bachkam and Ibn Muqatil, 375, how he reformed Bachkam, 417, 418, quoted about B's treasure-hiding, u 12, quoted, 408, teacher of Abu'l-Husain, H 337
- *Sindiyyah —Tuzun goes there to arrest Muttaqi, u 71, 355; Muqallad b. Musayyib, there S 284, H 265, 390
- Singer, Famous —H 401, see also 'Arib
- Singing Women —u 372
- *Siniyyah of Karkh —H 413 (deserted)
- *Siniz —Attacked by Qarmatians, 284, fabric made there, 347
- *Sinjar.—u 109, Mu'izz al-d sends expedition thither, 170, 174; Nasir al-d flees thither, 205, Abu Taghlib, 317, 384; Dawud 'Uqaili there, S 54, S 303
- *al-Sinn —Town above Takrit, whither Nasir al-d fled, u 109, bridge of Baghdad removed thither by Mu'izz al-d (353), u 204
- *Sirāf —u 218, 301, Kurkin banished there, S 149, Farrukhan governor, H 414, 416, cf 430, H 459, of little importance, N 58, visited by Bauidi, N 169
- *Sirajān —Relics of Ahmad b. Buwaihi's army assembled there, 355; governed by Sulaiman b. Mohammed b. Alyas, u 250, 'Adud al-d goes thither, 299, S 191, Abu Nasr b. Baha al-d goes thither, H 349, 378, 379
- Ibn Sirhān —Officer at Ramlah, S 234
- *Sirwān —193
- *Sisajan —Fortress in Armenia where Wahsudhan takes refuge and imprisons his father, u 135
- Sitt al-Mulk —Daughter of 'Aziz, S 187
- Siyāchashm —Dailemite called also Ibn Malik, killed, u 170
- Siyāhjang b. Khwā'ah b. Siyāhjang —Dailemite officer at Burdasir, H 353, with Sabur at Farisiyyah, 365; captured, *ibid.*; released, 366
- Ibn Siyāhjang —Dailemite commander, S 284
- Siyāmard b. Bal-Ja'far —Dailemite officer, S 294
- Siyāshir —The Dailemite, escorts caravan, 145
- Slaves —Price of, S 156, take part in battle, H 427
- Small-pox —Described, N 257
- *Sogdia —235, u 250
- *Sora —183, u 370, H 388
- Spendthrifts —Stories of, N 89
- *Standard —Imperial, described, 176
- *Stephen —Son of Ya'qub, clerk of Mu'nis, 218
- Steward —(*Qahraman*), duties of, 98
- Stewardess (*Qahramanah*) —Tuhfah, stewardess of Bakhtiyar protects Jarjara'i, u 322, in Baha al-d's time one protects Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, S 291, see *Husn*, *Ikhtiyar*, *Thumal*, *Umm Musa*, *Zaidan*
- Stick —Hollow, used for hiding money, N 189
- Stipend —Of vizier, 155, 159, u 242, of censor, 217; of president of bureaux, 295, judgeship honorary, u 196, in judge's office, u 340n (various), see also *Payment*.
- Stones, Precious —Stories of them, N. 187.

Strong Room —N 276.

Ibn al-Suba'ī —Kufan physician treats Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 175

Subāshī —Turkish Khadīm, with Ibn Ra'īq (329), II 21

Subāshī Khwārizmī —Turkish captain arrested, II 325, released, 329, N 229

Subāshī Abu Tāhūr al-Mushattab al-Sa'īd —Quarrels with Abu 'Abdallāh al-'Arid, S 284, arrested by Baha al-d, but set free, 285, called al-Sa'īd and made joint manager of Baghdad Turks (390), H 348

Subkarā —Governor of Fars (297), 16, 17, unites force with Mu'nis, attempts revolt, 18, 19, captured by Ahmad b Isma'il, 19

Succession —Theory of, S 280

Ibn Sūdmand Mchammed b Qasim, the 'Arid, Abu'l-Faḍl —H 369, sent as commissioner to Kirman, H 383, sent against Diwani, 431, 456, vizier (389), 458, his career, 459, governor of 'Ukbara

Sūfis —Sufi ambassador, S 193, their futile discussions, N 54, 172, 172, 173, Sufi aphorisms, 178, Sūfi sayings, 208

Sugar, White —S 194, H 454

*Suhraward —H 453

Suicide —II 190, Jamilah, II 404, Mutahhar b 'Abdallāh, 409, Baban in bath, H 417, *fatwa* against it, S 118

Ibn al-Sukkari of Ahwaz —Aspires to be head of bureau, II 266

Banū Sulaim —Plunder caravan of pilgrims from W, II 215

Sulaimān b Fahd Azdī Abū 'Abdallāh —Negotiates between Muhallabī and Nasir al-d, N 41

Sulaimān b Fahd Abu'l-Qāsim —Ruins Ibn al-Hirī, H 446

Sulaimān —Son of Hallaj, lived in Nisabur, married to Samarrī's daughter, 78

Sulaimān b Hasan b Makhlad Abu'l-Qāsim —His treachery to Furat and consequent banishment to Wa'it, 15, pardoned, *ibid*, related to Mohammed b Dawud, *ibid*, banished to Shiraz and escapes, 139, 150, 166, vizier (318), 205, arrested (319), 211, fined, 212, arrested, 272, banished to Oman but returns, 323, respectfully treated by 'Abd al-Rahman b 'Isa, 337, vizier, 350, superseded, 368, vizier (328), 413, confirmed in vizierate by Muttaqī (329), II 3, vizier, N 122, 138, displaces Ibn Muqlah, 170, tortures Ibn Muqlah, 170, his vanity, 173, with Abu Ma'shar, 266

Sulaimān b Hasan Abū Ya'lā —Inspector of dates in Basrah, S 67

Sulaimān b Mohammed b Alyās —II 250; bidden to go to Sogdia, *ibid*, goes instead to the Qufs, thence to Sirajan, whence he is expelled and goes to Khorasan, *ibid*, invades Kirman, 298, is killed in battle, *ibid*, killed by Zarizad and buried in Darzin, H 360

Sulaimān b Sarkalah —Appointed to Hamadhan by Mardawī, 277

Sulaimān b Wahb —Vizier of Mu'tamid built Mukharrim palace, 5, 258

Abu Sulaimān Sijistānī —His epitaph on 'Aḍud al-d, S 76

Ibn Sulaimān Abū Mohammed —Son of Sulaiman b Hasan, N. 173

- Sulī Mohammed b. Yakyā**—Tells story about *Raḍī*, N. 145, quoted, 223.
- Sulṭān** (Title)—Used for Buwaihīd Bakhtiyār, 11 239, 248, 260, 270 (Rukn al-d), 280, with al-Akbar, 298
- Su'lūk**—Name of tribe, 399
- Su'lūk**—Brother of Aḥmad b 'Alī, sends army against al-Da'ī (302), 36, seeks protection of Mu'nīs (304), 46, minister of war in Ispahan and Qumm (307), 51, goes to Rayy, *ibid* (307), compelled to return to Qumm, invades Rayy again and takes it, 52; sends money and gifts (308), 75, keeps back the revenue of Rayy, Abhar and Zanjan (311), 116, defeated and killed by Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 117, amount assigned to his "table", 148
- Su'lūk b. Baṭāhūr**—Commander of Dailemite land-force of *Habashi* (357), 11, 224
- Su'lūk b. Mohammed b. Musāfir**—Dailemite who enters service of Daisam in Adharbaijan, 11 31
- Ibn Su'lūk Mohammed b. 'Alī**—Cousin of the governor of Khorasan comes to Baghdad (304), 39, flees to Khorasan from Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 45
- *Sumaisāt**—Taken by Byzantines, 159
- Sunnah System**—II 177, in Jil, in Baghdad, 11 306, quarrels with Shī'ah, 309, and Sabuktakīn, 327, riot in Baghdad, rival Shī'ī festivals, H 341, 387; fasts forbidden, 448 (393)
- Sūq al-Ahwāz**—254, 379, 381, 11 324, 367, 369, mint there, N 71.
- Sūq al-Ta'ām**—In Basrah, "it is broad," S. 272.
- Sūrāb**—See Nahr Surab.
- Ibn Suraj**—Paymaster of Barīdī, 303
- *Surraq**—Abu Yusuf Barīdī finance-minister of, 150.
- Sūrt Abu'l-Qāsim**—N 284
- Surūr**—Commander, 254, follows Mufliḥ and deserts Mohammed b. Yaqut, 256
- *Sūs**—254, 316, battle at, 370, 381, S 255, 268, recovered from Baha al-d, 293, 316, 321
- Sweetmeats**—S 194
- Tabaqah**—Name of certain retainers, 11 144
- Tabarī Abu 'Alī**—Candidate for secretaryship of Mu'izz al-d (339), 11 124, N 229
- Tabarī Abū Ishāq Aḥmad**—S 278
- Tabarī Mohammed b. Jarīr**—(Historian), died and buried at night (310), 84, his Chronicle taught Misk by Aḥmad b. Kamil, 11. 184
- Ibn al-Tabarī**—Gets keys of Mayyafarīqīn, 11 390
- *Tabaristān**—Seized by Makan b. Kākī, 275, by Rukn al-d, 11 190.
- *Tabariyyah**—11 401, 402
- *Tabrak**—Fortress belonging to Rayy, S 296, 298
- Tactics**—Described, 11 164
- *Tadmur**—Husain b. Nasir al-d leaves Abu Taghlib there, 392
- *Taff**—Of the *Bathnah*, 11 294, 296
- Taghlib**—Tribe of the Hamdanids, 198, N 144
- Abu Taghlib b. Hamdan**—See *Faḍl* Allah.

Tāhūr Dūdāmānī—S 314

Tāhūr b Husam—His dream, N 224

Tāhūr—Inspector in the Melon House, H 440

Tāhūr, The Jilite—Deserts 'Alī b Buwaihī for Yaqut, 340, but leaves the latter, *ibid*, arrested by 'Alī b Buwaihī, but escapes, *ibid*, means to join Ibn Ra'īq, but attacks him instead, 374, arrested by Barīdī and sent to 'Alī b Buwaihī, 379

Tāhūr b Khalaf Shīrbābak—Invades Kīrman (382), S 196, retreats (384), 198, quarrels with Khalaf and comes to Kīrman, H 375, 376, goes to al-Jurum, 377, his tactics, *ibid*, wins battle of Nahr Kharah Hurmuz and takes Jurift, 378, advances to Bamm, 381, retires to Sijistan, *ibid*, subsequent fortunes, 384, defeats his father, *ibid*, murdered by him, 386

Tāhūr b Mansūr—Clerk of 'Alī b Musayyib (386), S 281

Tāhūr b Mohammed b Ibrahim Abu'l-Wafa The Sheikh—Officer of 'Adud al-d, 11 368, governor of Basrah, 370, advises execution of Bakhtiyar, 381, sent to Nisibin in pursuit of Abu Taghlib, 384, besieged Mayyafariqin, 385, 388, takes it, 390, sends Abu 'Alī Tamīmī against Amīd, 390, takes it and all Diyar Bakr, 391, left to administer Mausil, 395, brings Jamūlah to Baghdad, 11 304, enemy of Muṭahhar, 410, sent to seize Mohammed b 'Umar's goods, 412, sent to Jabal, 416, to Sarmaḡ, S 10, his death, *ibid*, at Hamadhan, 11; his arrest, 39; 197

Tāhūr b Mohammed b Laith—Brought to Baghdad captive (297), 16, decorated (310), 83

Tāhūr b al-Sūmah—Jurumī leader in Kīrman, 11 360, captured by Yuztumurr, executed by Muṭahhar, 361.

Tāhūr b Yakyā 'Alawī—N 246

Tāhūr b Zaid—Governor of 'Abbadan, S 159

Abu Tāhūr—Son of 'Adud al-d See Fīrozshah

Abu Tāhūr—Son of Baha al-d recommended for government of Basrah, S 324, in Baghdad, H 438

Abu Tāhūr—Son of Mu'izz al-d with Bakhtiyar's mother during the siege, 11 327; killed at battle of Ramlah (367), 385

Abu Tāhūr—Son of Nasir al-d, deserts Abu Taghlib at Kafur 'Āqib, 11 401, see Ibrahim

Abu Tāhūr Ibn Mohammed—Brother of the Mu'allīm, dies, S 182.

Abu Tāhūr Ibn Nasr—The qadī, N 264

Abu Tāhūr al-Sa'id—H 374

Abu Tāhūr—Son of Samsam al-d, S 150

Abu Tāhūr Subāshī al-Mushaṭṭab—See Subashī

Abu Tāhūr Sulamān b Hasan Jannābī—Qarmaṭian leader succeeds his brother (301), 33, enters Basrah (311), 104, attacks pilgrims at Habir, 121, releases prisoners and sends envoy to Baghdad, 139, defeats and afterwards kills Ibn Abī'l-Saj, takes Anbar, fails to take Hit (180), attacks Meccah (317), 201, fictitious attack on Kufah, 262, 263, attacks pilgrims, 330, comes to Kufah (325), 367, dies of small-pox, 11 55 (332)

Abū Tāhūr Zahīrī—See Husam b 'Alī

- Ibn Tāhīr's Palace.**—Muqtadīr summoned from, 6, Qahūr summoned from, 193
- Ibn Abī Tāhīr Abu'l-Fatḥ**—Official in employ of Barīdī, 302, 341, taken prisoner, ii 29, escapes, ii 41, commands Mu'izz al-d's army, 130
- Tā'i'**—His Caliphate, ii 328 (363), gives Abu'l-Fatḥ title Dhu'l-Kifayatain, 303, appointed by Sabuktakīn, 328 (363), proceeds to Dair 'Aqul, *ibid*, goes with defeated Turks to Takrit and is installed by Bakhtiyār, 341, 343, honoured by 'Aḍud al-d., 344, induced to join Bakhtiyār at Wasīt (366), 366, returns when war breaks out, 367, goes out with 'Aḍud al-d to fight Bakhtiyār, 383, goes out to meet 'Aḍud al-d, 395, marries 'Aḍud al-d's daughter, 414, but nominally, S 20, declines to aid Samsam al-d, 103, honours him, 107, visits Samsam al-d, S 123, Sharaf al-d, 133, arrested, 201 (381), well treated by Qahūr, 245, 305, Khuṭbah after his fall in his name, 333
- Tailor.**—Who recovered money, N 150
- Tāj al-daulah**—See Akmad b 'Aḍud al-d
- Tāj al-Millah**—See 'Aḍud al-d
- Tāḡī**—Work by Ibrahim Sabī', S 23
- Tajnī**—Mother of Muhallabī's son Abu'l-Ghana'im, ii 197, N 238.
- Takhtakīn Jurjānī Abu'l-Haijā al-Munāsīḥ**—Joint supervisor of Turks in Baghdad (390), H 348, 374
- Takidār, The Jilte**—Officer deputed by Bakhtiyār to Ahwaz, ii 357 (364), takes refuge with 'Aḍud al-d, 358
- Takīn Jāmdār**—Beardless leader of expedition against Sinjar (347), ii 171
- Takīn al-Khāssah**—Died (321), 258
- Takīn Shirzādī**—Turkish commander under Tuzun, ii 50; sent on expedition to Jabal, 84, in service of Nasir al-d, 91, made emir by Turks in place of Nasir al-d (345), 109, takes Mausil, *ibid*; routed at Hadrithah, *ibid*, blinded, 110, sent to Mu'izz al-d and well treated by him, 111, story retold, 169
- Takīn**—Turk of Basran garrison, 369
- Takīnak**—Captain under Bachkam flies from Ibn Ra'iq, 407, arrests ministers, 415; brings Turkish troops of Bachkam back to Baghdad after latter's death, ii 11, hides, 12, cajoled by Kurankij, 17, who arrests him, 18, prefect of police, 167 (345).
- *Takrit.**—Raḍī remains there (327), 405, ii 26, 169, 204, 285, 317, 333, 341, farmed by Ibn Baqiyyah, 346, 379, 380, 383; S. 85, 241, 300
- *Talā in Khuzistan**—S 266
- Talhah b 'Ubaidallāh Abū Ja'far**, called Ibn Qannāsh Jauharī of Tai and Baghdad—Poet, N 51, story told by him, 52, 72, 73
- Abū Talhah** of Basrah—Bootmaker, N 207, quoted, 208.
- Talḥī**—(Descendant of Talhah) attacks pilgrims in Meccah, ii. 254 (357)
- Abū Tālib b 'Abd al-Malik.**—Murdered, H 447
- Abū Tālib, The Less**—Arrests Muwaffaq, H 434

- Tāliqānī Abū Aḥmad.**—Negotiates between Bachkam and Nasir al-d., 406.
- Tall**—Slave of Rashid, N 97.
- *Tall A'far**—Abu Taghlib flies thither, n. 320.
- *Tall Fāfān**—S 87
- *Tall Tā'ūs**—S. 247, 256
- Tamim, Tribe**—With Samsam al-d., 256
- Abū Tamīm**—Caliph of the West, 366; see Mu'izz.
- Abū Tamīm**—See Salīm b Ja'far
- Tamīmī**—Qadī of Basrah, accepts all evidence, N. 128
- Abū Tammām**—See N 178
- Ibn Abī Tammām Abū'l-Qāsim Zainabī 'Abbāsī**—Sent to arrest Qadir, S 148, shahid, died before (386), S 279
- Tanūkhī 'Alī Abū'l-Qāsim**—Negotiates between Baridī and Yaqt, 345, negotiates between Baridī and 'Alī b Buwaihī, 382, detained by Baridī, *ibid*, 385, negotiates between Baridī and Ibn Ra'iq Faraj n 107, quoted, S 148, mint controller, N 13; his estate in Ahwaz, 159, his memory, 177
- Tanukhī Muḥassin**—See Muḥassin
- *Tarābulus of Syria**—Suburbs taken by Nicephorus (357), n 254
- Ibn Tarārā**—See Mu'afa b Zakariyya
- Tarfān, The Minstrel**—Satirized, N 51
- Tarīf, The Eunuch**—Officer of Nasir al-d harries neighbourhood of Mausil, n 172
- Tarīf Subkarī**—Escorts pilgrims' caravan, 145, under 'Alī b Yalbaq, 259, sides with Qahir, 261, betrays 'Alī b Yalbaq's plot, 263, induces Mu'nīs to go to palace, 264, released from arrest, 289, 290, endeavours to make Qahir abdicate, 291
- *Tarm**—275, n 135, 151, Wahsudhan flies thither, 167, 219
- *Tarsus**—Raided by Byzantines (336), n 114; troops from escape Saif al-d's disaster of (349), 181, 191, its governor Ibn al-Zayyat defeated by Domesticus (351), people of raid Byzantines, 199, their suburbs burnt by Domesticus (353), 202, offer tribute to Nicephorus, 210, when Rashīq was governor (214) taken by him and its people banished, 211 (354), and restored by Nicephorus, *ibid*; N 227
- Tāsh.**—See Abū'l-'Abbas
- Tāshṭam**—(Name in some MSS of Tabarī, iii. 1830, 2.), slave of Abu Taghlib, with governor of fortress Ardumusht, n 392; is put in fetters by the governor and taken round the other fortresses by Miskawaihī as an example, 393, 394, Misk pleaded his cause with 'Adud al-d, *ibid*, put to death by Abu Taghlib, 395
- Tasting of Sovereign's Food**—n 313
- *Tawwaj**—Attacked by Qarmatians, 224
- Taxation**—Forms of —28, 55, *Jazyah* or *Jawall*, n 25, Baridī's system, n 127, on corn, *ibid*, Mu'izz al-d.'s, n 176, tax on clothes (389), H 336, arbitrary addition of $\frac{1}{2}$, S 11, *Mara'i* remitted, 174, increase in assessment of 'Adud al-d, 71; of Ibn Sa'dan, 85, on Baghdad made cotton and *ibrisim* goods,

- 117; 5 per cent. on all commercial transactions at Basrah (386), 274, for protection, H 364, municipal, N 75.
- Tax Gatherers—Their methods, N 108.
- Tay—Arab tribe, S. 236
- al-Tayyib b Sausan—Takes robes of vizierate to Baridī, ii. 23.
- Abu'l-Tayyib—Tells story about Shibli, N 172
- Abu'l-Tayyib Ibn Abi Ja'far Tā'i—Gives party with Sulaiman b Hasan N 173, his candles, *ibid*
- Abu'l-Tayyib Ibn Haithamah—Quoted, N 217, 274.
- Abu'l-Tayyib Ibn 'Abd al-Mu'mun—Quoted, N 277
- Ibn Abi'l-Tayyib Alawid—Seizes *haramain* in absence of Abu'l-Futuh, S 238
- Tāzād b 'Isā Abu'l-Hasan—Arrested, 145; sent by Ibn Shirzad as his deputy to Baghdad, ii 45 (331), deputy as private secretary to Muti', 87, escorts 'Alī b 'Isa to Mu'izz al-d, 106n, arrested by Nasir al-d, 109, delivered to Saimari, 110, farms Wasit for him, 114, departs, 145, pays up, *ibid*, scourged by Mu'izz al-d, *ibid*, his house in Qasr Faraj, ii 79
- Tha'ālibi (Abū Mansūr)—Cited, ii 404n
- Thābit b. Sinān—Quoted, 29, 200, 231, 238, 268, 284, 374, 416, ii. 72, for last day of Ibn Muqlah, 387, for estimate of Ibn Shirzad, ii, 88
- Thamali (?) Tabah (?)—Egyptian admiral sent to help Tarsus, ii. 212n.
- Thamil—Boy slave of Saif al-d returned by Tuzun, ii. 45
- *Tharthar—ii 172.
- (Thawābah Ahmad b Abi'l-'Abbās)—(Praised, Buht. i 112, Rumi i., 255, 146)
- Ibn Thawābah Abū 'Abdallāh—Scribe, 246
- Ibn Thawābah 'Abbās b Mohammed Abu'l-Haitham—Imprisoned in Mausil by Furat and released by Khaqani, 22, tortures Furat, 88, tries for vizierate, ii 24, tortured by 'Alī b 'Isa, 27
- Ibn Thawābah Mohammed b Ja'far Abu'l-Hasan—Clerk in Khasibi's office, 144, composes letter announcing Furat's second vizierate (304), 41, announcing Hamid's, 59
- Theophano—Her marriage with Nicephorus and Zimisces, S 12, 13.
- Thieves' Tricks—N 78
- Thu'bānī (al-) Abu'l-Hasan—Given custody of Muhassin, 66.
- Thumal—Admiral, 145.
- Thumal—Stewardess, had served Ahmad b 'Abd al-'Aziz b Abi Dulaf and was given charge of Umm Musa, 84, supports Abu'l-Qasim Khaqani for vizierate (312), 127, 143; Khasibi put in her charge, 157
- *Thurayyā—Castle, 159
- *Tib—254, 371, 378, Bachkam killed near there, ii. 10; N. 102.
- *Tigris of Basrah—373; ii 367
- *Tiberias—S 223
- Timurtash—Expelled from Kirman, S 188; governor of Kirman, S 190, flies to Fars, 190, executed, *ibid*.
- *Tinnin—Mount, 326, see also Dragon.
- Tithe—Paid in Gilan to princes, S. 304.

- Titles—First *daulah* title, 223, *Ispahsalar*, ii. 258, 299; *Ra'is*, ii. 264; *ustadh*, 282, see also *Amir al-Umarā*; *Sahib Sayyid Sultan*
- *Tiz.—301, 350, conquered by 'Abd b 'Alī, ii. 299, N 56.
- Tomb—Used for hoarding money, 193
- Tortures—247, 252, 279, ii. 359, see F 1 107, in days of Ibn Zayyat, ii. 380; flinging to elephants, 414, shoeing men like horses, ii. 14, S. 20, 81; H. 350, 428, N 66, 76, pounding to death, 154
- Traditions—Quoted, 134, S 72
- Tradition—Fear of forgery of, N 162
- Transmigrationists—Persecuted but afterwards released by Muhallabī, ii. 147 (341)
- *Transoxiana—Its people bearers of arms, H 374
- Treachery.—Nasir al-d and Saimari, ii. 110, Ahmad b 'Abdallah and Daisam, 136, Marzuban, 151, Wahsudhan, 180; of a Bedoun, S 213, 215, at a banquet, 229, etc
- Treasure—Modes of hiding, 102, ii. 11, 12, 187; N 15
- Treasury—(Private) in time of Mutawakkil, Faraj ii. 86; M 1 181.
- *The Tree (al-Shajarah)—Region in Rayy, ii. 226.
- Tribal History—Used for politics, ii. 402
- Tribal Quarters—In Baghdad, N 222
- Tribute—Paid by Moslems to Byzantines, ii. 210, 212n, 'Adud al-d. offers 30 million dirhems annually for 'Iraq, 348
- *Tripoli—(Tarabulus al-Sham), besieged by Basil, S 221
- Tūbān of Maraghah—Agent employed by Kharasuyah for rescue of Marzuban, ii. 152, 154
- Tughān Abu Harb—The *hajib* of 'Adud al-d pursues Abu Taghlib, ii. 386, wounded and disabled, 387, 388, refused supplementary rations, S 43, promoted, 141, sent against Persians, 253, defeats them, 236, takes Ahwaz, 257, dies there, 266.
- Ibn Tughān.—Candidate for emirate of Oman, ii. 216; assassinated, *ibid*
- Ibn Tughj—Allied by marriage to Ibn Ra'iq, 384, named in Khuzbah in Meccah and Hijaz after Buwaihids, ii. 158
- Ibn Tughj Abū Nasr—Brother of the Ikshid, killed by Ibn Ra'iq, 414.
- Tukfah.—Slave girl of 'Arib, N 132
- Tukfah.—Stewardess of Bakhtiyar, protects Jarjara'i, ii. 322.
- Tulaib—The Hashimite, intermediary between Radī and 'Alī b. 'Isa, 325.
- *Tur'abdin—Assigned to Bad, S 87; who goes there, 143, seized, 145
- *Turaithith—ii. 233.
- *Turkiyābād—S 190
- Turks.—In Mardawij's force, 163, less capable of endurance than Dailemites, ii. 140, agreement with Dailemites, 236, mass conversion to Islam, 181, attack Khazars, 209, alliances instituted by Bakhtiyar between them and Dailemites, 282; revolt in Ahwaz, 323, quarrel with Dailemites, 324, the latter cannot

- dispense with Turkish cavalry, 329 ; gain at expense of Dailemites, S 158
- Turmush—Commander of Mohammed b Alyas's army, ii. 251.
- Turquoise.—Wonderful, N 23
- *Tustar.—186, plundered, 255, and again, 257, Jilites there, 316 ; revenues allotted to pay of Yaqut's troops, 339, sixteen parangs from Ahwaz, 342, Jammal sent thither, 371, notables arrested by Bachkam, 378, S 256, 260, 317
- *Tūthah—Near Baghdad, H 397
- Tūzūn—General of 'Abd al-Malik II, Samanī, S. 333 ; H 342.
- Tūzūn Abu'l-Wafā—Turkish officer, in Bachkam's service, defeats Baridī (329), ii 9, after Bachkam's death goes to Mausil, 19, joins Ibn Ra'iq, *ibid*, made prefect of police in E. Baghdad by Baridī, 25, plots against Baridī and flies to Mausil, 26, treats Saif al-d with insolence in Wasit, 39, made emir in Wasit after Saif al-d's flight, 41 (331), arrests and blinds his colleague Kha, khaj, 42, hastens to Baghdad after Saif al-d who evacuates, 44, occupies palace of Mu'nīs and is made Prince of Princes (331), *ibid* ; goes to Saif-al-d at Ukbara (332) and Harba, 48, 49, defeats Ahmad Wasit against Baridī, 45, quarrels with Muttaqī, 47, defeats b Buwaihi, 50, arrests Muttaqī, 73-75 ; defeats Ahmad b Buwaihi at Qibab Humaid, 77, has a second stroke, 78, his death (beg of 334), 81
- Tūzūnī Turks—In army of Sabuktakin, ii. 138, 139.
- *Tyre—S 179, rebellion there, S 226
- 'Ubadallāh b 'Abdallāh b Tāhīr—Warned supernaturally, N. 223
- 'Ubadā lāh b. Ahmad—See Ibn Ma'ruf
- 'Ubadallāh b. Dīnār Abu'l-'Abbās—Borrowed money on jewels, N 185.
- 'Ubadallāh b al-Faḍl b Nasr Abu'l-'Alā Muzaffar—The Christian, sent by 'Aḍud al-d to besiege Ardumusht, ii 392, undertakes expedition against Shahrazur and Kurds, 398, 399, his dexterity, *ibid*, after Mutahhar's suicide sent to settle Marsh affair, 411 ; S 78, sent to command expedition against Fakhr al-d, 169, takes Ahwaz, 171, sent to Arrajan, 183, Nubandajan, 183, defeated at Khwabdhan, 183, escapes death, 243, sent to Ahwaz, 249, reveals a secret, 250, demands help, 252 ; captured by Fars troops, 253, nominated to fight Tahir, H 379 ; jailor of Farrukhan, 416, Muwaffaq's messenger sent to him, 430, harbours Abu'l-Hasan Ibn Ishaq for a time, 456
- 'Ubadallāh b Husam Abū 'Umar—Qadī, N 164
- 'Ubadallāh b Husam b Dallāl Karkhī Abu'l-Hasan—ii 207n
- 'Ubadallāh b Mohammed—Quoted, N 88
- 'Ubadallāh b Mohammed b Hamdawaihi Abu'l-Hasan—Secretary of Justan b Sharmzan, allied by marriage to Nu'a'imī, ii. 178 ; vizier of Fakhr al-d, deserts to 'Aḍud al-d, 416, conspires against Samsam, S 104, fined, 107, Baha al-d's resident at Mausil, 179, Baha al-d's vizier in Basrah, 258
- 'Ubadallāh b Mohammed Khaffāf—Quoted, N 78.

- 'Uбайдallāh b. Mohammed b. Qaṭarmiz Abu'l-Husain —Administers Baghdad (392), H 413, 422
- 'Uбайдallāh Abu'l-Qāsim —N 255
- 'Uбайдallāh b Mohammed Surūrī —N 256
- 'Uбайдallāh b. Sulaimān —25, vizier of Mu'taḍid hūdes, N 44, 134, 150, 164, rescued from death, 164; with Ibn al-Bahlul, 165, favours Ibn Abī 'Auf, 165, 244
- 'Uбайдallāh b Tāhir —Buys ice for his slave-girl, N. 63.
- 'Uбайдallāh b Yahyā b Khāqān —Verses in his honour, N 11.
- 'Uбайдids —Supported by Qarmaḥians, 167; save Egypt from them, u. 254
- *Ubullah —Baridis there, 372, taken by Yusuf b. Wayḥ, u. 45 (331), 52, 197, 217, 242, 244, 369, N 194
- 'Uddat al-d —See Faḍl Allah b Nasir al-d
- *Uhrūr —Fortress of Abu Taghlib stormed by 'Aḏud al-d, u. 392
- *'Ukbarā —23, 234, 395, u 21, 89, 165, farmed by Ibn Baqīyyah, 318; u 346, 378, S 129, 133, Baghdadis flee thither, H 413, 459.
- Ibn al Ukhmūsh —Corn dealer, N. 168
- 'Ulayyah d Mahdī —N. 97
- 'Ulwān Qushairī —Joins Mu'izz al-d, u 205
- 'Umar b 'Abd al-Bāqī —Interpreter for Byzantines, 139
- 'Umar —Preacher at Anbar, N 171
- 'Umar b Aktham Abū Bishr —Deputy of Abu'l-Sa'ib (336), u. 114, honorary qaḍī of Baghdad (352), 196.
- Umar b Ibrāhīm b Hasan b Ishāq Bazzāz —His evidence accepted, H 401.
- 'Umar b Ibrāhīm Kittānī Abu Hafs, The Muqrī —Died (390), H. 364
- 'Umar b. Mohammed Abu'l-Husain —The Qaḍī —Told by his father to conceal Muqtadir's abdication deed, 194, accompanies his father to Mu'nīs as mediator (319) 210, his conduct when a fine is demanded for his appointment, 229, 230, 245, summoned by Raḍī, 290, his perplexity, 291, his mission to Ibn Ra'iq, 335; made judge of judges by Ibn Ra'iq, 365, high in favour with Raḍī, 404, sent by Raḍī to make peace with Ibn Ra'iq, 408, his appointment, N 118, 264
- 'Umar b Mohammed b Hasan b Yahyā Abū 'Alī —H 347
- 'Umar b Mohammed al-Qārī Abu'l-Sarī —N 48
- 'Umar b Mohammed b 'Umar Abū 'Alī —H 347.
- 'Umar b Yahyā The 'Alawid —Pleads for pilgrims with Qarmaḥians, 330.
- Abū 'Umar Mohammed b Yūsuf Abū Ishāq —The Qaḍī, negotiates with Mohammed b Mu'tamid for vizier 'Abbas b Hasan, 4; arrested in connexion with the conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7; fined and released, 14, consulted by Caliph, 61, escapes from prison, see F 1. 120, 121, reveals a deposit of Furat, 67, 68, condemns Hallaj, 80, 81, 181, conceals deed of abdication of Muqtadir, 194, made qaḍī al-quḍat (317), 201, sent as mediator to Mu'nīs (319), 210, duped by Daniyah, 215, 219; dies, 229; quoted, N 46, his opinion of Ibn al-Jassas, 22, his repartee to 'Alī b 'Isa, 29, how he dealt with a forger, 35, his power of

- being ambiguous, 35, 128 . appoints a descendant of Ibn Hanbal, 117 , his bad repute, 118 , stories about him, 192
- Abū 'Umar The Zāhid —Slave of Taghlib, N 144
- Ibn 'Umar —See Mohammed b 'Umar, the Sharif
- 'Umars the Two —ii 314
- Abū 'Umārah Hāshimī Raba'ī —Incarnation with Hallajites, N. 87.
- Ibn 'Umārah Abu'l-Hasan —Messenger of Samsam al-d , S 105 , flies wounded, 106
- Abu Umayyah Akhwas —Qadī, of Basrah, etc , N 115 ; befriended Ibn Furat, *ibid* , arrested, 117 , dies in prison, *ibid*
- [Umayyads —Had a fortress called Zaitunah in Muttaqī's time, Faraj ii 110] Their party in Baghdad, N 281.
- Umayyads in Spain —366
- Umbrella, Caravan of the —145
- 'Umdat al-daulah —See Ibrahim b Mu'izz al-d , See Abu 'Alī Muwaffaq, H 347
- 'Ummāl —Name for informers, ii 308
- Uniform —Dress uniform of troops, 54 , vizier's, 166, 273 , ii 15, 241, 303, 346 , general's, 175, 197 ; amir's, 220 ; undress, 10 , civil officials', 256 , 98 , clerk's, 375 , " stands like the *Ghilman* with a *silah* at his waist," 67 , qadī's, N 50
- Banū 'Uqail —A party of them desert from Abu Firas to Abu'l-Ma'ali, 256n, 300 , at Mausil, 320 , Bakhtiyarites join them, H 375 ; Syrian clan attacked by Daghfal demand help of Abu Taghlib, 402 , defeated at Ramlah, 403 , send his wife and sister to Halab, *ibid* , their chief Dawud b Mus'ab, S 54 , flee to Syrian desert, 56 , their aid invoked by Khwashadhah, 144 , join Hamdanid at Mausil, 176, 240 , Muwaffaq forbids interference with them, H 366 , their followers attack Mada'in, 419 ; their *jamrah*, 425 , infest roads, 447
- 'Uqbah b 'Attāb Abu'l-Hajā —The chamberlain, executes Abu'l-Rayyan, S 134
- 'Uqbah b. 'Ubadallāh Abu'l-Sa'id Hamadhānī —Qadī al-quḍat (336), ii. 114.
- Abū 'Uqbah —S. 24
- Abu'l-'Urbān —Name for Abu'l-Fatḥ Ibn Shahrīn, ii 181
- *Urūmiyyah —Justan b Sharmzan entrenches himself there, ii 177 ; builds wall and fort, 178 , Maraghah made dependent on it, 180
- Ibn al-'Urūqī —Prefect of police in Wasit, executed, ii 366
- 'Urwah al-Barīdī —N 98
- Ibn 'Urwah Abu'l-'Abbās —His house in Wasit, ii 292 , executed, 366
- Ustādh —Title of honour, 126, 172, 211 ; ii 116, 214 , H 433
- al-Ustādh al-Faḍīl —See Husain b Hasan Abu Nasr
- Ustādhhurmuz Abū 'Abdallāh —In Husain b Mohammed b Mamma's house, H. 410
- Ustādhhurmuz b. Hasan Abu Ja'far —Governor of Oman, S 100 (374) . captured by Khwashadhah, *ibid* , paraded in Fars, 101 ; sent to Kirman by his son (381), 192 , expels Turks, 265 ; sent for from Kirman by Samsam al-d , 312 ; rejects women's advice,

- 313, is captured, 314; escapes to Muwafaq, 326, governor of Kirman, 329; in Jirift, 349, defeated by Bakhtiyar's son, *ibid*, at Burdashur, H 360; dismissed from government of Kirman and his property seized, 362, sent to Kirman (390), 372, 378; urges a fight, *ibid*, governor of Kirman, H. 383, appointed by his son governor of Ahwaz, 437; goes to Shiraz, H 438
- Ibn Ustadhurmuz Hasan Abu 'Alī —Made a hajīb, S 100, (374), 150; enters service of Samsam al-d (381), 192, sent against Bakhtiyar's son, 248 (383), conducts Samsam al-d to Shiraz, 260, goes to 'Askar Mukram, 294, fights Ibn Mukram, 295; faces Baha al-d at White Bridge, 310, in Ahwaz, 314, commands there, 315, his ruse detected by Ibn Isma'īl, 316; joins Baha al-d after Samsam al-d's death, 319, causes death of Abu'l-Fatḥ b al-Faraj, 321, abolishes tithes on silk, etc, H 336, H 368, Baha al-d's vizier (390), H 370, ousted by Abu Ghalīb, 371, governor of Ahwaz, called 'Amīd al-Juyush, 400, governor of Iraq with same title, 422, tampers with Hajjaj's followers, 426, his merits, sq, stops fasts, 458
- 'Uṯārid b Shihāb Anbārī —Defeated by Qarmaḡians, 34
- 'Utbah b 'Uḡadallāh Abu'l-Sa'ib —Qaḍī in W Baghdad (334), u. 83; attested oath of Mu'izz al-d to Mustakfi, 85, qaḍī al-quḍat (338), 123, died (350), 184, 355, N 99, 121, 240, 258, 314.
- 'Utbi Abu'l-Husain —Vizier of Nūḥ b Mansūr, S 25
- 'Uthmān —*Shatī* of, Barīdī's house there, u 217
- 'Uthmān b 'Affān —His death, 192, verse sent by him to 'Alī, u 336.
- 'Uthmān b Jinnī —Grammarians, dies (392), H 317.
- 'Uthmān b Sa'īd —President of bureau of the Army, 134, 266.
- Abu 'Uthmān Ashnāndānī —N 250
- *Uwal —Island, Barīdī flies thither, 372
- Veiled Pretender —(Mubārqa'), u 208
- Veterinary Surgeons —N 179
- Vizierate, Fall of —352, cf u 265, duties, i 155, see also H. 413; vizier's omnipotence, N 46, its humiliation, 114.
- Volunteer Forces —Their value, u 305.
- Wadhār —See 'Alī b Ja'far
- *Wādī'l-Qurā —120, S 238
- Wafā, The Salar —Deserts to 'Azīz from Abu'l-Faḍl, S 217.
- Abu'l-Wafā —See Tahir b Mohammed b Ibrahim.
- Wahb b Ibrahim b Tāzād Abū Sa'īd —Clārk in Khasībī's office, 143; arrested by Nasir al-d, 109, delivered to Samari, 110.
- Wahb b Munabbih —Quoted, N 99
- Wakīd Hilālī —Governor of Ramlah, S 226
- Wahrī —Officer in charge of Mausil, u 204, captured by Nasir al-d., 205
- Wahsūdihān b Mohammed b Musāfir Abū Mansūr —Seized his father's fortress, Samiran u 31, 32, sent for by his brother Marzuban, 132, after defeat flies from his father to his fortress Srsijan in Tarm, 135, imprisons his father there, *ibid*, plots against Daisam, 149, Adharbājan willed to him by Marzuban (346),

- 166; unable to get possession of fortresses, *ibid.*; flies to Tarm, 167, makes discord between his nephews, *ibid.* 177, 179, violates his oath, 180, and puts Justan and Naṣir to death, *ibid.*, joined by Ibn Mishakī, 219, departs on Ibrahim's approach to Dailemite country, returns to Tarm, 220
- Wakīl, The.—Aḥmad b 'Alī Abu'l-'Abbas.
- Abu'l-Walīd —Cousin of Kufī sent by Saif al-d with him from Wasit (331), II. 40
- al-Walīd b Jābir Abū Naṣr —Clerk of Shafī', 218
- Walkīn b Khurshīd.—Dailemite chieftain, father-in-law of Ibrahim b Marzuban rescued from prison by Ibrahim after M's death, II. 167
- Wand Asfahān b Mishakī —Killed, II. 133
- Wandarīn b Bal-Faḍl Harkamī —Sent by Abu Naṣr Ibn Bakhtiyār to tamper with Dailemites at Fasa, H. 352, executed, 353
- Wandarīn b Husayn b Musattar —Captured by Tahīr b Khalaf, H. 378
- Wandarīsh b Khwājah b Siyāhjang —Mediates between Aḥmad b Mohammed Fasawī and his father, H. 353, accompanies Muwaffaq to private interview, 361
- Waqfs* —S. 71
- *Warathān —Dāsam retires thither, II. 136
- Ward, son of Munīr (Bardas Sclerus) —S. 13, Byzantine emperor, his career, II. 386; Abu Taghlīb takes refuge with him, *ibid.*, his defeat, 387, 388, goes to Dīyar Bakr, 396, sent his brother to Baghdad, *ibid.*, arrested, S. 12, by 'Adud al-d's order, 14, released by Samsam al-d, 15, 111 (375), treacherously arrested by Bardas Phocas, 114, released, 115, made governor of East, 117, died, *ibid.*
- Abu'l-Ward —Chief who had got possession of Manzikert, II. 202.
- Abu'l-Ward —Quoted, N. 35
- Wardīs, son of Leo (Bardas Phocas) —Treacherously arrested Ward, S. 114
- *Warqān —283
- Washmagīr (b Ziyār) —II. 239, retires from Ispahan, I. 265, sent against 'Alī b Buwaihī, 280, enters Ispahan, 284, successor to Mardawī, 316, Ibn Muqlah writes to him in Rayy, 386, Dāsam takes refuge with him, 400, cedes Jurjan Sarīyah to Makan and is involved in war with Ibn Muhtaj and Hasan b Buwaihī, 415, defeated at Isḥāqabad and flies to Tabaristan and thence to Khorasan, II. 5-8, in Tabaristan, 119, 120, attacked by Rukn al-d (338) applies to Khorasan, 154, attacks Rayy, but flies to Asfara'in after desertion by Ibn Muhtaj, goes to Jurjan, 190 (351), corresponds with ruler of Jurjan for an attack on Dailemites, 233; dies of blow from wild boar (357), 233, or (356), 239, 350
- Wasīf Bektīmūrī —Governor of Rayy (305), 47, minister of war there, 51, routed by Su'luk flees to Hamadhan, 52, minister of Ma'awīn in Dīyar Mudar, 56, decorated and accompanies Ibn Abī'l-Saj to Adharbaijan, 83, reports defeat of Byzantines

- Wasif, The Dailemite, The Veiled.**—Agent of Kharasuyah for the escape of Marzuban, u 152
- Wasif, The Emir**—Mu'tadid's expedition against him, N. 227.
- Wasif Kāmah**—Sent to Fars, 19.
- Wasif b Sūrtakīn.**—Arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7
- Wāsil b 'Aṭā Abū Hudhaifah**—His ruse with the Khawarij, N. 209
- Ibn Wāsil Abu'l-'Abbās.**—One of the *Ashab al-Anhar*, invoked by Muhaddhib al-d against Lashkarsitan (386), S 271, ruler of 'Abbadan, 415; Baha al-d goes to fight against him, H. 456
- Ibn Wāsil Sūfi**—His words at Habir, N 215
- Wāsif.**—Farmed by Hamid b 'Abbas who as vizier goes to live there, 60, 255, farmed by Ishaq b Isma'il Nubakhti, 271, 'Alī b. 'Isa, *ibid*, who gives control to Baridi, 274, half evacuated by Ibn Ra'iq for Yaqut, 302, allocated to pay of Turks, u 174, 181, 218, 260, Abu Qurrah governor, *ibid*, Azadhruyah, 298, Sarifini, 323, farmed by Ibn Baqiyyah, 346, 354, Hasan b. Bishr Ra'i governor, 358; Bakhtiyar there, 366, 369, 370, 371, 409, Muhassin b Hasan governor, H 443, palms there, S. 307.
- Wāsif Abu'l-'Alā**—Shahid, H 348
- Ibn Wasna Khuza'i**—Spendthrift, N 95.
- Wāthiq**—The Caliph, Ibn Abi Du'ad's advice to him, S. 92, his perfume, N 141
- Wāthiq, Maula of Mu'tadid**—N 127
- Wāthiqi, Pretender**—His career, H 393
- Ibn al-Waththāb 'Abdallāh b Ja'far**—Escapes from prison in Palace, S 304, plays the part of Ta'i' especially in Gilan, is expelled thence, 305
- Wealth**—Of Baghdad, N 17
- Whistling**—Mushghilah an adept at, u 87n.
- White Bridge (Qantarāh Baida)**—Baha al-d advances thither from Wasit, S 310
- Wine Cellars**—S 95
- Witnesses**—Abu Hanifah's view, Isma'il's, N 128; probation of, 121, grounds for rejecting, 192; who might be accepted, S 277 N 240, class of, S 59, 64.
- Woman Clerk**—See 'A'idah
- Women**—Their political activity deprecated, S 104, 119; scourging of thought dishonourable, 155, their mercy sought, 253; as bankers, 416, as envoys, 227, influence in affairs, u 177, 251 (mother of Alyasa'), in Nasir al-d's family, 255, mother of Bakhtiyar, 325, 356, 358, 379, Dailemite women, S. 312; Khafajite take part in battle, H 427
- Wounds**—Treatment of, 387
- Yaghma Abu Tāhir al-Kabir**—Starts to repel Qarrad (390), H. 364; governor of Baduraya, H 364, minister of war, there 365; flees to the Nahrawan bridge, 418, his revolutionary plans, 419.
- Yahyā b. 'Abdallāh**—House-steward of Furat, 98, 125
- Yahyā b 'Abdallāh Tabari**—Clerk of Yalbaq, 218, 242, his incompetence, 256

- Yahyā b. 'Amrawaihi.**—Fined, 144.
Yahyā b 'Anbār—Brigand, H 454
Yahya b Ibrāhīm Mālīkī Abū 'Isā.—Secretary of Khaqani, i 23; fined, 144; sent by Ibn Muqlah to 'Alī b Buwaihi, dies at Shiraz (322) 300, 303.
Yahyā b Mohammed b Sulaimān b Fahd Azdī Mausilī—Cited, N. 12; 41, 97, 129, 134, 178, 192, his letter of congratulation to Abu Taghlib, 235, 237
Yahya b Nu'aim Mālīkī—President of bureau, 129
Yahyā b Sa'id Antakī—Quoted, u 387n, 396n.
Yahyā b. Abī Sa'id of Sūs Abū Zakariyyā—Determines to conciliate Baridī, 208, quoted, 251, accompanies Baridī to vizier, 273, sent by Baridī with Yaqut to Sus, 320, quotes dialogue of Baridīs, 348; arrested by Bachkam but pleads and escapes, 378 382, quoted, 397; his experiences as Bachkam's envoy to Baridī, 412, foll, advises Bachkam not to return to Baghdad, u 9, arranges fine for Ibn Muqatil, 30; negotiates between Muttaqī and Saif al-d, 43; goes with Muttaqī to Mausil, 48, sent by him to Tuzun, 49; arrested by Hasan b 'Alī b Muqlah (335), but released without fine, 96
Yahyā b. 'Umar 'Alawī—Killed by 'Ubaidallah b 'Abdallah b. Tahir, N 223
Ibn Yahyā Abu'l-Hasan—The Sharif, H 374
Banu Yahyā Ibn Abī Mansūr—Family of courtiers, N 10
Yakāq—Dependent of Takinak, reveals Bachkam's treasure, u 11.
Yalbaq, Chamberlain of Mu'nis—Fetches 'Alī b 'Isa, 26, handsomely feed by Ibn al-Furat, 120, assists in his arrest, 126, administers oath to Hujaris, 137, serves in expedition against the Qarmatians but is defeated, 178, careful that vizier should be orthodox, 218, 237, 243; went against remains of Muqtadir's army, 254, keeps his word with Mohammed b Yaqut, 256, plans deposition of Qahir, 262, meets with accident, *ibid*, arrested and killed, 264, 268
Yamūt b al-Muzākiri' Abu Bakr—Quoted, N 174
Yanāl, The Elder—Negotiates for Ibn Muqlah with Ibn Ra'iq, 333
Yanāl Kūshah—Minister of Ma'awin in Wasit, u 84 (334); corresponds with Mu'izz al-d, *ibid*, deserts to Nasir al-d, 89, at battle, 92, drinks and so is incompetent, 92, deserts to Mu'izz al-d, 109, arrested, 111, and sent to Ramhurmuz, breaks loose, 121; killed by Kurds, *ibid*
Yanāl Qaim—Governor of Hamadhan for Ibn Qaratakin, u 138
Ya'nis—Retainer of Abu 'Abdallah Baridī, taken prisoner, u. 29, escapes, 41, 53, commands Dailemites, 59, wins them over to Abu'l-Qasim, 60, revolts and is killed, 61
Ya'nis Muwaffaqī—Employed to appease rioters in Baghdad, 74
Ya'qūb—Jewish banker, quoted, 350
Ya'qūb b Isḥāq b al-Bulbul Tanukhī—N 209
Ya'qūb b Larth—His hoards rescued by 'Alī b Buwaihi, 300.
Ya'qūb b Mohammed b. 'Amr b Larth—Brought to Baghdad captive (297), 16, decorated (310), 83.

- Ya'qūb b. Yūsuf Ibn Killis Abu'l-Faraj.—His career and death (380), S 185
- Abu Ya'qūb —Door-keeper of Aḥmad b. Naṣr, 206
- Abu Ya'qūb 'Alawī Naqīb —Sabur orders his arrest, H 410, the attempt foiled, 411, *cf* 455
- Abu Ya'qūb —The Qarmatian, see Ishaq b. Hasan
- Abu Ya'qūb Ibn Yaḥyā —H 388, 399, arrested by Sabur, 402
- Yāqūt sent to Kufah but is recalled at once, 122, guarantees payment of cavalry, 142, 143, deputy of Mu'nis at Kufah (313), 146, in Baghdad (315), 151, minister of war, etc., in Fars (315), 157; starts thither, 166; chamberlain (318), 209, unfriendly to Mu'nis, 203; minister of Kharaj and ma'awin in Fars and Kirmān (319), 211, goes to Shiraz, *ibid*, his reputation, 280, is defeated by 'Alī b. Buwaihī, 281, 282, evacuates Shiraz, 283, another account of same affair, 296, 297, goes to Ahwaz, 301, which he evacuates before the troops of Mardawīj, 302, retreats to Wasit, *ibid*, at 'Askar Mukram, 303, defeated by Ibn Buwaihī at Arrajan (322), 303 (339), goes to Sus, 319, to Askar Mukram, 320, 339, his dealings with the Baridis, 339, foll., goes to Ahwaz, 342, returns to 'Askar Mukram, goes to Tustar, 342, rejects advice of Mu'nis, *ibid*, allies himself with Baridī, 345; defeated and killed, 347, unlucky, 371, defeated by 'Imad al-d, N 157
- Yārigh —Turkish captain, S 256
- Yārūkhtakīn 'Azīzī —Sent by Ḥakīm to Halab, S. 233, captured at Jifar, 234, executed, 235
- Abū Yāsir —Christian with Ibn Shahrūyah, escapes, H 445
- *Yāsiriyyah Bridge,—367
- Yazdajird b. Mahbandān Kīsrawī.—His work on Baghdad, N 65
- Yazdajird, Era of —H 347, etc
- Yazdyār —The Treasurer, see Khurshīd
- Yaman —Eulogy on by Dī'bīl, N 177
- Yuhannā Ahwāzī —The physician, N 284
- Yuhannā Abū Zakariyyā —The physician, visits Baridī at 'Askar Mukram, 380
- Yumn —Chamberlain of 'Abdallāh b. Mu'tazz, 6, arrested, 7
- Yumn —Slave of Harun b. Gharīb murders him at battle of Nahrabīn, 309
- Yumn —The One-eyed, prefect of police arrested, 264
- Yumn Tūlūnī —Sent against Subkara, 19
- Yūsuf b. Bahlul —See Azraq
- Abu Yūsuf 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mohammed —Controller of signet and seal, 152, secretary to Queen-mother, 164, sends despatch about Suq al-Ahwaz, 287, 295
- Yūsuf b. Waḥīb —Governor of Oman, releases the ex-viziers, 337, Baridī thinks of him as a refuge, 350, comes with a fleet to Basrah to fight Baridī, n 46 (331), defeated by Muḥallabī (340), 143, his freedman Nafī', 217, buys jacinths for rubies, N 188
- Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb —The qadī, intercedes for his son Abu 'Umar, 14
- Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb b. al-Bahlul —With 'Ubaidallāh b. Sulaimān, N 165, employed by Ibn Abī 'Auf, 166.

- Yūsuf b Ya'qūb Muqri of Wasit.—Advises Muwaffaq against a trick, N 167
- Abū Yūsuf, Jurist —How he attained eminence, N 123, 220.
- Abu Yūsuf Zaidī —N 284
- Yūztumurr —Turkish chieftain, gets possession of Kirman, and is defeated by Mutahhar, u 360 (364).
- *Zāb Rivers *Zawābī* —u 399
- Zabzab*.—Fictitious animal which frightens people of Baghdad (304), 39
- Zādān Farrūkh b Āzādmard —Messenger of Baha al-d to Hajjaj, H 401
- Zādhān —S 304
- *Za'farāniyyah —166, 413, u 380
- Zahīr b Justān Abū'l Qā'im —Friend of Hajjaj, H 422, 423
- Zahmān b Hindī —Killed by Mohammed b 'Annaz, H 340
- Zahrī* Cloth —N 142
- Zaid b 'Adī —Quoted S 75
- Zaid b 'Alī Abū Talīb —Friend of Ibn Mukram visits Muwaffaq, H. 433
- Zaid b 'Alī Abu Talīb of Nubandajan —Makes himself local potentate (314) 147, invites 'Alī b Buwāihī, 280, cf 297; farms revenue for him, 300
- Ibn Zaid 'Alawī —Drowned, H 448
- Zaidān, The Stewardess —66, 68, has charge of Furat, of Husain b Hamdan, 38, of 'Alī b 'Isa, 40, Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 50, Furat, 58; Khasībī, 149, of 'Alī b 'Isa (316), 185, 198
- *Zaidiyyah —Near Wasit, H 44
- Za'im al-'Arab —Title of Muqallad, S 293
- Zaim al-Millāh —Title of Sharaf al-d, S 125
- Zairak.—The serving man, arrested, 289.
- Ibn Zairak Abū'l-Husan —Quoted, H 373
- Zajjāj 'Alī b Mohammed b 'Ubad Abū'l-Hasan.—The Witness (b. 295; d 390), H 366
- Zajjāj Ibrahim b al-Sarī Abū Ishāq —His receipts as conveyer of petitions, N 42, quoted, 50, his story, 133
- Zakariyyā Abū'l-Hasan —Brother of Ibn Shīrzad, Queen-mother's clerk, 164, his brother's hostage with Mu'izz al-d., u. 88; abandoned by his brother, 89
- Zakariyyā b. Mohammed b Zakariyyā of Rāmhurmuz Abū Yahyā.—Lent money on jewels, N. 186
- Zakariyyā al-Sājī Abū Yahyā —Had *halqah* in mosque of Basrah, N 116
- Zamzam (Well) —Polluted by Qarmatians (317), 201
- Zanj —Troops in Oman, u 217
- Zanj War —N 126, leader of, 268
- Zanjān —Under 'Alī b. Muqtadir, 33, claimed by Ibn Abī'l-Saj, 45, Mu'nis flees thither, 47, goes with Rayy, 51, etc.; offered by Rukn al-d to Marzuban, u 132, 140.
- Zanjī —See Isma'il b Mohammed
- Ibn Zanjī Mohammed b Ismā'il Abū 'Abdallāh.—Quoted, 10. Resides

- with *Hamid*, 59 ; appealed to by *Ibn Muqlah* to intercede with *Furat*, 113 , friend of *al-Faḍl b. Ja'far*, 224.
- Ibn Zanjī Abu'l-Qāsim* —Quoted, 77 ; remains in *Furat's* office when all fled, 96, 97, 98 , quoted, 123, 179, 215
- Ibn Abī Zanjī Abu'l-Qāsim* —Quoted, N 216 ; same as last ?
- **Zarīn Rūdh* —River of *Ispahan*, 310 ; ii 140
- Zarizād* —Kills *Sulaiman b. Mohammed b. Alyas*, H 360.
- **Zawāzan* —Entered by *Nasir al-d* , 326, 402.
- **Zāwatā* —*Muhallabī* dies there, ii 197
- Ibn al-Zayyāt* —Governor of *Tarsus*, ii 191
- Ibn al-Zayyāt Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Malik* —His words at his torture, N 10, 11 , career, S 62
- Ibn Abī'l-Zayyāt Abu'l-Husain Shāhid* —Died (390), H 371.
- Zimiscēs* —See *Ibn Shamshaqīq*
- Zinah* —Daughter of *Muhallabī*, wife of *Abu'l-Faḍl*, dies, ii 313 , N 134
- Zinah* —Name of slave-girl purchased by *Ishaq b. Isma'īl Nubakhtī*, 284
- **Zīral* —H 349
- Ziyādī* —Sailor who burned fleet of *Yusuf b. Wajih* (331), ii 46.
- Ziyār b. Shahragīyah Abū Harb* —Sent to *Muayyid al-d* , S. 15 ; dismounts before *Ibn 'Abbad*, 18 , no complaint allowed against him, 47 , mediates for *Bad*, S 84 , returns from *Jurjan* and is sent to *Mausil*, 85 , sent against *Bad*, 86 , allays mutiny of *Muayyid al-d's* troops, S 90 , mollifies *Turks*, 96, 104 , releases *Ward*, 111 , offers good advice to *Samsam al-d* , 129 ; is faithful to him, 130 , killed, 131 (376) , S 196
- Banū Ziyār* —In *Shiraz*, S 318
- Zubaidah*, daughter of *Mu'izz al-d* —Ob (391), H 409
- **Zubaidīyyah* —Locality of W *Baghdad* , *Nasir al-d* has his quarters there, ii 29, 30 , *Mu'izz al-d* , 113 , *Abu'l-Hasan b. Yahya* escapes thither from *Zaidīyyah*
- Zubairī* —Clerk, N 213
- **Zubārā* —Canal, battle of, 177 , H 392.
- Zuhair Ibn Abī Bakr Khwārizmī* —S 118
- Abū Zuhair* —Brother of *Nasir al-d* deserts to *Mu'izz al-d* (347), ii 171
- Abū Zuhair* —See *Asfar b. Karduyah*.
- Zuhrah* —*Baghdad* singing girl, N. 94.
- Zulfah* —Treatise of *Abu Hayyan*, S. 75.
- Ibn Zuraiq* —Poet quoted, N 216.
- **Zurqān* —Six parasangs from *Shiraz*, 283, 298.
- Zutt* —Employed by 'Aḍud al-d. against *Balus*, ii 300 ; between *Kirman* and *Fars*, fiercest of fighting men, H. 349 , control *Wasit*, H 415, 416 , employed as bandits, H. 457.
- Zuḥfī* —See 'Alī b. Mohammed.

